

ENGLISH SUPPLEMENTS

WIEN, 2002

Table of Contents

<i>Acknowledgements</i>	7
<i>Note on Didactic Aspects</i>	7
A. SUPPLEMENTS 4. KLASSE: MORE ABOUT THE COMMONWEALTH AND THE U.S. OVERSEAS ..	8
I. ASIA	8
1. India (former British (East) India)	8
2. Other countries that were British colonies or protectorates	8
3a. Malaysia	9
3b. Brunei	9
4a. Singapore	9
4b. (Hongkong)	9
4c. New Industrial Countries. (Thailand), the Philippines	9
II. AFRICA.....	10
1. East Africa	10
2a. Central and Southern Africa	10
2b. Protestant and Catholic European Colonialists	10
2c. Republic of South Africa	10
2d. Namibia	11
2e. Zimbabwe (Uganda, South Africa)	11
3. West Africa, and the Slave-Trade	11
III. THE WEST INDIES	12
IV. THE PACIFIC ISLANDS	13
V. PIDGIN AND (FRENCH) CREOLE.....	14
B. SUPPLEMENTS 5. KLASSE	15
I. THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.....	15
II. CELTS, GERMANIC TRIBES (SCANDINAVIANS) IN BRITAIN	15
Scotland	16
Wales	16
Scandinavians in Britain	16
III. IRELAND (HISTORY, LITERATURE).....	16
IV. COLOURED PEOPLE IN BRITAIN	19
V. "NEIGHBOURHOOD" IN BRITAIN AND AMERICA	19
1. "Keeping up with the Joneses":.....	20
2. The "typical" English house,	20
3. Meals.....	20
VI. GOVERNMENT. THE LAW, MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	21
1. Parliament	21
2. Local Government	21
3. Counties in UK (and US). Abbreviations	21

4. Government in the U.K./U.S. - Titles	22
5. U.S. Government and Electoral System	22
6. The Legal System in the U.K. and U.S.	23
7. Money (UK, pre-decimal; US). Weights and Measures (“Imperial”)	24
VII. U.S. PARTIES (- CIVIL WAR)	25
VIII. U.S. (NEW YORK) POPULATION.....	26
IX. THE AFRICAN AMERICAN	26
X. THE AMERICAN INDIAN	28
XI. (OTHER) ETHNIC (RELIGIOUS) GROUPS AND DIALECTS.....	30
1. Immigration to North America (U.S.A.)	30
2. Dialects in North America; Commonwealth countries	31
3. Dialects and Immigration in the British Isles	32
XII. THE COMMONWEALTH	32
1. Canada	32
2. Australia	33
3. New Zealand	33
4. (Former British) India	33
5. South Africa	34
XIII. EDUCATION.....	34
1. United Kingdom	34
2. Ireland	35
3. U.S.	35
4. Canada	36
5. New Zealand	36
6. University of the South Pacific	36
7. Australia	36
8. South Africa	36
9. India	36
10. The West Indies	36
XIV. THE (MASS) MEDIA. MANIPULATION	37
1. The Press	37
2. Other Mass Media	38
XV. THE RIGHT TO VOTE (FOR WOMEN).....	38
XVI. THE UNITED NATIONS	38
C. SUPPLEMENTS 6. KLASSE, PART 1: FROM THE SAXONS TO THE STUARTS	39
I. MEDIAEVAL AND TUDOR ENGLAND. THE DEVELOPMENT OF ENGLISH POLITICAL INSTITUTIONS	39
1a. Old English Text	39
1b. The Norman Conquest	39
2a. English After The Norman Conquest	39
2b. American English	40
3a. Henry I	40
3b. Henry II	40
3c. "Poor Law"	40
3d. John I	40
3e. Henry III	41
3f. Edward I	41
3g. Persecution of Jews	41
3h. Edward II	41
3i. Justices of the Peace, Edward III	41
3j. John Wyclif(fe) and the Lollards	41
3k. Peasant revolts	41

3l. <i>Richard II</i>	42
4. <i>Philosophy</i>	42
5a. <i>History and Shakespeare</i>	42
5b. <i>The Tudors and the Establishment of the Anglican Church under Henry VIII</i>	43
II. THE STUARTS	44
III. ENGLAND OVERSEAS. (DE)COLONIZATION	44
1a. <i>Fighting (Spain, then) the Dutch; the West Indies (Africa, America)</i>	44
1b. <i>British North America</i>	45
2. <i>(De)colonization</i>	45
IV. PURITANISM: ENGLISH PROTESTANTISM (- AND (ROMAN) CATHOLICISM)	47
1a. <i>Puritanism and the English Character</i>	47
1b. <i>Puritan (Calvinist) Churches and Anglicans</i>	47
1c. <i>Quakers</i>	47
1d. <i>Baptists</i>	48
1e. <i>"Georgian Salzburgers"</i>	48
1f. <i>More on Protestants in America</i>	48
2. <i>Roman Catholics</i>	48
3. <i>Importance of Stoicism</i>	49
V. WHAT WAS LIFE LIKE IN THOSE DAYS?	49
1. <i>If you had lived between 1200 and 1600, what would your life have been like?</i>	49
2. <i>Social Conditions in the 17th Century</i>	50
3. <i>The Law</i>	50
4. <i>Literature (17th century)</i>	50
5. <i>Architecture (17th – 19th (20th) centuries)</i>	50
D. SUPPLEMENTS 6. KLASSE, PART 2: THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS AND U.S. POSSESSIONS	51
I. THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS	51
1. <i>Definition</i>	51
2. <i>Member States</i>	51
3. <i>Notes</i>	52
II. LINKED TO THE U.S.	54
III. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON IMPORTANT COMMONWEALTH COUNTRIES	55
1. <i>India</i>	55
2. <i>Central and Southern Africa</i>	56
3. <i>The Republic of South Africa</i>	57
4. <i>Australia</i>	58
5. <i>New Zealand</i>	60
6. <i>Canada</i>	61
E. SUPPLEMENTS 7. KLASSE, PART 1: GREAT BRITAIN AND THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN THE 18 TH AND 19 TH CENTURIES	64
I. INTRODUCTION (18 TH CENTURY)	64
1. <i>Science and Philosophy in the "Age of Reason"</i>	64
2. <i>Literature</i>	64
3. <i>Government and Political Events</i>	64
4. <i>The Arts</i>	65
II. FURTHER INFORMATION: BRITAIN (AGAINST FRANCE), OVERSEAS	66
1. <i>Political Events</i>	66
2. <i>Overseas (18th century)</i>	67
III. EVERYDAY LIFE (IN 18 TH CENTURY BRITAIN)	69
1. <i>London</i>	69
2. <i>Provincial England</i>	69

IV. SOCIETY AND LITERATURE (IN THE 18 TH CENTURY).....	70
1a. Defoe	70
1b. Swift - and the Sciences (Medicine)	70
1c. Other Writers (and Artists): Journalists and Reformers	70
2. The Mechanical Revolution	71
3. Change in Tory Party (in the late 18th century)	71
4. The Development of the English Novel - and of the "English Gentleman"	72
5. Text: Daniel Defoe's "On the Education of Women"	72
V. ROMANTICISM.....	73
1. Introduction	73
2. Politics	75
3. The Romantic Revolution in Literature	75
VI. DEMOCRACY - SCIENCE - IMPERIALISM: THE VICTORIAN AGE.....	77
1. Introduction	77
2. Towards more Democracy	79
VII. OVERSEAS (19 TH CENTURY).....	81
1. Abolition	81
2. British Interest in the Mediterranean	81
3. The Crimean War	81
4. India ("The Jewel in the Crown") and the "Far East": Early Imperialism and (Conservative) Social Reforms	81
5. Africa	83
6. 20th Century Decay of British Imperialism	83
F. SUPPLEMENTS 7. KLASSE, PART 2: BRITISH (NORTH) AMERICA – U.S., IN THE 18 TH AND 19 TH CENTURIES.....	84
I. THE BEGINNINGS OF THE UNITED STATES.....	84
1. The 13 Colonies	84
2. War of Independence	84
3a. Early American Political Thinking	84
3b. (Criticism of lack of) "Law And Order": J. F. Cooper	85
4. 1812 War against Britain	85
5. American expansion; Latin America under British and U.S. influence	86
6. German immigrants, American optimism	86
II. SLAVERY AND ABOLITION.....	87
1. The Question of Slavery	87
2. Abolitionists; Republicans and the Civil War	87
3. Liberia and Sierra Leone	87
III. EXPANSION AND GROWTH.....	88
1. Growing Wealth	88
2. Expansion to the West	88
3. Immigration	89
4. The Arts and Society	89
5. Reactions to Capitalism in the U.S. (Parties)	89
IV. COLONIALISM.....	90
1. (Britain and) the U.S., especially with regard to Latin America	90
2. U.S. possessions	90
G. SUPPLEMENTS 8. KLASSE: THE ENGLISH-SPEAKING WORLD.....	92
I. THE U.S. FROM THE TURN OF THE CENTURY TO THE "THIRTIES".....	92
1. "Politics": Voting, Parties, Interventions Abroad	92
2. Social Questions, Labor Unions	92
3. Conservatism	93

II. THE UNITED STATES FROM THE NEW DEAL TO THE PRESENT	93
1. <i>Franklin D. Roosevelt</i>	93
2. <i>The U.S. (and Europe) after World War II; International Involvement</i>	93
3. <i>Democrats, Republicans, and Third Parties</i>	94
4. <i>Kennedy J.F., and his successors' policy at home and abroad ("Third World")</i>	94
III. UNITED KINGDOM, COMMONWEALTH	95
1. <i>Parties, politics until World War II</i>	95
2. <i>Foreign policy</i>	96
3. <i>Empire and Commonwealth</i>	96
4. <i>U.K. Home Affairs</i>	97
IV. THE ARTS	98
1. <i>Architecture and Applied Arts</i>	98
2. <i>Sculpture</i>	100
3a. <i>Painting</i>	101
3b. <i>Cartoons, caricature</i>	101
(<i>Anglo-Saxons excel in them</i>)	101
4. <i>Photography</i>	101
5. <i>Museums</i>	102
6. <i>Music</i>	102
7. <i>"Entertainment"</i>	102
8. <i>Theatres and Operas</i>	103
9. <i>The Cinema</i>	103
10. <i>(Arts and) Schools</i>	104
V. LITERATURE IN THE 19 TH AND 20 TH CENTURIES	105
1. <i>Victorian Literature</i>	105
2. <i>20th-century English and American Literature</i>	106
3. <i>Literary criticism</i>	107
4. <i>Science fiction</i>	107
5. <i>Text: C. Northcote Parkinson's "How to Get a Job" (from Parkinson's Law)</i>	107
VI. PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION	108
1. <i>Philosophy in the 17th and 18th Centuries</i>	108
2. <i>The Religious Revival and Philosophy (18th and 19th Centuries)</i>	108
3. <i>Reform movements (including the Arts)</i>	110
4. <i>Philosophy and Science</i>	111
VII. MEDICINE, SCIENCE, AND MATHEMATICS	112
1. <i>Medicine</i>	112
2. <i>Science</i>	112
VIII. RELIGION (IN THE LATE 19 TH AND 20 TH CENTURIES), SOCIETY, AND SOCIOLOGY	112
1. <i>Developments within Protestantism</i>	112
2. <i>Calvinist social attitudes and their opponents</i>	112
3. <i>Social conditions in 20th-century U.S.A.</i>	113
4. <i>Drugs and the "fate" of the middle classes</i>	113
IX. PHILOSOPHY (AND PSYCHOLOGY, ETHNOLOGY) IN THE 20 TH CENTURY. LINGUISTICS	114
H. READING LIST	116
I. KLASSENLEKTÜRE	116
5. <i>Klasse</i>	116
6. <i>Klasse</i>	116
7. <i>Klasse</i>	116
8. <i>Klasse</i>	117
II. REFERATE	117
1. <i>Britain</i>	117
2. <i>Ireland</i>	117

3. <i>United States</i>	117
4. <i>Canada</i>	118
5. <i>West Indies</i>	118
6. <i>India</i>	118
7. <i>Australia</i>	118
8. <i>Africa</i>	118
III. LEKTÜRE DEUTSCHER ÜBERSETZUNGEN VON KURZGESCHICHTEN	118
IV. MORE SUGGESTIONS FOR YOUR ENGLISH READING LIST	119
1. <i>Britain and Ireland</i>	119
2. <i>United States</i>	121
3. <i>Canada</i>	123
4. <i>Australia</i>	124
5. <i>New Zealand</i>	124
6. <i>Papua-Niugini</i>	125
7. <i>West Samoa</i>	125
8. <i>South Africa</i>	125
9. <i>West Africa</i>	125
10. <i>East Africa</i>	125
11. <i>West Indies</i>	125
12. <i>India</i>	126
13. <i>Pakistan</i>	126
14. <i>Bangla Desh (at the time, East Pakistan)</i>	126
15. <i>Sri Lanka</i>	126
16. <i>Philippines</i>	126
17. <i>Malaysia and Singapore</i>	126
18. <i>Hong Kong</i>	127
V. BACKGROUND INFORMATION (TRAVEL ETC.)	127
1. <i>United Kingdom</i>	127
2. <i>Cyprus</i>	127
3. <i>Overseas rivalry among Western powers</i>	127
4. <i>Australia</i>	128
5. <i>New Zealand</i>	128
6. <i>Pacific</i>	128
7. <i>India</i>	128
8. <i>Sri Lanka</i>	128
9. <i>Malaysia</i>	128
10. <i>Mauritius</i>	128
11. <i>West Indies</i>	128
12. <i>Africa</i>	129
13. <i>United States</i>	129
14. <i>Recommended, in German</i>	129
15. <i>On Journalism</i>	130
16. <i>On Art</i>	130
17. <i>On Literature</i>	130
18. <i>On Language</i>	130
19. <i>On Law</i>	130
20. <i>On the (Roman Catholic) Church</i>	131
21. <i>On Environmental Issues</i>	131
22. <i>Travelling</i>	131

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank my colleagues whose interest in these texts was encouraging. I also wish to express my gratitude to the classes of 1990 and 1997 of Schottengymnasium, Wien, especially to A. Orator for the help in actually typing and editing this text; to W. Kacowsky, whose books inspired this project; and to my colleagues W. Sackl , G. Hellmayr, and E. Zonsics for preparing the internet version of the text.

Note on Didactic Aspects

The texts are intended as a collection of information materials rather than as a didactic presentation. However, it has proved to be didactically useful that they contain numerous passages that are not written in full sentences, so that students can increase their language skills by making full sentences from the syntactically incomplete structures, notably by adding the correct articles where necessary, and by elaborating verb forms.

A. SUPPLEMENTS 4. KLASSE: MORE ABOUT THE COMMONWEALTH AND THE U.S. OVERSEAS

I. Asia

1. India (former British (East) India)

In India, where living conditions have been deplorable for centuries because of the caste system, the British destroyed some of the country's industry when they made it a colony in the 18th and 19th centuries. They just wanted the raw materials, without any rivals in the process of manufacturing goods and selling them with profit. When India became independent in 1947, religious tensions between Muslims and Hindus in India were so strong that Mahatma Gandhi, who had led passive resistance against British rule and was an advocate of the "Untouchables" (100 millions) and of tolerance, was murdered by a Hindu fanatic. India was divided into three parts: Hindu **India** (still 40 million Muslims in India; often clashes with Hindus; 2 m died during migrations after independence) and Islamic East and West **Pakistan**, which formed one state, until in 1972 East Pakistan broke away with Indian help to become "Free Bengal" or **Bangla Desh** (extreme poverty, increased by floods).

Today, thanks to Western modernization, big land-owners are able to produce more food than before, but the majority of the population is still unable to buy it. Food sent from abroad is very often stolen by private dealers. It is the corruption of "those who have" that causes thousands of deaths from malnutrition every year. Strong associations of the small peasants could be a way out - whereas slaughtering the "holy cows" would not.

Kerala (SW) is a state with a high percentage of Christians and Communists, comparatively little illiteracy, and less poverty. In spite of the political apathy in general (Hinduism!) there are numerous small risings and demonstrations with police shooting people every week. (Left-wing "Naxalites" ruled Calcutta in the mid-70s. Between 1979 and 1981, 6000 "Naxalites" killed by Indian police)

New (more "Indian"-sounding?) names for Bombay: Mumbai, Madras: Chennai, Calcutta: Kolkat(t)a

In **Pakistan**, a Muslim country without a strict caste system, living conditions are better than in India; still, poverty caused by dry lands, big land-owners, unfair terms of trade... In a world where discrimination against women still is widespread, Pakistan has the worst record for cruelty to women in the Commonwealth. (By contrast, the situation of women in Iraq was good before Western (U.S., U.K.) intolerance of Iraqi nationalism caused a serious decline.)

(The **Maldiv Islands**, with a Muslim population of mixed Indian-Arab-Malayan origin and a language similar to Singhalese (Ceylon) became a separate British protectorate in 1948, independent in 1965.)

Sri Lanka, or Ceylon, is famous for her tea, plucked by cheap Tamil labourers "imported" from Southern India. The tea is sold in Europe and America by British merchants. The Buddhist Socialist governments of Mr. and Mrs. Bandaranaike (until '77, then replaced by their conservative opponents, -'95) tried to improve living conditions and nationalize the tea plantations. There are tensions (massacres, a guerrilla war since the 80s) between the Tamils (Hindus) - the older immigrants in the North, not the tea-pluckers - and the Singhalese majority, who are Buddhists of Northern origin. Absence of Hindu caste system and favourable climate: better social conditions than in India, before preferment was given to the Singhalese by the above governments: these were worse off than the Hindus; (other) minorities: Muslims = "Moors", Eurasians = "Burghers" (from Dutch), Malays. As in (Southern) India (and, insignificant in numbers, in (West) Africa), some "mixed-bloods" are RC and have Portuguese names: a consequence of early Christianization by the Portuguese; a Portuguese creole is still spoken in parts of the country.

(**Burma**: racially very different from the above countries (but with 4% Indians), and with a different history. Administered from India until 1936, Burma left the Commonwealth to pursue a policy of self-dependence in isolation. Buddhist socialism; enough rice, until dictatorial regime degenerated (1988); new name: Myanmar.)

2. Other countries that were British colonies or protectorates

mainly Arab, have not joined the Commonwealth

(Egypt), the Sudan, Jordan, Iraq, Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar, today's United Arab Emirates, Oman, (S.) Yemen (Aden); (British) Somalia; nor have Nepal and Bhutan (Himalaya). However, English is still widely used in these countries.

3a. Malaysia

(Federation of Malaya and parts of NW Borneo (Sabah and Sarawak, former parts of Brunei; Sarawak belonged to the Brooke ("the White Rajah") family from 1849-88-1942/46, good government; the Brookes were against "developing" the country: few rubber plantations, almost no poverty) against treaties with Indonesia (at the time pro-Socialist), to which the main part of Borneo belongs.)

Malaya's tin mines were exploited by the British, who also profited greatly from rubber plantations. (From 1947 to 1951, profits from Malayan rubber were higher than all profits made by industrialists in Britain. - Half of Malaysia's rubber plantations still belong to Britons.) While crushing a Communist insurrection (1948-63), the British made Malaysia independent in 1957. - Racial riots between Chinese (3.4 m; and Indians: 1 m) and Malays (4.5 m) in 1969, 1980, tensions in the 90s: Malaysians privileged (land-owners); Chinese industrious, well-to-do traders. Authoritarian government (sultans, prime minister) by Malay (Chinese, and Indian) "elite" on traditional lines, while "cultural life" is being Westernized (media), while poverty is greatly reduced through success in tertiary sector (trade).

3b. Brunei

Situated between Malaysian parts of Borneo: Brunei, whose sultan owns rich oilfields, depends on British military aid.

4a. Singapore

Singapore became a separate state in 1965. It is a commercial centre run by the Chinese. A "Social-democratic" dictatorship run on capitalist lines, officially multi-ethnic, civic obedience combined with modern (Western) elegance. - A Portuguese Creole is still to be found, as in Malacca.

There are still important Australian army and navy units in Malaysia and Singapore, and even some British ones.

4b. (Hongkong)

A British colony given back to China in 1997, with the promise of continuing its hectic capitalism. Whereas Portugal, which gave Macao back to China in 1999, had granted the (Chinese) inhabitants full Portuguese citizenship, including the right to settle in Portugal, Britain did not grant such rights to all Hongkong colonials - only to rich or highly qualified ones.

4c. New Industrial Countries. (Thailand), the Philippines

(Hongkong), Singapore, Taiwan (where a land reform brought some social justice), (and South Korea: big U.S. military bases) are called **NICs** (Newly Industrialized - or New Industrial - Countries). Industrial development, however, has not helped the poor much, as the "new industry" is based on low wages and often is foreign-owned; Hongkong and Singapore (formerly an important British naval base), moreover, depend on international banking and port activities. - Repression of civic liberties since 1980s (justified by the "Asian way of life") in (Thailand and) Malaysia, as these countries are trying to become NICs, too. Crisis caused by speculation in 1990s. By the 1990s, wages had increased, but so had unemployment, work-intensive jobs being moved to low-wage countries. (Taiwan and S. Korea enjoy a comparatively fair distribution of their new wealth.)

(Thailand, never a colony, had to open up to Western trade after the treaties of 1855: importing industrial goods from the West (Britain) allowed the country to modernize to a degree, but rice monoculture - for export - established big land-ownership, destroyed the subsistence agriculture of traditional villages: impoverished peasants looking for a better life in ever-growing cities - in vain, as in other "Third World" countries.)

The Philippines, first colonized by Spain, were efficiently exploited only in this century, by the U.S. - R.C. (Spanish Christian names; Spanish Creoles still spoken in parts of the country) and poor, peasants oppressed by big land-owners and transnational companies with the help of the military. - Shabby version of "Western" (American) way of life, propagated by the media.

II. Africa

1. East Africa

In East Africa Hamitic tribes ruled part of the Bantu population before the British began interfering with Arab slave-trade and established colonies in Kenya and Uganda. Germany got Tanganyika and Rwanda-Urundi at the end of the 19th century, only to lose them to Britain and Belgium after World War I.

In absolute numbers slavery did not involve as many persons as in West Africa; yet, compared to the total number of inhabitants, it was as devastating here as in the West. The Portuguese and, in the 19th century, the Americans were the most important slave-traders besides the Arabs, who hunted slaves themselves. - Zanzibar, ruled by an Arab (Omani) sultan, was the most important centre of Arab slave-trade.

Today, **Kenya, Uganda** and **Tanzania** (= the federation of Tanganyika and Zanzibar, since 1966) are Commonwealth members; President Nyerere of Tanzania - a Roman Catholic - tried to combine Christian Socialism and African community traditions in an attempt to improve living conditions. Kenya, famous for the "Mau Mau" war of the fifties against British land-owners (as in former Rhodesia, the Whites had taken most of the fertile regions - in Kenya, the Highlands, occupied by relatively few "aristocratic" (coffee plantation) farmers in the 1920s), follows capitalism. In Uganda, President Obote, a social reformer disliked by Western powers was exiled by Idi Amin, a former British African officer, whose cruelty proved to be very "shocking" for Britain. Amin was ousted by Tanzania in 1979. Obote was elected President again in 1980, ousted '85 (terrorism, tribal wars). - After independence, the situation deteriorated for the (East) Indians who immigrated under British rule and served as "middlemen" between the native and the white societies, many of them becoming wealthy shopkeepers. (Similarly, Lebanese merchants in West Africa: Nigeria ...)

2a. Central and Southern Africa

The famous expeditions of the missionary Livingstone and the journalist Stanley prepared the ground for British colonialism various wars, especially against the Matabele in Rhodesia = Zimbabwe, which resulted in today's black Commonwealth members **Malawi**, independent five years after the riots of 1959, **Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho**, and **South Africa**.

2b. Protestant and Catholic European Colonialists

Southern Africa offered the only areas with a moderate climate, where Northern, Protestant Europeans settled in any considerable numbers; and even there they established racialism, apparently being unable to accept different people; cf. North America, Australia, (New Zealand) to symbiotic settlement by Catholic Iberian immigrants in Latin America. (On regional differences in human community behaviour, v. (Scottish) biologist and sociologist P. Geddes, - not to be confused with American "stream-line" designer N.B. Geddes).

2c. Republic of South Africa

South Africa's first known inhabitants were the "Bushmen" and "Hottentots", who left fine stone drawings. They were chased to desert by Dutch settlers, who clashed with Bantu tribes arriving at about the same time. South Africa became a British Dominion, but ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth, because the white population did not want to give up "Apartheid". In 1994, after the abolition of the Apartheid system and the implementation of Black majority rule, South Africa rejoined the Commonwealth of Nations.

Apartheid meant a state of "apartness" or separateness existing in the Republic of South Africa. Racial discrimination has always been a fact in South Africa, though it was legally established only by the Boer (Dutch) government, when the English lost their influence after World War II. The English part of the white population has always been less racist than the Afrikaner, or Boer, part, because they were in trade rather than in farming, i.e., they were less interested in keeping most of the (good) land. South Africa is no longer ruled by its white minority. Apartheid was in fact a means to maintain white rule. Under Apartheid rule, Blacks and Whites were not allowed to marry, and they lived in different areas. After work in the white areas the Blacks returned to their slum-like townships. The Whites could afford luxury, because they paid low wages to the Blacks. Black areas, so-called independent "Bantustans", were too small to support the Black population. Family life among Blacks was destroyed by the necessity for fathers to work very far from their homes. Their continuous absence was forced on them by a conservative Christian regime.

Reforms were introduced by the last white government, intending to change the constitution in co-operation with the Blacks (ANC) and the Indians and "Coloureds". Black majority rule came about in 1994 without Blacks taking revenge after decades of oppression; Whites were largely kept in the country by anti-apartheid hero Mandela, but there still are violent incidents: tribal rivalries cause bloodshed, but most crimes are now committed by uprooted Blacks whose hopes

to escape poverty have been disappointed. The Black middle class, re-emerging after apartheid, now moves away from the masses of their former comrades (since their former common enemy, the White man, is now less frightening than the Black robber). The black government's privatization policy seems to corroborate the view that the anti-Apartheid campaign waged by Western governments otherwise indifferent to human rights violations served only to give Western business a South African counterpart that was easier to deal with.

2d. Namibia

Despite protests of the United Nations conditions were similar in South West Africa (Namibia), a former German colony given to South Africa as a League of Nations mandate after World War I, until Africans (SWAPO) won their war against the Whites (since the early 70s): independence and reforms (in the 90s); as in Zimbabwe, the Africans did not take revenge, and Blacks and Whites co-exist in comparative harmony. (However, the mulatto "Basters" lost their land after independence, and may have to give up their Afrikaans in favour of English, the official language.)

2e. Zimbabwe (Uganda, South Africa)

Zimbabwe is the name of a former British colony founded by Cecil Rhodes, Rhodesia. From the 15th to the 18th century it was the centre of an important African kingdom where gold and copper were mined; today's Zambia - and Zaire, the former Belgian (and again:) Congo - are still very rich in copper, but cannot profit much from the foreign companies exploiting it. The ruins of Zimbabwe, the ancient capital, can still be seen. At the beginning of this century, white settlers robbed Bantu farmers of most of their land. Two thirds of the Whites (4% of the population) came to Rhodesia only after World War II. When London wanted to give the Blacks more rights, the Whites declared Rhodesia "independent" in order to continue exploiting the Blacks. African guerrillas forced them to set up a "mixed" government in 1979, and to permit free elections in 1980, won by the African "Patriotic Front". Its Christian (former teacher at mission school of liberal Anglican G. Todd, the progressive prime minister of Southern Rhodesia, who was interned in the 50s by the racist regime of Ian Smith) Prime Minister Mugabe's socialist government succeeded in rebuilding the country's economy. Whites and Blacks co-operated to their mutual profit, but tribal opposition caused Mugabe to adopt dictatorial measures (after 1989). Whereas Uganda's Obote (v. above), in a similar situation tried to manoeuvre between the tribes (and lost the game; the alternative, a succession of warlords from various tribes, has been avoided in Uganda by President Museveni after the victory of his soldiers in 1985), Mugabe preferred to stick to his native Mashona(land). In both cases it seemed "necessary" to corrupt one's "followers" (especially the army); consequently, social conditions have deteriorated and "scapegoats" have been terrorised: in Zimbabwe, the white land-owners – Africans had been driven from the land they had cultivated as late as the 1940s. – On the other hand, South Africa has more violence against whites now as only 2% of the land have so far been re-distributed by its black government. After expelling 3.5m Blacks from their lands (between 1913 and 1970), Whites still own 69% of the land.

In general, after the disappearance of socialist ideals, nationalism ("tribalism") is on the rampage again – cf. (Eastern) Europe.

2f. (Angola and) Mozambique (now a Commonwealth member),

both former Portuguese colonies and socialist after obtaining independence from Portugal (which also favoured social justice for a while), were attacked by South Africa because they gave shelter to anti-apartheid fighters in the 1980s. Both suffered terribly, "civil war" devastating Angola, and land-mines still killing children in Mozambique.

3. West Africa, and the Slave-Trade

In West Africa, nomadic **tribes**, such as the Fulani and the Hamitic Hausa in the Sudan interior, together with Black tribes such as the Mandingo, founded the empires of Ghana and Mali - names adopted by two modern states in West Africa - and various Islamic states that still existed in the 19th century. – The South of today's Nigeria, Benin (not today's Benin, though near it), produced excellent works of art in bronze. - The most aggressive monarchies of the animistic Black tribes of the coastal forests were the Ashanti (in today's Ghana ; later, they fought several wars against the British) and Dahomey (today: Benin). Both specialized in **slave-hunting**, which was increased by European demand: first by the Portuguese; later on, by the Dutch, French, Danish, and above all, the English. (The English sold slaves even to the Spanish, who did not take part in the slave-trade directly).

Slave-trade meant continuous warfare between the African tribes, whose chiefs wanted to enrich themselves by selling prisoners-of-war as slaves. Africans were shipped to Portuguese Brazil, to the West Indies, and to Southern colonies of British North America. When the United States became independent at the end of the 18th century, the British lost interest in slaves.

Moreover, they were scared by the successful rebellion of the slaves of French Hispaniola, which resulted in the foundation of independent **Haiti**. So the British government decided to adopt the cause of the abolitionists, who had been campaigning against slavery for a long time. In fact, fighting the slave-trade gave the British an opportunity to "show the flag" on the seas, and to interfere with African politics. Soon they forced the chiefs to sell, "commodities" (agricultural products, raw materials) at cheap prices (a policy the East India Co. had profitably pursued in Malaya since the 1750s), and towards the end of the 19th century, Britain, France, and Germany had partitioned West Africa; almost all of Africa had, in fact, by then become a European colony, helping to finance the "Industrial Revolution" which was taking place in Western Europe. (**Overseas trade profits** had financed the start of industrialization in England in the 18th century.)

The colonial border lines often cut across tribal units, causing "**tribalism**" to be one of the major problems of modern Africa. Today's independent states, with their borders fixed in colonial times, are often inhabited by different tribes with different languages. They keep the languages of their former masters as their official language. Only in Tanzania, Swahili is used by the majority and has therefore become a "real" second official language.

Slaves were still smuggled to the United States until the middle of the 19th century, when the American Civil War ended slavery in the South and ensured the development of Northern industry. (Slavery meant easy profits, but also prevented industrialization, as slaves had to be kept ignorant and could not be employed in industry.) Yet Blacks have only recently been given full civil rights, and most of them still belong to the poorest part of the population.

Philanthropic societies brought a number of freed American slaves to **Liberia**, which soon became independent, though the inhabitants of the African interior had no say in politics until a few decades ago. Liberia's resources are exploited chiefly by Firestone, which pays the 1% "elite" of the country. - The dictator Doe, toppled and killed in 1990, had tried to supersede the "American Liberians". After his fall, warlords plunged the country into misery.

Slaves freed by the English settled in **Sierra Leone**, now an independent Commonwealth member, where Prime Minister, later President, Stevens (- 1985) tried to improve conditions by introducing elements of a socialist policy. (After his fall, warlords fighting, smuggling diamonds: misery. British troops were involved to help "legitimate" government.) So did the dictatorial Dr. Nkrumah, who became President of **Ghana** (former Gold Coast) after a long struggle for independence. He was driven into exile by conservative army officers. In **Nigeria**, too, the army came to power after civilian politicians had failed to unite the different tribes; the separate I(g)bo state of Biafra was destroyed after a war prolonged by European "help" to both parties. Allegedly, the French and the Americans wanted to get at the oil found near the I(g)bo country, and encouraged the Ibos - Southern, formerly pagan, largely christianized, enterprising, opposed to Northerners' (Hausa, Muslims) political predominance - to revolt against the Nigerian federal government, which had promised Britain, its former master, the rights of exploitation. Consequently, Britain and the USSR helped Nigeria.

(Why do African elites accept "help" of this kind? Corruption, inertia, and arrogance are to be found in modern Africa just as in pre-colonial Africa, where chiefs sold slaves to Europeans, who gave them rifles and luxury goods.)

Nigeria's oil boom caused the unequal distribution of (more) wealth to become more evident, and crime. In 1995, the devastation of tribal lands caused by the Shell Co.'s oil-drilling led to agitation suppressed by the government. Executions, Nigeria's membership in the Commonwealth suspended for three years; after the fall of the dictator, persecution of Christians resumed in the North. - Nigeria's many (diverse) inhabitants have increased their numbers considerably over the last few decades. Africa, which in the 1950s had only 8% of the world's population, now has 13%.

III. The West Indies

The West Indies owe their name to Columbus' initial belief to have arrived in India when he landed on the Bahamas. Jamaica ("Maroons" = runaway slaves; insurrections in 1865, 1938), Barbados, Trinidad and Tobago, Antigua, Grenada, **Saint Lucia**, where Carib Indians repulsed British invaders between 1604 and 1640, and **Dominica** (a refuge of native Indians) are among these islands, part of them (Spanish, then) French until Britain conquered them "for good" from Napoleonic France around 1800, independent Commonwealth members today. Federation plans have failed.

There has been considerable unrest, especially on Anguilla and on the **Bermudas**, where a white minority rules by means of an unfair voting system. (In the 17th and 18th centuries, the whites - then the majority - treated the slaves comparatively well. In fact, as Bermudians were sailors (smugglers!) rather than planters, slaves were more often a burden than a source of profit to them.) Some of the Lesser Antilles are still British colonies, others are French, Dutch, and U.S. territories. At the beginning of this century the United States took Puerto Rico from Spain. Today, **Puerto Rico** is self-governing but still belongs to the U.S.A. The poverty of their home-country causes Puerto-Ricans to emigrate to the

United States, where most of them have to accept bad living conditions in the slums of New York. The black slums of Harlem are still expanding and partly turning "white" (cf. "West Side Story").

The poverty of their home-country causes Puerto-Ricans to emigrate to the United States, where most of them have to accept bad living-conditions in the slums of New York. The black slums of Harlem are still expanding and partly turning "white" (cf. "West Side Story").

The forefathers of most West Indians were **slaves** brought over from West Africa, after harsh living conditions imposed by Spanish (forced labour in mainland mines), French, and English planters had killed almost all of the indigenous (Red) Indian population. After the emancipation of the slaves in the 19th century (see our chapter on West Africa), the British imported cheap labour from (East) **India**, especially to Trinidad and to Guyana (on the South American continent). Thus almost half of the population of modern **Guyana** is East Indian, Muslims and Hindus; Blacks about 1/3, the rest (Portuguese) Whites and 20.000 (5%) Amerindians; Government: "Co-op." Republic.

The caste system has been weakened among Hindus outside India, also in the Pacific islands (Fiji).

Tensions between (E.) Indians and Blacks in Guyana and on **Trinidad**. Besides English and French, Spanish and Hindi are spoken on Trinidad, which was Spanish (Bourbon, in the 18th c.) until 1797/1802 (when Spain was invaded by Napoleon,) and therefore without slavery (not many inhabitants around 1800): short period of slavery under British rule (before Britian abolished slavery), more relaxed towards Whites, than elsewhere (?); groups similar to the "Black Power" movement have been active causing riots in the 70s.

Barbados, on the other hand, is proud to be "British", though its black majority revolted in 1876 and 1937.

Guyana, as well as **Jamaica** (until 1980; Jamaica has a small number of poor German farmers, who immigrated after Abolition but were almost enslaved themselves) and **Grenada** (until 1983: U.S. intervention) have shown socialist tendencies in their attempt to improve their situation. Most West Indians, however, are still very poor (1/3 unemployed!). Therefore **immigration to Britain** has been increasing constantly over the last decades. West Indian immigrants, together with Hindus and Pakistanis, and a number of (Greek) Cypriots and some Maltese (both Cyprus and Malta are Commonwealth members) now constitute an under-privileged minority in Britain; although mostly taking inferior jobs and getting inferior housing, they have provoked racialism among the traditionally tolerant English.

The French, British, and Dutch ruled the W. Indies with the help of privateers, who attacked Spanish ships, and their auxiliaries, the buccaneers, (who also smuggled British goods (cheaper than those from Spain) into S. America); in the 18th c., when the British and French had their own regular trade, **pirates** were outlawed. St. Lucia, e.g., changed hands 20 times between the English and the French before definitely becoming British in 1814 (Napoleonic wars); for a few decades of the 18th century, the **Indians** of St. Lucia and St. Vincent had enjoyed "neutrality" in the Anglo-French conflict. St Vincent's Carib Indians were recognized by the French revolutionaries and became allies of the French Republic in her war against Britain (which they lost in the end).

IV. The Pacific Islands

The Pacific islands saw the worst of European civilisation brought by traders, adventurers, and planters in the 19th century. Their population was reduced by diseases, wars, deportation (especially to Australia, in the 19th c.) to about 1/7 of their original number; it is now hardly what it was in the first half of the 19th century. There are still "bushmen" on Vanuatu (the New Hebrides), who fled from white slave-hunters.

Many inhabitants of **Ocean Island** (= Banaba; now in Kiribati) were exiled when phosphate was discovered; they are now trying to get recompensation from Britain; in fact, Kiribati, formerly the Gilbert Islands (Micronesia), was granted independence only when phosphate supplies were exhausted. (Western Samoa - there also is American, or Eastern, Samoa -, Tonga (Polynesian), Papua-New Guinea and the Solomon Islands (Melanesia) are other Commonwealth members in the Pacific.

The **Fiji** Islands: the East Indians "imported" by white planters now slightly outnumber the native Fijians (Conservative pro-American Melanesians), who staged a military coup against the left-wing coalition government dominated by Indians that won the elections in 1987. Therefore, Fiji left the Commonwealth in 1988, -1997)

Most of **Micronesia** is under U.S. administration or influence, whereas much of Polynesia is French. The New Hebrides, until 1980 under a joint - and bad - Anglo-French administration, are independent: **Vanuatu**. V. and Fiji (-87)

tried to follow a non-aligned, nuclear-free policy, against U.S. military bases and nuclear tests in Micronesia, where even the nominally independent governments established in the 1980s have had to accept "special pacts" with the U.S., - and against nuclear tests in French Polynesia (stopped in the 1990s.)

V. Pidgin and (French) Creole

Apart from their mother-tongues, many inhabitants of Oceania (about 0.5m in Hawaii) speak **Pidgin** (allegedly from Chinese "pidgin" for "business": v. below, 19th century trade with China enforced, certain ports opened, European settlements; but a Mediterranean lingua franca had been brought to the West African coast even in the 16th and 17th centuries by the Portuguese and French: Sabir, cf. the word "savvy"), a mixture of their own language and English, used for basic communication between the Europeans and natives, and members of different indigenous tribes. Other forms of English Pidgin are used in West Africa for the same purpose in a Creolized form – **Krio** – in **Sierra Leone** (v. above), mainly by the Freetown-based descendants of former slaves – mainly from the (British) West Indies: "Creoles" – who, having adopted Christianity and European customs, created a multilingual pluralism of cultures that lost its prestige when they lost power in the colony at the turn of this century: European racialism and imperialism had increased and the "Creole" administrators were replaced by Whites who relied on the traditional chiefs of the interior (the "Protectorate"), according to the principle of "divide et impera" and British "**indirect rule**". After independence, especially during the socialist Stevens administration, Sierra Leoneans seemed to have overcome these differences; but there have been conflicts again since the mid-1990s.

Papua-Niugini, the Solomon Islands, and Vanuatu (formerly the New Hebrides) want to establish "Tok (= talk) Pisin" or "**Bislama**" (Beach-la-mar) as their national language, which the **Seychelles** plan to do with the language used by most Seychellois: **French Creole** - a mixture of French and West African (slaves') languages, which, unlike Pidgin, became the mother-tongue of its (black) users -, spoken on French or formerly French islands of the West Indies, some of which are Commonwealth members today - **Dominica, Grenada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent: English Creole**; also in **Guyana, Belize, Barbados** ("Banjan"), **Jamaica** (v. above; here, a pidgin has existed since about 1700; its Creolized form of today is called "Jamaican" or "nation language" by nationalists and (partly Rastafarian) singers and "dub" poets, who thus assert their (people's?) dignity: they might become victims of "**culturalism**", which replaces economic and political improvement (for those in need) by "cultural", often linguistic concessions for privileged "activists") and **Hawaii**, and "Gullah" on islands off the coast of Georgia, U.S.A.; besides, a little French Creole, spoken by Catholics, on **Trinidad**, (where Spanish and an English Creole are spoken as well) and on **St. Thomas (American Virgin Is., Danish before 1917)**; French Creole is in general use on Mauritius and, besides the Seychelles, on the Chagos Islands in the Indian Ocean; the Commonwealth member states had been French before becoming British between 1730 and 1810 (**Mauritius**, whose name derives from Dutch "stadholder": Dutch settlement about 1650-1710 (Indian majority (Creole (and English)) and Blacks (Creole); Social Democratic government). As on Réunion, the Creole-speaking island nearby that still belongs to France, Standard French is also used here.) – The French also established **Catholicism** on the Seychelles (90%), Dominica (80%), St. Lucia (77%), Grenada and Belize (each about 50%), and, with the Spanish, on Trinidad (ca. 30%; 30% Protestants, 25 % Hindus, 5% Muslims).

B. SUPPLEMENTS 5. KLASSE

I. The Channel Islands

= Norman Isles, Iles Anglo-Normandes. A group of islands twelve miles from the French coast. Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, Herm, and Sark - are the remains of the old Duchy of Normandy. They have their own flags (as is the case for Scotland, Wales, the Isle of Man, Cornwall) besides the Union Jack (the flag of the United Kingdom; it is composed of: England's St. George's cross, red on white; Scotland's St. Andrew's cross, white on blue, added 1603; Ireland's St. Patrick's cross, red on white, added 1801), some of their inhabitants still speak French; they are not part of the United Kingdom but the English King/Queen ("Duke of Normandy") is their sovereign, reigning through his/her Privy Council (traditional advisers to the English monarch); they are ruled by their own bailiffs; (the Lord (Dame) of Sark).

In the past, islanders were often engaged in smuggling and piracy. The "Jersey Pirates" were often "commissioned" by the English monarch for privateering (fighting with an armed private vessel against the merchant or war vessels of the enemy) against Spanish and French ships; a share in the booty had to be delivered to the English crown. Almost half of the English fleet fighting the Armada came from the Channel Islands.

For his bravery during the Civil War, Charles II rewarded one of the Jersey noblemen with certain lands in Virginia, which constitute the State of New Jersey today.

During the German occupation in the Second World War there were frequent cases of collaboration.

A jersey: a sweater of fine knitted woollen yarn; stockings were made from the wool of Jersey sheep, too. - Jersey and Guernsey cows (fawn-coloured) are famous (for their creamy milk). (Equally famous for its "clotted cream": Devon) - Other exports of the Channel Islands: fruit, vegetables (tomatoes).

Today, off-shore banking is the most important source of revenue.

II. Celts, Germanic Tribes (Scandinavians) in Britain

First inhabitants Pre-Indo-European followed by Celts (ca. 600 – 100 B.C.)

About 80 B.C., Belgae (of mixed Germanic and Celtic descent) to Britain. After the withdrawal of the Roman legions (5th century) – the Roman Empire had profited from England's coal and tin mines - , some Celts had called in Saxon warriors to help them against Scandinavian pirates, only to be suppressed by the Saxons from today's German regions of Lower Saxony (Niedersachsen) and Holstein, including Frisians, Angles (cf. today's Angeln, a district between Flensburg and Schleswig), and Jutes (from Denmark, cf. today's Jutland, Jütland, Jylland), who later had to continue fighting against the "Danes", mainly Scandinavians (Norsemen) and finally lost against the Normans, Norsemen who had become French (Normandy). - Celts were driven to mountains in the West, and even to Armorica (Gaul) = **Brittany**, where Celts had accepted Latin as in the rest of Gaul; re-Celticized via Cornwall?

In **Cornwall** today, the (Celtic) Cornish language (spoken until about 1800) is being revived by private associations. Celtic is still spoken in **Wales** (Welsh – a Celtic and Germanic word for "foreign(er)", cf. "Welsch(tirol)" etc.) by over 1.5 million people Celtic language common in Wales until beginning of 19th century; poetic revival (music) since 18th century "Charity **Schools**" (cf. Dissenters' Academies all over Britain from ca. 1750 - 1850) – and in Ireland (Gaelic), where it is an official language in the Republic, though really only alive in the Western part: 0.7 million. To a lesser degree Celtic is also spoken in the **Scottish Highlands and Islands** (Outer Hebrides) (90,000 Gaelic "Erse"), where it was prohibited from 1612 until the 19th century.

On the **Isle of Man**, a few clubs "speak" the Celtic language, Manx. I(sle) o(f) M(an) theoretically linked to U.K. only by having the same sovereign; parliament Tynwald, from Scandinavian times (older than Parliament at Westminster).

Gaelic is also spoken by the Scots of Cape Breton (Nova Scotia, Canada).

Evidence of the Celts is still apparent in English folk **music** and tales; and of course, Scottish, Welsh and Irish music is Celtic.

Scotland

A comparatively poor country; moreover, Scottish farmers lost their land during the "Highland Clearances" in the 18th and 19th centuries: their own (clan)chiefs "cleared" them out because they wanted to increase sheep raising. Selling wool to the English textile industry, which was then developing rapidly, was more profitable than agriculture.- Farmers emigrated to Northern Ireland, America (Scottishfarmers in Southern colonies).

(In England, a similar process had started 400 years earlier - "enclosure", but agriculture continued to a larger extent: better soils. "**Enclosure**" (cf. below, C.V.1) included chasing the tenant farmer from the landowner's ground, because sheep-wool, developing textile industry, brought more profits than tenants. Especially in 15th century, **park-like landscape**, except in East Anglia and Essex, where Dutch immigrants turned swamps into fields of wheat.)

Glasgow: early industrialists created dismal slums. -- Famine in Highlands between 1845 and 1855. -- Last insurrection against English predominance, 1820, crushed by London. -- 20th century Scottish Nationalists, limited powers for Scottish Parliament, 1997 (2000).

Wales

"Cymru" (cf. Cambrian Mountains, also in Scotland; Cambrium, Cumbria, Cumberland; "Silures" tribe in South Wales). - Early English influence, indirect and superficial domination (cf. "Prince (=Fürst) of Wales") until the insurrection of Owen Glendower, supported by the **French** but failed. Wales submitted to 200 years of military rule, then given a status similar to that of English counties. - (Scotland, later, linked to England less closely). Welsh **insurrections** (in 15th as well as in 16th century) fail, parliamentary union with England 1536.

Wales comparatively poor, mountainous; as in the **North of England, industrialization** by rich Southern Englishmen, who make most of the profit, but did not make the country rich.

Industrial regions: since World War I and **Depression**, crisis of South Wales' old coal-industry. High rate of unemployment, radical Liberals (Lloyd George, Prime Minister in 1920s, welfare), stronghold of Labour and **Nonconformism**. - **Bilingualism**. Autonomy too weak for Welsh Nationalists (Plaid Cymru, Cymdeithas), concessions (schools, language) since late 1960s, especially when new counties introduced in late 1970s. **Devolution** (self-government) rejected by plebiscite in 1979: illusionary for economic reasons? Limited autonomy (Welsh Assembly, 1997).

Scandinavians in Britain

"Danelaw": Scandinavian settlers, especially in East Anglia; also (the Lowlands of) Scotland and - earlier on - Orkneys and Shetland Islands (Zetland). These two groups of islands as well as the Hebrides and the Isle of Man were Norwegian and Danish in the early Middle Ages. - Scandinavians in the Lake District and (Northern) Ireland, as well. Canute "the Great": Denmark (and Norway) and Britain united. Scandinavian pretenders to the English throne before 1066.

Scandinavians from Iceland (discovered by Irish monks(?) 8th c., settled by Vikings 9th c.) and Greenland also "discovered" North America ("Vinland") around 1000 A.D.

III. Ireland (History, Literature)

Celtic inhabitants, early "Scots" to Scotland, where half-Celtic (mixed with pre-Indo-Europeans?), Picts; later, Scottish immigrants (partly of Celtic, mostly of Scandinavian origin) in the Northeast of Ireland. - **Christianization** by St. Patrick (from Wales), produced one of the most remarkable developments of Christian culture in medieval Europe. Originally, liberal monastic religious life (Benedictines); today's conservatism and fanaticism consequences of English repression. -

Later **monastic orders**, whose old names survive in old church names: "Greyfriars" = Franciscans (and Capuchins), "Blackfriars" = Dominicans, "Whitefriars" = Carmelites, "Austin Friars" = Augustines.

Winifred = St. Boniface "Apostle of the Germans" from Southern England – also Willibald, his sister Walpurga (Eichstätt), St. Adolari (Ethelheri, e.g. at St. Ulrich/Tyrol) –, where the Saxons had been Christianized by missionaries sent from Rome: greater discipline, uniformity.

Irish monks (St. Columba) go to Scotland (**Iona**) and from there to England (Lindisfarne) and the European continent to spread Christianity. ("Iro-Scottish" monks, "Schotten"; Virgil = Veirgil, Irish bishop of Salzburg). - Even today, Roman Catholic **missionaries** are Ireland's main "export".

The rivalling kingdoms of Ireland are centres of medieval culture. 12th century: First English attempts at conquering Ireland (Henry II; the "**Pale**", an English enclave), while Irish chiefs in constant internal warfare. The Norman barons from England soon become wholeheartedly Irish. Irish population, suffering under its own nobility, often welcomed English influence, especially in towns founded by the **Vikings** (Danes) - who, on the other hand, devastated parts of the country, destroyed monasteries - and the English (i.e., Anglo-Normans). Later, however, Irish expelled from "English Towns" at Killarney, Limerick where R.C. Irish "Confederation" defends independence 1642-8, with the "Irish Towns" (and towns in Southern Ireland generally) being comparatively poor, even today.

15th - 18th centuries: Increase of English power and settlers - "**Plantation**" - from England and the Scottish Lowlands, especially in the North East ("Ulster"), where Presbyterian farmers - part of them lost their land in England and Scotland by "enclosure" and the "Highland Clearances" - are given Irish land after failure of 16th-century insurrection against Henry VIII (when he established himself as head of Anglican church) and of Ulster insurrection (O'Neill). - 1580 massacre of Irish and Spanish troops by the English under W. Raleigh, cf. Spain's attempt to invade England.

1597-1601: Roman Catholic insurrection led by Lord Fitzgerald against James I fails, Spanish help (troops) in vain, 150,000 Scots (Protestants) are given land in **Ulster**. English destroy food systematically, causing a first big famine; Anglican lords rule most of the rest of Ireland, where the Catholic religion and political rights are suppressed. A series of Irish **insurrections** (O'Sullivan, O'Donnell) ends in cruel retaliation: "Flight of the Earls" (to France, 1607). Wales and Ireland support King Charles I against Cromwell although Charles I's minister Strafford - later beheaded - had oppressed Ireland but tried to embellish **Dublin**: this done well by Charles II's Viceroy (Butler) Lord Ormonde.

1641 peasants' revolt against Cromwell, who executes hundreds, massacres thousands (Drogheda, 1649), deports thousands (to the W. Indies), establishes the Protestant "Plantation" of Northern Ireland. The Irish also support the "Jacobites" against William of Orange. (James II, a Catholic, had given Ireland a Catholic viceroy. William gave ¾ of the country to Protestants.) However, they are defeated in the Battle of Boyne. (The anniversary of this battle is still celebrated by the Protestant "**Orangemen**" in parades that cause unrest and death every year.) In vain, the **French**, rivalling England in world trade and colonial expansion, try to help the Irish against the English. (They also support the Scots in their fight for independence, especially during the campaign of the Young Pretender "Bonnie Prince Charlie" Stuart.) The Protestants destroy many beautiful churches in Ireland. Famine in 1728. Most of the original Irish nobility and elite have by then either been killed or have emigrated to North and South America (where some become heroes in the Wars of Independence), France and even Austria (19th century Prime Minister Taaffe. - This is also true of a small part of Scotland's leading families.) 50,000 Irish soldiers emigrate to Catholic countries, especially France, trying to help them defeat England. Among these "**Wild Geese**", there also were Field Marshals Lacy, Brown(e) and O'Donnell of Austria (allied to England against France during most of the following 130 years), with other family members serving in Russia and Saxony.

Catholics are expelled from the trades and deprived of schooling. The ruthless exploitation of Ireland - whose wool industry is destroyed around 1700; and 100,000 **children** are sold into slavery (to America, West Indies); 200,000 Scottish Presbyterians, suffering under the Penal Laws against Nonconformists emigrate to America ("**Scotch Irish**" in the 18th century) - by the English provokes resistance even on the part of the (Protestant) Anglo-Irish, who are not allowed to participate in politics and trade.

Effects of American and French Revolutions: 1797, **French** Republic tries to help Ireland, fails to win Welsh support (invasion of Fishguard); small French expedition also fails in Vinegar Hill, led by (Protestant) Wolfe Tone (executed? "suicide"?), and Fitzgerald; peasants' rebellion (Wexford), in 1798 Irish insurrection: Union (parliamentary) of Ireland and Britain (against Irish wishes) after a series of battles: of 60,000 insurgents, 30,000 are killed. (Presbyterians, though suffering under Anglican "Ascendancy" and sometimes facilitating RC community life, do not support the rebels, except the radical McCracken, hanged by the British.)

1799-1801: Famine.

1803: Robert Emmet(t)'s insurrection, heroic failure; D. O'Connell (Roman Catholic), Member of Parliament (in London), first great advocate of Irish emancipation.

1829: Emancipation of Catholics in Ireland, after threat of new rebellion. - Unrest in 1848.

Since the 17th century, most **Anglo-Irish writers** have emigrated to England. Farquhar is one of the most brilliant contributors to the "**Restoration comedy**" (satires on superficial upper class life after the Restoration of King Charles II). - In the 18th century, Jonathan Swift, Dean of (Anglican) St. Patrick's in Dublin, stays in Ireland and attacks the cruelty of English rule. His satirical "Gulliver's Travels" has been turned into a children's book. "A Modest Proposal" is one of Swift's more bitter complaints against the exploitation of Ireland: salted meat was exported by the English (landowners), while the (Catholic) Irish starved. (So (provincial) neo-classical country houses in Ireland a bit difficult to admire. Dublin became a jewel of neo-classical architecture with poverty and violence among the poor, corruption among the rich.) The dramatists Richard Steele and Sheridan (who helped prepare Catholic emancipation) continue to attack society in their comedies; Oliver Goldsmith is one of the leading writers of the rational moralism of this time. Lawrence Sterne writes his extravagantly funny "Tristram Shandy" in a "stream of consciousness" technique resumed in the 20th century, and his influential "Sentimental Journey".

In the 19th century: English landowners allow their Irish peasants to eat potatoes only - potatoes being the only viable crop on the poor soil left to Irish peasants (in the West) -, and they continue to export wheat even when a potato-disease causes the **Great Famine** in 1845: English government aid -- rice from starving India (also exported to Wales: there, working-class rice-pudding) arrived late, and given only to (some of) those who gave up their land tenancies; about 1 - 1 ½ million Irish people starve, and 2 - (later, total of) 3 million emigrate, mainly (half) to the U.S., 1/3 to GB, 1/10 to Canada; Catholics in Britain and in the U.S. are often Irish, and most priests are. - The **Irish in the U.S.** have always tried to help Catholic rebels in Ireland (including the IRA today); Ireland's population is halved (before, Ireland was overpopulated), while Boston becomes an important centre of the Irish in America; they support the "Fenians", Irish revolutionaries fighting English rule (1866 rebellion in Canada, 1867 in Ireland). Sir Charles Stuart Parnell (not to be confused with the poet Thomas Parnell), Anglo-Irish landowner, in favour of Irish tenants: "Land League" (founder: Davitt) "boycotts" the landowners who do not accept lower revenues from tenants. After the guerrilla of 1861 - 1867 (Royal) Irish Constabulary = Protestant police. - After Irish mass emigration: Only 20,000 Gaelic speakers in the Irish Republic of today, whereas Celtic still predominant in 18th century.

Anglo-Irish authors such as Maria Edgeworth describe the plight of the Irish labourers and English policy ("absentee landlords" living in London, squandering the money extorted from Irish labour). Charles J. Kickham's and, above all, G. B. Shaw's satires attack society on a variety of subjects. Towards the end of the 19th century, England's Liberal Prime Minister Gladstone tries in vain to secure "**Home Rule**" (i.e. self-government). Protestant "Ulster Volunteers" founded when British government - Asquith (Liberal) - wants to introduce Home Rule in 1913. Menace of Civil War: "Irish Republican Brigade" formed from (Catholic) "Irish Volunteers" and Irish Labour's "Irish Citizens' Army". Whereas most R.C. bishops oppose fighting for freedom in the 19th century, most simple priests support it.

Northern Ireland (Protestant): industrialization encouraged, industrialists mainly Protestant; exploitation of workers (a general phenomenon in the early stages of industrialization, to accumulate capital before developing more sophisticated production requiring more skilled **workers** that had to be better paid - to become customers, too - and so claimed more rights) embitters relationship with Catholics (working-class). By 1913, social problems had become acute: transport union strike (J. Conolly) in Dublin. - (Home Rule promised for the time after WW I : when in 1914, London wanted the Army to prosecute Protestant terrorists, the officers at Curragh Barracks resigned in protest). Irish volunteers for Britain in WW I: Poverty makes good soldiers (cf. Sardinia, and, in the Middle Ages, Swiss mercenaries: a tradition that survives in the Vatican.)

In 1916 **Easter Rising** is put down, and Sir Roger Casement, another Protestant supporting the Irish cause, is executed (for collaborating with the Germans, who sent arms to the Catholics now; in 1913, to Protestants); after WW I and two more years of fighting against the brutal "Black and Tans" and the "Auxiliary Cadets", the Irish Free State is founded in the South (Cork Brit. until 1938).

In 1922: Six counties of "Ulster" remain British, two thirds of its population being Protestant with "Special power" (against Roman Catholics) since 1920s. Today: 0.4 million Presbyterians, 0.35 million Anglicans, 0.63 million Roman Catholics. The Reverend I. Paisley's militant "Free Presbyterian Church" (in Scotland (**Hebrides**): extremely puritanical, except S. Uist, Barra, Eriskay: 90% Roman Catholics, conservative) and Unionist Party against (Roman Catholic) Social Democratic Labour Party - little support for Labour among Protestants: mainly nationalists (Orangemen: in lodges), called "Loyalists" ...

The Irish Republican Army (**IRA**, political representative: Sinn Fein Party) rejects partition, and a Civil War breaks out between supporters and opponents of the compromise. - The small Protestant minority in the South, however, does not suffer from intolerance. - On the other hand, Catholics in **Northern Ireland** are still being treated as second-class citizens, underpaid and with no say in politics. **R.C. unemployed 29%**, - Protestants: 13% - in the R.C. slums of Falls & Brandywell, Belfast: 50% (1992). - One million Irish have come to England to find work... and better social services than in "the Republic"; although unemployment went down from 12% to 4% in 1962, Ireland still comparatively poor. 1982: 13.5% unemployed. (5 million of Irish descent in Britain; citizens of Ireland have the right to live, work, and vote in the U.K. and vice-versa.) - The economic war waged against Ireland by Britain in the 30s caused great losses to Irish farmers - and thus finished off the Anglo-Irish (Protest.) land-owners ("Ascendancy").

Full sovereignty in 1937, first president: de Valera, former rebel; in WW II, Southern Ireland remains neutral, and in 1949 the Republic of Ireland / **Eire** (name used as a claim to all Ireland) leaves the Commonwealth. In the 1960s London wants to give **Ulster Catholics** more civic rights; the Orangemen reply with acts of terrorism. This leads to a revival of the IRA - which, in the 30s, had been useful in beating the fascist "Blueshirts" - and to internal warfare. Instead of pressing for a political solution, the British government, with the help of the Army, upholds the "status quo" favouring the Protestants. Protestant police: RUC, and "Ulster Defence Regiment": UDR; "Ulster Defence Association": UDA (terrorist). On the "**Bloody Sunday**" of Derry (English name: Londonderry, after Protestant colonizers from London, 17th century.) 1972 the British Army fires on a peaceful demonstration of Catholics, killing many; IRA prisoners on hunger strike: 10 die in 1981 ; IRA members are tortured in Britain, British courts sentence Irish persons in England without sufficient evidence: "The Guildford Seven".... - In 1998, after Labour's victory in national elections in Britain, "peace treaty" with limited powers for a Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland, in which all parties are represented according to their numbers of votes.

Eire: proportional representation; Parliament = Dail and Senate;

parties: "old" nationalists Fine Gael, sometimes in coalition with Labour until 1994: nationalist coalition Fianna Fail - Labour ("corrupt", v. below); Fine Gael centre, in opposition with more radical left (v. below); Fianna Fail conservative. (Besides: The Progressive Democrats; the Workers' Party (from Official IRA; non-violent, non-sectarian), **Sinn Fein** (cf. Provisional IRA: split 1970, when Official IRA favours cease-fire; now the "Provos", too (?). -

Conservative Catholic Church: e.g., prevents "mother and child" programme in the 50s.) English law with Roman Catholic privileges - no divorce . - Neutrality, but in Common Market with U.K. Sterling block - 70s. Free Trade with U.K. since 1965. Industrialization (foreign investment) encouraged by a corporation tax of only 10%; unemployment down again to 4% in 2000, but shabbiness persists side by side with almost frenetic consumerism in this country (formerly admired by (Catholic) Continentals; its (new) upper class is said to be utterly corrupt, traditionally disrespectful of the law. At the same time, "the" Irish romanticize this new development, ignoring - apart from their own sharp, and ostracised critics - its dangers, fooling others, or believing themselves in their sentimental illusions (exposed, with regard to their fight against the British, by S. O'Casey, for instance: Irish - Celtic? - disdain for organization, a reason for their defeat?) - Still, class differences less marked than in England, cordiality, low crime rate, police - "Garda" - generally unarmed (like in the U.K.).

Modern **Irish literature** gains universal recognition in the work of W. B. Yeats, J. Joyce (author of "Dubliners" and "Ulysses"), and the dramatists Sean O'Casey and Synge. The novels of L. O'Flaherty and the short stories of O'Faolain, O'Connor and O'Kelly are excellent pictures of life in Ireland = (?) "drink and be merry" or rather more Irish: "Food is good for thought, but it's liquor that interferes less with conversation". - Famous composer of Irish songs: Th. Moore. - Painting: P. Henry (19th / 20th centuries, Irish west coast).

IV. Coloured People in Britain

Most of them are West Indians (Blacks) and Pakistanis, who have immigrated because they could not find jobs, make a living in their native countries. In Britain, they have to accept low-paid jobs and often live in slums. Although they are Commonwealth citizens, they are discriminated against. Of the 1.5 million coloured people living in Britain, 0.9 million immigrated 1960 - 1980. - About the life of **Black slaves** freed occasionally, but usually forbidden any education, in the 18th century, v. Equiano (a freed slave, who then owned slaves himself): "The Interesting Narrative": Emancipation is reached by becoming Christian and literate, especially through the "Talking Book" - the Bible.

The first - dishonest - attempt at settling freed slaves in Sierra Leone was made with black refugees from America who had become destitute in London (1780), and was a failure; so was a second one, 1787 (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.); success in 1791.) Today, 0.1 m Sierra Leoneans in UK, most in Peckham (London).

West Indians have unified the West Indian "Englishes" of their different islands of origin, a "stylisation" not recognised on the islands (v. c. IX).

V. "Neighbourhood" in Britain and America

1. "Keeping up with the Joneses":

neighbourhood (and generally middle-class) conformism: majority rule of democratic politics - (who influences majority opinions?) - transferred into private life; escape into eccentric "hobbies" ("typically English") - or sometimes "madness": not tolerated (or "sacred") as in early times; adapt (**psychiatry's** role!): city centres are mostly deserted after 5 p.m. "rush hour" with everybody going off to his (semi-detached) house and garden, imitating the gentleman's country house. Both British and Americans tend to live within well-defined social groups, so that streets and districts are socially graded to a degree unknown in Europe; the poor and working-class people are isolated, which adds to their unwillingness to co-operate with the owners of factories in an effort to keep "the economy of the country" going. This may be one explanation for the great number of strikes in Britain, before Thatcherism crushed the unions, and it is particularly true of the Northern towns (old industry). In America, especially, inner cities tend to become **slums**, as the white middle class moves out into a comfortable, dull "**suburbia**" that threatens to swallow the countryside: "**Megalopolis**" between Manchester and London, Boston and New York (Washington?).

In the "U.S., **pioneer spirit**": trusting in helpful neighbours, optimism, little tolerance for extravagant behaviour: pioneering neighbours had to be reliable; "democratic" behaviour still prevalent today, when differences in income rarely shown except in housing (different residential areas); "common pursuit of happiness" led to generally acceptable pursuit of material well-being, facilitated by standardization (good quality made affordable through mass-production), which increased uniformity: same "American way of life" almost everywhere, in spite of local government and individual rights; "**deregulation**" concerning money-making only (private possessions of money being the means of differentiation among otherwise equal citizens). **Juries**, i.e., the possibility of being judged by neighbours, also increase uniformity and small-scale decency.

2. The "typical" English house,

which usually is one in a suburban street of similar or identical houses (about half as big if it is a semi-detached one, i.e., in one building with another identical one; or if it is one in a continuous row of identical houses, a "terrace"), will have a front garden and a (bigger) back garden (beyond which you often find the back garden of one of the houses of the next, parallel, street). You enter through a gate through the hedge and walk on a path between flowers to the porch, where you knock with the door-nail or ring the bell. (Doors usually have knobs.) You then enter the (small) hall, from which stairs lead up to the first floor, "upstairs", which means the bedrooms and bathroom(s). "Downstairs", there is a front living-room or sitting-room (or parlour, or, in a hotel, B&B etc., "lounge") and perhaps a second one (dining-room); at the back, there will be another sitting-room, perhaps opening into the (back) garden through a "French window", really a glass door; otherwise, bay-windows are popular in England - , and the kitchen. The main rooms have fire-places (with mantel-pieces), whose smoke (unless the fire is an electrical one) escapes through the chimney(s).

American houses may have all their rooms on the ground (AE="first") floor, sometimes fences (painted white) around wide lawns.

In Canada, rooms usually are on the first floor, which you enter over outside stairs and a veranda; the ground floor is a sort of basement.

Log-cabin, a German invention = "Blockhaus", block-house= made of square logs and usually serving as a (small) fort.

3. Meals

a) The typical full ("cooked") English breakfast consists of

fruit (orange) juice
porridge or cereals (e.g., shredded wheat)
fruit, e.g., stewed prunes

the main dish: ham and eggs, or bacon and eggs, often with tomatoes and/or mushrooms, or baked beans...
and/or kippered herring, smoked haddock...

buttered toast with marmalade (or jam)

tea with milk (and sugar).

The tea is poured out after the milk, but it is "U(pper class)" to do it "the Continental way", i.e., the milk after the tea.

b) lunch (often just snacks), "non-U" = "dinner"

c) (afternoon) tea; with sandwiches etc. = "high tea"

d) (unless you are still full from high tea:) dinner – non-U "tea" (which is the popular word for all meals in Australia) – or "supper", which in "U" is used only for a late dinner.

VI. Government. The Law, Money, Weights and Measures

1. Parliament

"Winner takes all" principle (as opposed to proportional representation) strengthens influence of constituency, but is unfair to smaller parties: in 1974, 20% of total vote Lib. in UK, only 2% of seats in Parliament. MPs' power precarious today, when government usually determines what is discussed for how much time; influence of big private interests: lobbyists (parliamentary committees); problem of minority votes of each constituency lost in (general) election results.

Lack of written constitution in UK: a problem when Parliament suspends human rights (as in 70s, against IRA etc.)

Coalition governments extremely rare in UK in times of peace, as majority mostly big enough.

2. Local Government

as a counterweight to totalitarianism. --

however, in U.S./U.K., problem of better-off districts having better public services (e.g., buses and trains) although need them less, as an example of the conflicts arising from the egotism of small self-administering units. Solution of middle-sized units not exclusively rich or poor (slums, crime, ...), e.g., Greater London Council: Conservative government dissolved it.

(Especially) in the U.S., local government acts as a counterweight to the "tyranny of the majority", with the central (federal) government's power increased by its popularity based on its democratic origin (A. de Tocqueville): the opposition in Congress or the party that lost the presidential elections may be in power in states, communities, having won elections there.

Local government also provides for the active participation of citizens in (local) politics, strengthened by the dependence of the constituency's Congressman (Representative) on his/her (well-to-do, v. above, lobbies) constituents (for (re)election). – Importance of voluntary associations (local church etc.) in US, greater even than that of clubs in England, although perhaps diminishing lately.

3. Counties in UK (and US). Abbreviations

Changes in UK administrative division in counties in the 1970s, corresponding to economic and population changes: Some new (in part: metropolitan) counties in England; some new counties, and (new) Welsh names for all, in Wales (e.g., Cardigan (= "Weste"), within Dyfed); (fewer, bigger) regions (and island areas) replacing counties in Scotland (e.g., Lanark and Argyll in Strathclyde, Inverness etc in Highlands); (more) districts and 9 areas in Northern Ireland, but counties still in use (e.g., "Co. Armagh"), as in the Republic.

Note, among abbreviations for English county names: Beds = Bedfordshire, Bucks = Buckinghamshire, Cambs = Cambridgeshire, Hants = Hampshire, Herts = Hertfordshire, Lancs = Lancashire, Northants = Northamptonshire, Notts = Nottinghamshire, Salop, Shrops = Shropshire, Staffs = Staffordshire, Sx = Sussex, former Middx = Middlesex; (counties around London: "Home Counties").

Among (old) abbreviations of U.S. State names: Ia = Iowa, Md = Maryland, Me = Maine, Mo = Missouri, Pa = Pennsylvania, Va = Virginia, Vt = Vermont.

4. Government in the U.K./U.S. - Titles

U.K. government: The Privy Council, consisting of Privy Counsels (Councils) = P.C., including all members of the cabinet, the only part that is (still) politically powerful; the Privy Council's judicial committee still has the function of the supreme court of appeal for some Commonwealth countries (overseas).

Cabinet ministers: Prime Minister = "First Lord of the Treasury" (cf. Navy: First Lord of the Admiralty), Chancellor of the Exchequer = finances; ancient titles for special functions: Lord Privy Seal, etc.

Heads of important departments: Secretaries (Home Secretary, Foreign Secretary, Home Office (cf. "home counties"), Foreign Office), others: Ministers; (junior) Ministers (of State) in big departments, which are run by Civil Servants headed by a Permanent Secretary

(U.K.) Secretaries of State: e.g., for Scotland, Northern Ireland; cf. (under-)secretaries, parliamentary secretaries (to ...)

(UK:) All cabinet ministers must be members of the House of Lords (including Life Peers) or the House of Commons (M.P.), and have to share "collective responsibility", i.e., a cabinet minister resigns when he/she feels he or she cannot agree with the Prime Minister/cabinet. - "(Chief) Whip(s)" try to make all M.P.s vote for their party's policy (at "divisions").

The Sovereign's representative in an English county: Lord Lieutenant /leɪ'tenant/, like the army officer's rank; cf. Navy /le'tenant/, earlier /l(j)utenant/ = today in U.S. - Cities with (Lord) Mayors (England), (Scotland:) (Lord) Provosts ("Your Worship")

(U.K.) during King/Queen ...'s reign (under the Lab., Cons., Lib., Lib./Lab. government); (U.S.) during (President) ...'s administration

(Intelligence, security): (U.K.) MI5, (abroad:) Secret Service: MI6; (U.S.) FBI, (abroad:) CIA = Central Intelligence Agency (1942-1947: OSS = Office of Strategic Services)

U.S. departments: State Department = foreign affairs: Secretary of State (U.S.); Department of the Interior

Secretaries form government with the U.S. President ("Mr. President") at its head: future ambassadors etc. must undergo Senate (Committee) Hearings. - Governors (states, with their own legislature).

Church: Anglican archbishops ("Your Grace") of Canterbury and York; bishops; archdeacons, deans, vicars (rectors) = parish priests: "(Most/Very)Reverend"; their assistants: curates; "chaplains" only in armed forces, families; R.C. : "Father" (cf. Army chaplain: "padre", also U.S.), "Dom" for certain dignitaries, Benedictine and Carthusian monks, -- cf. university "don" = professor. - Nonconformists: ministers (preachers); "Diakon" = deacon

Other titles (put after the name): academic, e.g., B.A./B.Sc. → M.A. (Oxon., Hon.s), Ph.D, M.D. (medicine), L.L.D. (law), D.D. (theology); initials for knighthoods/honours (cf. (New Year's) Honours List) such as K.G. (= Knight of the Garter...): Sir/Lord + Christian name (+surname), unless title of hereditary nobility: Duke/Duchess ("Your Grace") - Marquess/Marchioness - Earl/Countess - Viscount(ess) - Baron(ess) (baronet; "count" only for foreign nobility) - The Rt. (=Right) Hon(ourable) often precedes such titles or the names (of M.P.s etc.); "(Your) Excellency": Governors(-General), ambassadors, U.S. "dignitaries", R.C. (arch)bishops...

Armed Forces: Private = "einfacher Soldat", Captain = "Hauptmann, Kapitän"

- In London: "Westminster" = Parliament, "Whitehall" = government (offices), ("the Palace" = Royalty) - and "the City" = the banks... In Edinburgh, since devolution: "Holyrood" = (the seat of) the Scottish Parliament.

5. U.S. Government and Electoral System

"Primaries": election by registered party voters (in a few states - Iowa, e.g. -, delegates are chosen in "caucuses", informal gatherings of supporters cf. "open" primaries: all registered voters may vote; "closed": for (registered) party members only). At the party convention, all delegates of a state vote for the candidate who has won the relative majority of votes in a state.

Number of "electors" of each state = number of representatives + 2 (= number of senators). One representative (in one electoral district) for 300 000 - 400 000 inhabitants. - All electors of a state then vote for the candidate who won the relative majority in the direct elections held in each state in November ("Winner takes all": minority lost, as in U.K.).

This role of the electors, which led to the result, in 2000 (assuming Florida votes had been counted correctly), of the candidate with a – very slight – national (i.e., in English, nation-wide) majority not being elected president, again has the function of helping to avoid a "tyranny of the majority" and to protect state power against federal (i.e., overall U.S., central) power: it gives the state (in the U.S., the member state of the "United States") another possibility to assert the wishes of "its own" majority when it is part of the national minority, thereby strengthening the national minority as well, by using the votes of all its electors, disregarding "its own" minority, which is, in this case, part of the national majority. Of course, this "winner takes all" or "first past the post" principle again "tyrannizes" the minority in the state – which is why Maine and Nebraska decided to "split" their electors according to the percentages of votes obtained by the various candidates in their states ("proportional representation").

The main object, at the end of the 18th century of introducing electors was, of course, to filter the popular will through an educational and financial barrier, to make sure that this democratic system "worked".

Often considerable differences between results of elections for Congress and presidential elections, so that the President's party may be the minority in Congress (or one of its two houses: one third of the Senate renewed every two years): "**checks and balances**" (again, against "tyranny of the majority").

Lobby - lobbyists: agents of private/local interests, more influential on actual policies than voters: this partly explains the lack of consistency and of narrow party ideology in U.S., and the "flexibility" of Congressmen (who are often re-elected, as incumbents know how to represent whom) sometimes the President's party (or part of it) may be against him in Congress (and vice-versa: "outside" influence on President!)

"Only Congress may declare war" - but recent wars never declared; carried on by government (for years), as 60 days limit for the government to wage war without Congress consenting illusory: after 60 days, war is a "fact".

Notes: "Gerrymandering": to fix electoral district boundaries so as to favour one's own party. (From Gerry, U.S. Vice-President and signer of the Declaration of Independence, who first practised this when Governor of Massachusetts).

"Filibustering": speeches lasting for hours to prevent Congress taking any decision during session and (period of) legislation (e.g., more than 24 hours of Southern senator against Desegregation).

6. The Legal System in the U.K. and U.S.

Importance of the law in the U.S.: local judges, often elected - and of local (county) and state government as a counterweight to "the tyranny of the majority" (through central government; v. A. de Tocqueville: "De la démocratie en Amérique"). In Anglo-Saxon law, precedents strengthen the conservative character of the judiciary (always bound to apply the norms fixed by society/its powerful elements), whereas the sovereignty of Parliament (in the U.K.; less so in the U.S.: Congress bound by the Constitution) - which, changing in its composition, changes laws - lessens it.

In England

1. **Statute Law:** embodied in Acts of Parliament = bills passed after readings
2. **Common Law** (also in the U.S.): unwritten, consists of ancient principles and (written!) precedents (decisions of courts throughout the centuries; entirely different from Continental (and Austrian) law). (Common = unified, by royal judges of middle ages, v. Suppl. 6. Kl.)
 - **Equity Law:** In cases of social need, the Lord Chancellor, acting in the name of the monarch (= "fountain of justice"), can pass judgment ignoring precedents, to re-establish "equitable" conditions: thus, there is now a "parallel collection" of equity law precedents.

Some important types of courts

- a) **Lower Courts** (Crown Courts; in Scotland: Sheriff Courts) for minor offences, e.g. County Courts; Petty Sessions (=Magistrate's Courts) presided over by Justices of the Peace (=Magistrates; "Your Worship"), i.e. unpaid laymen
- b) **High Courts**, e.g. the "Queen's Bench" (Queen's/King's Council: Q.C.) for serious crimes; sends judges about the country to preside over "Crown (formerly: Assize) Courts".

- c) **Courts of Appeal** (Lord Justices), which again might appeal to the House of Lords, whose speaker is the Lord Chancellor, the highest legal authority and a Cabinet minister: this double function has come under attack from the Council of Europe

In the U.S.A. there is a similar system on federal as well as state level: There are Federal Courts (highest court: Supreme Court) for cases involving federal law; State Courts for serious criminal cases; Lower Courts (Justices of the Peace; Police Courts) for minor offences. - Supreme Court: constitutional questions, head: Chief Justice; head of the Judiciary (in government): Attorney General. - Federal law, state law.

Persons administering the law

Judges: "Completely independent"; very high salaries ("Judge", "Your Honour")

Lawyers:

- a) Barristers plead before all courts; they do not prepare cases
- b) Solicitors prepare cases for the barristers. - Main occupation: General legal advisers to private clients, settlements "out of court"

Training of lawyers (US term: attorney) at the "Inns of Court" (London).

Other leading office(r)s of the Judiciary (cf. judicial branch, legislative branch, executive branch): In England (E): Attorney General (a member of the cabinet) = in Scotland (S) (has her own legal institutions based on Continental (Roman) law; advocates): Lord Advocate; (E, S): Solicitor General; (E:) Lord Chief Justice = (S) Lord Justice General

Sheriffs (in U.K.): judicial activities in counties (of U.S.: police functions, counties being subdivisions of states there).
Police in U.K.: (Chief) Constable(s) ...

Royal Commissions, composed of "independent" high-ranking specialists, enquire into (legal) problems

Cf. "The Crown v(s). N.N." (U.K.) - "The People v(s). N.N." or "(State's name, e.g. Nebraska) v. N.N. (U.S.)

Stages of procedure (e.g. in the case of murder):

- a) Inquest by coroner and a jury of twelve; verdict: "Wilful murder by person(s) unknown"
- b) Investigation by police. Warrant of arrest is issued against a suspect.
To "subpoena": to present a person with a writ to appear before a court, under penalty
- c) Magistrate examines whether there is enough evidence.
- d) The accused is taken before the Queen's Bench. The Counsel for the Crown (**Prosecution**) and the Counsel for the Defence call witnesses to give evidence and they cross-examine them. Finally they address the **jury**, and the Judge sums up the case impartially. The Jury then retire and agree on the verdict of guilty (not guilty). The Judge pronounces the sentence, e.g. imprisonment for life (no capital punishment in Britain; in the U.S.A., the states differ. - "Habeas Corpus" in the U.S., too; in the U.K., almost non-existent now (for relevant cases) after anti-terrorism Acts of Parliament, passed originally against IRA in 1980.

In the U.S.: Juries important as well, as is the concept of "product liability": chemical and armament companies have had to pay billions for damage caused by their products.

7. Money (UK, pre-decimal; US). Weights and Measures ("Imperial")

In 1971 Britain('s currency) went decimal; before, and therefore in most cases when money is mentioned in literature, the pound (£, libra, "quid") consisted of 20 shillings (s., solidus, "bob") with 12 pennies (d., denarius) each, i.e. a pound had 240 pennies / pence: the ancient "12 – 20" system.

In the 20th c., a guinea (21 s.) was used only in naming "fees" (for lawyers, doctors, two of the (originally "only") three professions, the third being the D(occtor of) D(ivinity), cf. "salaries" for employees, "wages" for workers and labourers: Wages, being paid weekly, reflected the financial insecurity of workers, who thus were discouraged from saving money; in

the US, employment and payment is often by the hour, meaning extremely flexible availability (for the employer) and instability (for the worker and society). – The true gentleman had (has) a "private income", of course, i.e. he does not earn money, which he gets in the form of rents from his land (tenant farmers) and / or interest from the bank (where, strictly speaking, he should not actively try to increase his deposits); he therefore does not have to know anything except good manners and engages in activities, if at all, on a "pure(ly)" amateurish basis.)

There were half-penny, penny, threepence, sixpence, one shilling, two shilling (florin), two and a half shilling ("half a crown") and, still earlier, one pound ("sovereign") coins; when you "didn't have a farthing", you did not even have a quarter of a penny. Sums (prices) were written, eg., 2/6 (two shillings, six pence), 10/5/3 (ten pounds, five shillings, threepence).

The U.S. dollar ("Taler") has 100 cents: 5c = a "nickel", 10 c = a "dime", 25c = a "quarter".

The pound as a measure of weight:lb.; 14 lb(s)= 1 stone, 8 stone= 1 hundredweight(cwt); 1 ounce (oz)= ca. 28g. – 1 pint=0.57 litre(s), 2 pints=1 quart, 4 quarts= 1 gallon (U.K.: 4.5 l, U.S.: 3.8 l), 36 gallons=1 barrel (=159 l), 1 dram=1.8g ("a wee dram of whisky")..

8. Traffic

keeps to the left most (formerly) British territories: apart from the U.K., in Ireland, Australia, New Zealand, Cyprus, Malta, India, Sri Lanka, Malaysia, Burma, the West Indies, South Africa and the Commonwealth countries in East and Central Africa; but to the right, besides the U.S.A., in Canada (where distances are shown in km, not in miles as in the U.S.A.), Gibraltar, Pakistan

9. Time zones

in North America: Atlantic Standard Time (Greenwich Mean Time –4hrs) in the eastern-most part of Canada (part of Newfoundland: –3 ½ hrs), Canada and U.S.: Eastern St. T.(GMT –5hrs), Central St. T.(–6hrs), Mountain St. T. (–7), Pacific St. T. (–8); Alaska –9, Hawaii –10;

Australia: +8; New Zealand: +12; South Africa: +2; India: +5 ½; West Indies: –4 (Bahamas, Jamaica: –5).

NB. Daylight Saving Time ="Sommerzeit".

VII. U.S. Parties (- Civil War)

Freeing the slaves was not a sufficient reason for the costly Civil War or "War of Secession" or (still more politically correct) "War Between The States"; the Northerners had started industrialization and were looking for markets, whereas the Southerners preferred importing good (and cheaper) British products in exchange for their cotton. The South wanted free trade, whereas the North wanted import duties to protect its own industry. That is why the North, by abolishing slavery, hoped to ruin the Southern plantation economy. This conflict is still reflected, to a degree, in the two main American parties:

- the **Republicans**, conservative and opposed to involvement abroad - except in Latin America, where Republicans have always supported conservative dictators - ("Isolationists"), are traditionally the party of the "old rich" i.e., those who became rich in the North between about 1750 and 1850, and who constitute part of "Old Money" which includes those who "made it" up to the 1920s or, in fact, all second-generation (very) rich (inheritors)
- the **Democrats**, the traditional party of the South, are in favour of investments abroad (which also has meant wars overseas) and of tolerance (as early as 1928 they had a Catholic presidential candidate). Their liberal tradition of free trade was enlarged to a generally more progressive outlook, which included social reforms after they had absorbed the Populist movement of around 1900. Thus, they have won the votes of the newly immigrated, the poor, and the Blacks. For the last decades they have been fighting racial discrimination.

However, since the (mid-)1990s, the majority of states of the "Old South" has voted predominantly Republican: with modern (trans-national) economy (electronics – armament) investing heavily in the South - on the condition that labor legislation remained weak there -, racial relations having relaxed, and "fundamentalist" religious life being intensified, Southern right-wing attitudes changed from racialism to a conservatism defending property (acquired in the new boom) and "traditional" moral values; among these, however, the specifically American one of isolationism was abandoned by (the more flexible among) Republicans, as it had become unsuitable in the age of global enterprise. "Old" Republicans are still predominant in the Mid-West ("middle America"), whereas the liberal Pacific states and the "enlightened" North-East (New England), where isolationism had partly been given up before World War I and certainly after World War II, favour the Democrats.

VIII. U.S. (New York) Population

The Black slaves were rounded up in Africa for the plantations in the Southern states of North America and in the West Indies. Today, Afro-Americans and Puerto Ricans (white immigrants from the island of Puerto Rico, a U.S. possession in the Caribbean, conquered from the Spanish at the beginning of the 20th century) form the poorest part of the population in the U.S., apart from the Mexican immigrants and the Indians. These people live in slums, e.g., Blacks - called "Coloureds" for a while (≠ the Coloureds of South Africa!); now even "Blacks" is regarded as "politically incorrect" by those who try to impose "African American" - and Puerto Ricans (the latter almost exclusively) in Harlem (New York), whose slum area is expanding ("West Side Story" - i.e., down west of Central Park = upper West Side; Lower West Side: Irish; cf. East Side: Lower, with poor Eastern European Jews and Central/Eastern Europeans (Slavs or German/Yiddish-speaking), today deserted or "resettled" as an extension of Chinatown, with sweat-shops for (Manhattan, around 50th St.) garment business ; upper East Side more well-to-do , Germans). They cannot find employment and become prone to crime. - There is far less social security than in most European countries.

IX. The African American

Slavery (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.) was accepted by Northern Puritans as well as by Southerners - the first African slaves arrived in 1619, before the "Mayflower people" -, although it was really important for the plantations of the South only. The Quakers were among the few to protest against slavery from the beginning, and Philadelphia had one of the oldest communities of free Blacks (middle-class, around 1830). First signs of resistance came from Gabriel Prosser who led a rebellion of Virginian slaves in 1800, from Nat Turner (died in 1831), and immediately preceding the Civil War, from Elijah Lovejoy and John Brown, who died for their convictions - the former being killed by a mob angered by his abolitionist articles, the latter executed for attacking the army depot at Harper's Ferry (cf. chapter dealing with the Civil War, and its mainly economic reasons).

"Import" of **Africans** (highest percentage: Louisiana, Alabama (30%)) stopped after mid-19th-century (especially strong after 1700); 1980: 26.5 million blacks, cf. 188 million whites (in all America: 33.5 million Blacks = almost 15% of total population).

Northern victory in the Civil War brought the right of vote for Blacks (15th Amendment to the Constitution), but even registering for elections proved difficult. After the period of "Reconstruction" (1866 - 1877), when the South was administered by Northerners, with "carpet-baggers" making careers with the help of Black votes obtained for cheap promises, the "Redemption" of the South set in: Southern states were given their old rights again; ¾ of all Blacks were disenfranchised by state laws requiring a literacy test and a "poll tax" - in 1896 the Supreme Court approved of segregation, saying that "separate" did not contradict "equal" -, which, at the same time, disenfranchised only 1/5 of the "poor whites", whose economic and educational standards were similar. The Ku-Klux-Klan terrorized Blacks without punishment. Lynching was common, and the Blacks' economic dependence on the White planters continued: without money to buy their own land, they became farmhands or share-croppers giving a great share of the crop to the land-owner for being allowed to live on his soil, on the same plantations where they had worked as slaves before. "Share-cropping" was also to be found among the "poor whites" (described by Erskine Caldwell; poor whites in West Indies: "mean whites", "redlegs" or "rednecks" (a name also used in the old South), Scots and Irish and supporters of the Duke of Monmouth (South-West England), deported in the 17th and 18th centuries, especially to Barbados). Still Alabama spent five times more for the education of a white child than on the education of a black child in 1909. About 2/9 of the Black population emigrated to the North, where racial prejudice had never really died, however. It increased when 1/3 of the total Black population (instead of the original 10%) had come to Northern industrial centres by the first decades of the 20th century. This migration to the North "saved" a few Southern states from having a black majority. Main centres are

New York City and Chicago (each over a million Blacks). - First big racial riots in Chicago 1919, leading to isolation in ghettos.

The development of **jazz** and modern dances went along with this northbound movement, and Harlem was a centre of modern music and entertainment in the 1920s. The 20s also saw the literary "**Harlem Renaissance**" and the triumph of African influence in American, and thereby, modern European art. But in Harlem as well as everywhere else, most Blacks found themselves living in isolated areas, and since they suffered most from the social insecurity that is characteristic of the American "free market" society, their areas turned into **slums**. Black leaders tried to restore dignity to their people by fostering **political dreams** (Marcus Garvey (from Jamaica) around 1916, who went to Africa) or by **educational work**. Booker T. Washington insisted on friendly relations with the Whites; W.E.B. Du Bois opposed him, seeing that Blacks attempted to imitate the Whites, which did not lead to their being recognized as equals. The few exceptions (scientists in the 20th century, e.g., Carver from Tuskegee College, Alabama – important part of schools and Colleges founded for Blacks, often by their (Protestant) clergymen, – historians: W. Dean, etc.) did not change the basic situation.

. The South Side slums of Chicago were frequently shaken by racial riots. Whites tried to kill all Blacks in Atlanta, in 1906. Some progress was made through military service in the two World Wars. Integration of troops was introduced towards the end of World War II, followed by a "back-lash", when the war was over.

Intimidation and electoral frauds, even lynching was on the increase again in the South. Against this, the NAACP and other organizations (Whites and Blacks) started protest marches at Montgomery, Alabama, in 1954. In 1954, the Supreme Court ruled that segregation was unconstitutional. This was accepted by Congress in 1964 (Civil Rights Bill, prepared by John F. Kennedy before his death). A specific problem of the intimidated Blacks in the South was their difficulty to be registered as voters. In 1947, only 0.4 million Blacks were registered, as opposed to 3.2 million in 1970 (= 65% of those entitled to vote). – The merger of the more open-minded union CIO with the AFL (1955) brought advantages for black workers. In 1957, the governor of Arkansas turned Black students away from Little Rock High School by force; his National Guards were then ordered by President Eisenhower to protect them. Integration of State schools was one of the main subjects of controversy. The Civil Rights Movement (founded in 1959) had two leaders: Dr. Martin Luther King, a clergyman, and the more radical Stokely Carmichael aka Kwame Ture (from Trinidad), who founded the "Black Power" movement. In 1962, President Kennedy ordered federal troops to enforce the admission of Black students at Mississippi University. President Kennedy was assassinated in 1963, as was his brother Robert in 1968. (Civil rights workers were assassinated as late as 1964.) Riots broke out in various slum areas, especially in Watts, near the centre of Los Angeles (1965), in Detroit (1967), and in Newark (1/5 unemployed, 1/6 illiterate). In 1968, Martin Luther King was assassinated. This sparked off riots in many places, especially in Washington D.C., where troops fired on demonstrators, - there were 46 dead in all. The leading figure of the older "Black Muslim" movement, Elijah Muhammad, and Malcolm "X" (from Trinidad) both died a violent death. The latter had been against the former's "Black only" fanaticism; dissension about tactics and radicalization led to splits that weakened the movement: the terrorist "Black Panthers" were suppressed; the "Black Muslims" (famous member: boxing World Champion Mohammed Ali) put part of the "Black is Beautiful" movement on a more global, religious basis.

In a similar, but much more extravagant way, the frustration of "underprivileged" Blacks on the **Caribbean islands** has led to a proud and illusionary cult of African origins, especially among the "Rastafarians". (Ras Tafari was the name of Emperor Haile Selassie of Ethiopia.) Many of today's "reggae" musicians are "Rastamen" (peaceful, vegetarian "drop-outs" trying to live simple "biblical" lives in harmony with nature: especially Rastas on St. Lucia). - Black churches in the U.S. sometimes offer similar opportunities for ecstasy, specially non-Christian movements such as the "Peace Mission" founded by "Father Divine" George Baker († 1965).

In **Jamaica**, secret societies of African origin, mixture of (Protestant) Christian and animistic religion ("Kromantis", insurrection 1760), Obeah and Myal cults, especially among Maroons, who had escaped into the mountains from the Spaniards, or were set free by them when opposing together the conquest of Jamaica by the English in the 1650s, and who had waged several wars against the English in the 18th century to defend their autonomy; they were joined by other "runaways", but "were obliged" by the English to fight against rebellious plantation slaves. Xenophobic (anti-American) riots in 1970s, 1970 - 73 in **Trinidad**; the violence and corruption that are to be found in these former colonies have been impressively described by authors like V. S. Naipaul.

There are quite a few remarkable authors in the **United States** writing about the Afro-American's problems (cf. Reading List; Eldridge Cleaver is a politically active writer): unemployment and crime are still highest among Blacks; slums make almost every American city a very unsafe place today. - "Busing", i.e. transporting children to schools in different areas by bus, seems to recede. The mixing of children of different social backgrounds cannot be an efficient remedy as long as it is limited to schools. In the same way, special educational programmes for Blacks were unsuccessful (in fact, attendance decreased continually), since everybody knew there would be little opportunity for the Blacks to put their newly-acquired knowledge to practice. It is an illusion (not uncommon over here, either) to think that being able to talk about things means mastering the situation in reality (cf. the **rhetoric character of much of our education**; educated people -- the "chattering classes" -- talking about politics without having political power; talking about arts, morals,

without really being moved by them). Still, de-segregation has made progress, especially in the South (where in the 1960s, a period of modernization and cultural initiatives has begun).

X. The American Indian

The very popular story of Pocahontas hints at the fact that in most cases white settlers were at first aided by Indians. The English rewarded the Powhatan chief for his help by calling him "King Powhatan"; he was won over completely when John Rolfe married his daughter Pocahontas. After his death the Powhatans tried to drive the Whites back (1622), but too late: Jamestown (founded in 1617) had been fortified in the meantime, and the Indians were reduced from 8,000 to 1,000.

The "**Pilgrim Fathers**" – who are traditionally regarded as the first (1620) "democratic" Americans though having left the Protestant Netherlands, where they had found religious freedom, precisely because of Dutch tolerance concerning other ways of life – would probably have starved without the help of the Wampanoag tribe, whose chief was Massasoit. When his son Metacom refused to give more and more land to the ever-increasing number of settlers, they tried to win him over by calling him "King Philip". It was impossible to cheat him, however; he attacked the settlements. Again the Indians, not having any rifles, lost, though this war cost the colony of Massachusetts $\frac{1}{10}$ of its male population. Metacom's head was exhibited at Plymouth for 20 years.

The **French**, who had arrived in North America (Canada) much earlier (1534 and 1605; even earlier, the **Spaniards** (famous humanitarian **explorer**: Cabeza de Vaca, later also De Soto: Mississippi valley) had arrived in the South (Florida) in 1513 and 1563; cf. **Dutch** foundation of New Amsterdam (New York City) in 1596, exchanged for Surinam (Guiana)), were more interested in trade than in settling; there was no great need for emigration in France. Moreover, being **Catholics** - as opposed to the puritanical, efficient **Calvinists** predominant among English immigrants - they were less prejudiced against the Indians. As in later periods of colonization, their approach differed from the English attitude towards natives: they tried to win them by Christianization and cultural integration (cf. "Francophone" and "Anglophone" Africa). Thus French Jesuits converted the Hurons to Christianity and made them allies of the French. (As in China and South America, the Jesuits tried to introduce Christianity without destroying indigenous cultures. Their efforts were thwarted by Catholic European powers wishing to exploit the natives. Their reports on their Canadian missions are the best description of authentic Indian life.) The **Hurons** were defeated by the more brutal **Iroquois** (supported by the Dutch, then by the English), however, and the French lost various wars against the English. The most famous of several, generally unsuccessful alliances between Indian tribes - often inspired by "prophets" - was Chief Pontiac's league of the Ottawas and other tribes of the Great Lakes region who hoped in vain for French help during their siege of Detroit (originally a French fort - founder: Cadillac, around 1760; cf. French explorers: Joliet and Marquette, La Salle, Duluth). The Iroquois became allies of the English again in order to fight against the American colonists who wanted independence, i.e. the freedom to use the country entirely to their own profit. In the Royal Proclamation of 1763 (following British victory over the French and Pontiac's War), the English had reserved all the land west of the Appalachians for the Indians. In fact **European colonial administrations** everywhere had tried to protect the natives against the **greed of white settlers**, since Europe wanted to profit from trade and disliked losing money and soldiers in wars with the natives. The same applied in **Latin America**, where, against the Spanish "**creoles**" ("criollo" originally meant "white person born in a colony/outside Europe"), who wanted independence, the officers of the Spanish crown had always maintained, theoretically at least, that all Christian subjects of the King were equal (or equal in having few rights: the Catholic Church in Spain had always been critical of slavery – which did exist in Spanish Cuba, for example -, with the Jesuits being totally opposed to it; cf. the "deafening silence" of official Protestantism on the subject. -- It was after independence that the "Indio" in Latin America was degraded completely. (Latin lack of racialism as well as the great number and high culture of the Mexican and Peruvian Indians account for the fact that there the still millions of Indians in Latin America and that the majority of South Americans are of "mixed blood").

The cruelty of the Indians is well known; however, scalping was spread by the Dutch authorities, who paid a price for each Indian scalp brought by a colonist or Iroquois.

At the beginning of the 19th century, the Indians of the North-western League founded by Tecumseh (a Shawnee chief and British general) waged war against the Union, but lost in 1812, together with the British. However, the Indians had helped to defend **Canada** against a U.S. invasion, and Canada became a refuge for the Indians; fortunately for them, Canadian frontiers were scarcely changed by U.S. pressure and aggression. The Hudson Bay Co., after trying to destroy the Indians – by introducing alcoholism – in the 18th century, protected them – and, with their help, its own profits and, later, British rule – against the U.S. in the 19th century. There were never as many settlers (first French, then English) in Canada as in the United States. Today there are 400,000 Indians and about 30,000 Eskimos (taught in their language – Inuit – in (French) Quebec, in English elsewhere), and 100,000 "Métis" in Canada. – The hero of the British-American war of 1812 – 1814, Andrew Jackson, became U.S. President in 1829. He had killed lots of Indians during his campaign against the British in the South ("The Battle of New Orleans"). Now he decided to move the Indians from there to the "Far West"; (the Seminole Indians – "runaway Creeks" – were able to resist in the swamps of Florida; together with African refugees they had settled there in freedom under Spanish rule; (Georgia, originally without slaves – v. "Georgia Salzburgers" – was founded as a "bulwark" against the Spanish; Florida obtained statehood after the Seminole War 1835 – 1842;) of the "Five Civilized Tribes" the Cherokees were to suffer most. After many wars against the Carolinas in the 18th century they had adopted European civilization (Sequoya had invented an alphabet of their own), and they even helped the U.S. to defeat the Creeks. But when they proclaimed an American-style republic (under John Ross), Georgia decided to destroy them. Joined by the Shawnee and Delaware, they were driven in a "Trail of Tears" from the Eastern coast across the Alleghenies (where a few of them escaped and later obtained a reservation in the Smoky Mountains) to Oklahoma. This region and the whole "West" (supposed to be too dry for agriculture) was to be Indian territory. In the East, only a few Mohawks remained ("the last Mohican's" – J. F. Cooper's fusion of the names of two related tribes, the Mahicans and Mohogans, not Mohawks – sons are free from giddiness, and therefore have become famous as workers on New York's skyscrapers), and the names of (nearly) extinguished tribes: Potomac, Chesapeake, Erie, Miami, Natchez. – Canadian names (of provinces): Manitoba, Saskatchewan; Ottawa ...

The "eternal frontier" was opened up again, however. More white settlers had arrived; many of them crossed Indian territory during the Californian "gold rush". Railways "had to be built", Indians "were asked" to move into barren lands. Huge numbers of buffaloes were killed by the Whites with the sole purpose of destroying the staple food of the Prairie Indians. All this was done in the name of a "Manifest Destiny" (of the white man to rule America), a determinists' "destiny", which was "proved" to be "morally" right, because it was "manifest", i.e. it (had) happened!

It has finally been fully recognized that the philosophy of life and the social structure of the American Indians are opposed to the European idea of individual success and in particular to the Calvinist idea of (individual) property as a sign of divine grace. The Indians considered land as something sacred ("Mother Earth"), which could not be owned or sold; men, i.e. tribes, had only the right of using the soil. Loyalty to the tribe was put above personal rivalry. When it became impossible for Indians to live according to these traditions, they often took to complete apathy as a last form of resistance.

Yet, in the 19th century, they resisted not just by attacking covered wagons (which, in fact, they did comparatively rarely). There was almost continuous fighting with the U.S. cavalry. Famous events were the Sioux and Cheyenne victory at Little Big Horn (1876), the campaigns fought under the chiefs Joseph, Sitting Bull and Red Cloud, and the Navajo and Apache wars fought under the chiefs Manuelito, Cochise and Geronimo in the South. The American conquest of the South West, from Texas to California, in a war against Mexico towards the middle of the century had ended skirmishes between Indians and weak Spanish and Mexican administrations in these sparsely populated areas. Major insurrection of Pueblo Indians in 1660, against Spanish landowners and missionaries. It also put an end to paternalistic care for the Indians living in the Californian (Franciscan) missions; – greedy Whites had similarly destroyed the Jesuit missions in Paraguay a century before (cf. Hochwälder: "Das heilige Experiment"). 1872/73 last Indian resistance in North California: Modoc War.

Most of the time, however, the Indians were retreating, seeking peace through treaties that were broken again and again by the Whites. The "Ghost Dance Movement" started by the Paiute prophet Wovoka (whom the Mormons adored as "Messiah returned to America") inspired a lot of Indians to make a last stand, which ended in defeat. At the massacre of Wounded Knee, American soldiers killed Indian women and children together with the men who were about to surrender. Indians became U.S. citizens only in 1924 (1948 in Arizona and New Mexico, where their number is considerable); many tribes refused individual citizenship, as this would end their claims for protection and compensation as established in the treaties between the U.S. and their "nations".

About half of the Red Indians still live on **reservations** situated in the most arid parts of the United States. Most Indians in Oklahoma, Arizona (7% of total Indian population), New Mexico, California (where, as in Texas, still Spanish "missions" for R.C. Indians), relatively strong in the South West and North West (Washington, Oregon), also in South Dakota; Chippewas in Minnesota. On some reservations oil has been found, and generally improved conditions have resulted in a considerable increase of the Indian population: still average life expectancy for Indians: 47 years cf. for Whites: 71. There are between 0.6 ("pure") and 0.8 million Indians – including those who adopted "the American way of life", at least 0.9 million (cf. 1 million in the 17th century, according to some estimates) in the United States today (18,000

Eskimos in Alaska) – according to other statistics (1999): 2.2m **Indians, Eskimos and Aleuts** - , as compared to the all-time low of 0.3 million in 1900 (16th century: at least 2 million).

After a wave of violent protests in the late 1960s and 1970s (occupation of Alcatraz in the Bay of San Francisco, and of Wounded Knee, South Dakota) various tribes have started claiming their rights as laid down in earlier treaties with the U.S. government; they are often successful in the courts now that a part of public opinion supports them. The Pequot in Connecticut, almost wiped out by British troops in the 1637 "Pequot War", now make profits by running a casino (which is prohibited in the U.S. except on reservations, in Atlantic City, and in Nevada). - The "**Native American Church**" incorporates peyotism (Indian mysticism) and Christian doctrines.

Indian place names everywhere including New England.

XI. (Other) Ethnic (Religious) Groups and Dialects

1. Immigration to North America (U.S.A.)

16th and especially 17th centuries: strong **English, Scottish and Irish immigration**; Scots Presbyterian, with Irish - R.C. or Presbyterian (from Northern Ireland: "Ulsterites") - even in hills and swamps of South, "poor whites", rebellions against rich Royalist planters; some of the African slaves fled to swampy coastal islands, Afro-English "Creole": Gulla, and African customs (voodoo)

18th century: more **Germans** (Pennsylvania: (Mennonite) "Dutch" nr. Allentown), often Lutheran, some R.C.; still more in 19th century, (New York City, Michigan, Minnesota, Iowa, St. Louis, Missouri) especially Liberals persecuted in Germany and Austria after 1830, 1848 (Austrians: Kudlich; Ch. Sealsfield = Karl Postl: realistic novel about Indians: "The White Rose"; "Georgian Salzburgers" (v. above); F. Kürnberger (critical: "Der Amerikamüde", never went there); Burgenlanders, especially Chicago; German Moravians at Salem, North Carolina; Tyroleans and Swiss in Wisconsin; Alsatians in Texas); now 25-42 million of German descent in U.S.

2.5 million **Irish** after Great Famine (now 16-44 million of Irish descent in U.S.: famous in literature, e.g., E. O'Neill, F. Scott Fitzgerald, M. McCarthy; architecture: Sullivan; Politics: A. Smith, the Kennedys.)

Great numbers of **British immigrants** in first decades of 19th century, then fewer, more to Canada, Australia, South Africa; outlet for masses unemployed or underpaid (by British industry); later, comparatively few and predominantly middle-class immigrants to New Zealand; cf. total of 20 million British to the whole of North America in 19th century, 9.3 million to U.S. between 1920 and 1960 (of a total of 42.1 million immigrants); 1971: 31-40 million of English, 8 millions (?) of Welsh, and 14 millions of Scottish descent.

During that period: 3.5 million immigrants from Canada, of whom 1 million **French** Canadians : to New England, 0.2 million in Maine (French Canadians (from writers to poor peasants) often fascinated by "the States" in the 19th century); French: 5.2 millions in 1971, 1 million of these: Cajuns in Louisiana ("Les Allemands", - French-speaking Germans there, too); also Indiana, Missouri; French-speaking Belgians (Walloons) in Wisconsin.

After 1850, immigrants from **Southern and Eastern Europe**: Italians (9 million, especially from Southern Italy, where big landowners cause poverty and crime (Mafia), 1912: 1 million! especially in New England and New York, like the Irish, both R.C.; (Italians also in Missouri, Iowa, San Francisco, New Orleans); Italians after Irish: Italian gangsters against Irish "cops" or with corrupt city bosses (cf. films), labor racketeers); Slavs: 5 million Polish, R.C.; 2 million Russians, especially in Mid-West = Great Lakes region, Iowa, Minnesota and New York City ; Czechs: A. Dvorak on visit, "From the New World" written in Spillville, Iowa; - Sauk Center = S. Lewis' "Main Street"; W. Cather: "My Antonia" novels; -- often from Austria-Hungary; - and **Scandinavians** (Lutheran, especially in (Mid-)West: Minnesota (Finnish dairy co-operatives): liberal., Wisconsin (v. above, strong "Progressive Party"), Washington state (where comparatively good social services); Dutch (and Luxemburgers) in Iowa and Michigan); Greeks numerous (Chicago, New York): "hyphenated Americans".

A few thousand Portuguese in New England (ex-fishermen, Cape Cod) a few hundred Basques in Idaho, Montana (cowboys, shepherds); Cornish miners in Montana.

2 million **Arabic Americans** (half Christian Lebanese; attacked by Jews in media).

Jews: 6 million (at the time of the American Revolution: 2000; in 1810: 0.1m); about 2 million in New York City, most well-off, some refugees (artists, writers often from Austria, during Nazi period); the famous include, in *literature*, (cf.

above, and) N. Mailer, Salinger, Ginsberg; *music*: Benny Goodman, Bob Dylan (Zimmermann) - Gershwin - A. Rubinstein, L. Bernstein; *cinema*: Stroheim, Sternberg, B. Wilder, Woody Allen, (Hollywood:) MGM, Fox, Warner Bros.; *trade*: Levi (jeans!), H. Rubenstein, Guggenheim (*art patrons*)

Increasing importance of "**Hispanics**": "old" Spanish-Americans (from Spanish/Mexican period of South-West), Puerto-Ricans (New York City, 2 millions, U.S. citizens since 1917), 0.5 m Dominicans in N.Y.C. / Washington Heights, Mexicans (8.5 million, 0.5 million illegal, "Chicanos", poor, exploited, happy to escape poverty in Mexico: v. film "Alambrista" by R. Young), often mixed-bloods (Red Indians and Whites), (especially in California, New Mexico, Arizona, Texas and Florida); total 1930: 5 millions, 1980: 14.6 millions, 1995: 28 millions.

Asians 3.5 millions in the 1970s: 0.5 million Japanese (since 2nd half of 19th century, adapted, loyal, yet in concentration camps during World War II (now better off), 0.3 million of them in Hawaii, many in California); 0.85 million Chinese, 1/3 poor, often in "Chinatowns" (San Francisco, New York City, Seattle); 1.1 million Philippines - Filipinos - (often very poor, about half of them doing well, like most of 0.1 million Vietnamese refugees: California); - 90,000 Samoans. Total of Asians in 1999: 9 m.

At present, a total of 0.2 million refugees in U.S. (increasing).

Hawaii: total population 0.8 million, of whom 3/8 Japanese, 12% Filipinos, 6% Chinese, 15% natives (2% pure, others mixed, often comparatively poor; from original 400,000 to 10% around 1900 (diseases "imported" by Whites), now 130,000 (Pidgin-American English); 1/4 whites + 0.16 million military personnel.

Alaska: second gold rush 1899 (Jack London), 3/4 whites; 37,000 Athapasca Indians, 18,000 Eskimos, 7,000 Alëuts getting compensation for lost land now; - 11,000 Russian Orthodox (bishopric of Sitka).

Immigration 1960 - 1980: 8 millions, 41% from Latin America, 34% from Asia; 1980 - 1990: 3 millions, more Asians than Latin Americans.

Unifying and oppressive character of "American way of life", weakened by recent trends towards a "multi-cultural society": danger for equality and cultural standards, as levels of income and education of newcomers, especially "Hispanics", often low; and for the (majority's!) wish to keep up traditional ways: "**territoriality**". (In 1999 Mexicans and Asians (and Blacks) just superseded Whites (49.5%), numerically, in California.)

On the whole, American tolerance astonishing: melting pot for Whites, at least; relaxed and polite much more frequently than (expected) in Europe: more space and wealth helped! - Since the 1980s, however, "white flight" from "rust bowl" (industrialized regions, esp. near Great Lakes; cf. drought-stricken "dust-bowl" of Oklahoma in the 30s, with "Okies" trying to escape to California) to "Sun-belt": Detroit's whites, e.g., from 0.8m to 0.4m. Cf. "de-industrialization" (of steel/coal) in the (above) "frost-belt": 46% closed down in the 1970s and 1980s - part of the business moving to the "Sun-belt" - apart from the powerful move towards California: trade with "Pacific" countries!

2. Dialects in North America; Commonwealth countries

22% of all U.S. population born abroad or parents born abroad; 21% still speak original language (other than English), 90 - 100% of these know English well, except Hispanics (80%) – problem of bilingual education: more Spanish, less English may be nice for the children, but a disadvantage at work; it helps immigrants to keep their "identity", but are "they" really as much in love with "their" culture as some of "us" are and think "they" are, or should be? – 0.1 million gypsies (half of them nomadic)

Sociolects: upper & middle classes as against lower classes (especially Coloureds, Latin Americans, South/East Europeans); cf. social position: upper class (economic/political power), middle & lower class (confusing position of middle class!)

Regional accents: North-East, South, West, Center: South Midland, North Midland, Inland Northern (cf. "belts": North & South: Dairy, Wheat, Cotton and (recently) Sun Belt, stretching from West to East, Midwest Cornbelt); or **dialects**: New England (Boston, no "-R", similar to British English), Southern ("drawl"), Californian, Pacific (North West), otherwise Central and Western; urban accents (New York City). - Black English.

Canada: archaic French (American English influence), French standard official, taught everywhere now in Quebec, although "neutral" immigrants prefer English; English with varying influence of British and American English.

Australian English (few regional differences; "twang", especially in "Broad" (lower class?) Australian, cf. /ai/ for /ei/, not so much in "General" "Cultivated" Australian), New Zealand English, South African English; West Indian ("patois", "Creole" = Jamaican) English. Indian English, other Asian and African varieties. Strong admixture of native languages,

especially in West Africa – where the Sierra Leonian pidgin has been creolized (v. suppl. 4. Klasse, ch. V) : Krio, expanded into the Gambia etc. -, Malaysia; “Singlish” in Singapore, discouraged by government intent – and successfully so – on (Western) progress.

3. Dialects and Immigration in the British Isles

Sociolects: "Oxford English", ("Queen's English") - Received Pronunciation (R.P.), with more prestige for Regional Standards now (even at BBC); originally, "U" accent = dialect of South(east) and London's upper class (cf. Cockney!), as against archaic dialects of poorer North (and West) - v. above, similar to American English and Shakespeare's English!

Dialects: South, Southwest (archaic), Midlands, Wales, North (u, æ) - Scottish (with an undefined status in England, i.e., acceptable; and with dialects and sociolects of its own; R, hw, x) - New "Estuary" (of Thames: i.e., SE England/London English (replacing R.P.?) – **Accents:** (Irish sometimes even nasal, "American" - r); Northern Ireland: North (Scottish influence), Middle and South (English Midlands).

Comparatively recent developments (still proletarian): ai > oi, ei > ai, (i > ei)

Immigration: There are about 2.4m foreigners in Britain (1998), of whom 2m are from Commonwealth countries (Third World mostly) in England, 1.4m of whom are Muslims.

XII. The Commonwealth

1. Canada

Basic facts

Size and Population: to cross it by train takes a week. Yet only 30 (1997) million inhabitants, most of them living in towns along border with USA; more than a quarter French. - 400,000 Indians, 26,000 Eskimos. - Besides, German and Ukrainian (in the "Prairie" provinces), also Italian and Yiddish (in the province of Quebec), Dutch, Polish, and Scandinavian minorities prominent among immigrants.

Capital: Ottawa

Head of state: Queen (King) of Great Britain, represented by Governor-General.

Economy: Wealth in raw materials; dependence on export and foreign (U.S.) investments in industry.

On the whole, Canadians get better social services (health, security) than U.S. citizens; they are said to be more law-abiding, less bent on (individual) success, more polite and more "mediocre".

A few facts of history

- Cabot, Venetian captain in English service, rediscovers Newfoundland (1497).
- The Frenchman Jacques Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence River (1534).
- Samuel de Champlain founds French colony at Quebec (1608); ("New France").
- Attempts to reach India by sailing east to west in the arctic waters of Canada ("Northwest Passage"; - Capt. Hudson, Baffin etc.).
- Hudson Bay Company founded in 1670. Fur trade.
- “Maritimes” (Atlantic provinces, Acadia) conquered by the British 1713.
- Quebec taken by British General Wolfe 1759.
- (Cook and) Vancouver chart the NW coast. - Mackenzie explores Northwest with the help of French-Indian "voyageurs".
- During the American War of Independence thousands of Americans loyal to Britain emigrate to Canada, first relevant influx of English population.

- Federation of most British colonies north of the USA. Self-government given to Canada (1867). Colonization of West and North: more provinces added, Canadian Pacific Railway joins Atlantic and Pacific provinces (1885).
- St. Lawrence Seaway opened in 1959.

2. Australia

Discovery: West coast seemed too barren to first European "discoverers" (e.g. the Dutchman Abel Tasman, who also discovered Tasmania; he called it "Vandiemensland", and Australia: New Holland, a name given before to Dutch settlements in North America, afterwards New England). In 1770 Capt. James Cook discovered the fertile east coast. (Cpt. Cook introduced lemons against scurvy, hence the nickname "limeys" for the English – whose nickname in Australia is "pom(mie)s"; the ships of the East Indian Company, however, had used citrus fruits against scurvy long before.) In 1788 the "First Fleet" brought English convicts to first settlement near Sydney.

Great explorers opened up the interior. Yet, even in 1850, only 400,000 whites lived in all Australia. Then the discovery of gold brought millions of immigrants. Aborigines reduced. - By 1860, six colonies had been established. 1901: "Commonwealth of Australia".

States: New South Wales ("Mother State"; Sydney), Victoria (Melbourne), Queensland (Brisbane), South Australia (Adelaide), Western Australia (Perth), Tasmania (Hobart). - **Territories:** Australian Capital Territory of Canberra; Northern Territory; several islands; Antarctic Territory.

Head of State: Queen (King), represented by Governor-General.

Population and Size: 18 million inhabitants on this huge "island" continent.

Economy: exports of about 30% of the world's wool ("Merino", beef and mutton; minerals, including gold; - foreign investment paramount in industry.

3. New Zealand

Population: 3.7 million inhabitants of British origin, 210,000 Maoris (equal rights; social inequality).

Discovery by Maoris, coming from South Sea islands in 14th century. The Dutch sailor Abel Tasman discovers the islands in 1642 and names them after the Dutch province of Zeeland. Capt. James Cook (accompanied by G. Forster: "Voyage around the World") charts coast (1769). - Interior (mountains) explored by Austrians Hochstetter and Reischek: Maori place-name Hokitika; Francis-Joseph Glacier.

Settlement by (British) Europeans since 1814 (French settlement of Akaroa). - Independence 1907.

Cities: Wellington (capital, North Island), Auckland, Christchurch (South Island)

Head of State: Queen (King), represented by Governor-General

Economy: Export of agricultural goods: wool (40 million sheep); dairy products; meat (since 1882, invention of refrigeration).

4. (Former British) India

States

- **India** (1997: 962 million inhabitants; 14 states; central government at Delhi). Chief religion Hindu. - Republic. - Member of the Commonwealth of Nations.
- **Pakistan** (128 million inhabitants, capital Islamabad, biggest city Karachi). - Islamic Republic. - It left the Commonwealth in 1972, because the Commonwealth did not prevent India helping Bangladesh (East Pakistan) to secede; joined again, 1989
- **Bangladesh** (123 million inhabitants, capital Dacca). - Islamic inhabitants Bengali (like in (Hindu) West Bengal, an Indian province) - Indian influence - Republic - Member of the Commonwealth
- **Sri Lanka** (Ceylon, capital: Colombo), **Maldiv Islands:** members of the Commonwealth (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.)

"Recent" history

In 17th century – after the Portuguese (Goa) - French and English trading companies set up rival trading posts in Indian empire ruled by Mohammedan "Moguls". As Mogul Empire crumbles into many small states, army of English "East India Company" under Robert Clive beats French-Indian army (1757). East India Company founds schools, dominates country until Great Indian Mutiny in 1857. Then India is "opened up" to modern exploitation; on the other hand, railways, hospitals... Queen Victoria takes title of Empress of India (1877). In the 1930s Mahatma Gandhi (non-violent)

fighters for independence and (in vain) against caste system. In 1947, independence and partition: India and Pakistan (Gandhi assassinated); Ceylon. 1971 creation of Bangladesh (until then: East Pakistan).

British institutions in India: Parliament, newspapers (3,900 dailies and weeklies, the leading ones in English)

Economy: Cheap exports (cotton, tea), profitable to the West, "help" continue poverty, while new industry concentrates on steel with the help of costly foreign aid. Hopeful development (?): computers.

Misery increased by caste system and overpopulation, especially in the villages (66% of all Indians).

5. South Africa

South Africa joined the Commonwealth again in the 1990s (v. Suppl. 4. Kl., 6. Kl.).

XIII. Education

1. United Kingdom

Austrian pupils may lose a year if they fail in a few subjects - whereas in England you are simply put into a lower "set", or you give up the subject altogether, as you are required to specialise in the upper forms ("streaming"). However, final exams (v. below) - often required for jobs - and university entrance exams only feasible in subjects one has been good at. (Places at good universities are limited!)

This limits your possibilities of choosing certain subjects at university - gap between **arts and science!** Moreover, belonging to a lower "set" is often a painful experience. Differences and personal aloofness between individuals are increased in traditional English schools. Attempts to change this are under way; of course, a much lower teacher-pupils ratio (i.e., a greater number of teachers) would be necessary to facilitate successful teaching without the pressure we have today and without throwing pupils out of "streams" and "sets" they cannot manage (teacher - pupils ratio in U.K. 1:18!). Question of **how and when to differentiate** between those who will do a minimum (11 years in U.K., age of 5 - 16 years in England and Wales, in Scotland: 15 years; usually 2 more years in US!) and those who will go on to higher education (university); 10 years seems too young. First 2 years: infant school.

Importance of old schools for social "posish" (position), - Old Boys, school tie! - English **elitism** - amateurish fairness, but also incompetence and snobbery ("gentleman") - Eton, Harrow (founded as a school for poor boys in the 16th century!), Winchester (less anti-intellectual than others, (old) boys: (Old) Wykehamists; cf. Mancunians: Manchester (Grammar); Liverpoolians ("Scousers"), Glaswegians, "Geordies": Newcastle and North East), Westminster, St. Paul's, Charterhouse, Shrewsbury ...; "Societies", clubs e.g. Debating Soc., Theatrical Soc., German Society ... and sports (games!) in the afternoon, without the stress (marks) we have on the Continent; fair play more important than individual achievement - school system less regulated (by a central authority) than in Austria. (Elementary education required by law in 1870, 100 years later than in Austria!) Instead, schools themselves, or (in US) communities decide.

In England, "Common Entrance Exam" only for Public Schools, "Independent" (grant/Grammar) Schools. For this, (affiliated) "prep"(aratory) schools, with unofficial ("mock") exams. Often boarding schools, consisting of "Houses" with a "matron" or "house master" for each!

G.C.E.O(rdinary)-levels and C.S.E. (Certificate of Secondary Education) replaced by G(eneral) C.S.E.; A(dvanced)-levels (in few subjects); more general education in the "national curriculum", with exams at the age of 7, 11, 14, and 16? - City Technical Colleges.

Northern Ireland: still with the old English system ("eleven plus" exams ...)

An English school day begins with "Assembly" (mostly at 9 am, when a (sacred) text is read and announcements are made; denominational schools will have morning prayers. Traditionally teachers (masters) and pupils have lunch together. Besides the staff "Common Room" there may be a "Junior Common Room" for pupils, and more often, a "Sixth Form Common Room".

Scotland

Scottish school system slightly different; resembles Continental school system with greater stress on a thorough general education: Scotland has had comprehensive secondary education for a long time; few public schools; generally better academic standards than England: better discipline, transition from primary to secondary not before the age of 12!

primary = 5 - 12, secondary = (15 or) 16 = Standard (/Ordinary Grade)	Certificate of Education
secondary = 17 (or 18) = Higher Grade	Certificate of Education

then Sixth Year Studies (SYS), comparable to (Upper) Sixth Form and Scholarship level at English schools, where primary school starts at the age of 5; 7-10: Junior; then secondary school: Grammar, Sec. Modern, Comprehensive

Universities

Traditionally, split up in several Colleges (in UK), where students and teachers (can) work and live (together ...)

B.A./Sc..., M.A./Sc..., then postgraduate studies (Ph.D., M.D...; Hon(ours); Oxon(ian) = Oxford); When students "live in", they have their meals together with the "masters" (and "fellows") in the "Hall". – Again "gentlemanly" clubs important, e.g. famous "Oxford Debating Soc".

In U.K./US: shorter courses, better tuition (tutor, tutorials), less "academic".

First university colleges for women, late 19th century: e.g. Girton (Cambridge), Somerville (Oxford). - Ruskin College founded 1899 for working-class men and women.

Colleges of further education in U.K. (education of apprentices and, later, working people!) aim of enabling everybody to take part in cultural and political life. "Open University" (by mail); Conservative cuts in the 80s.

"Oxbridge" = Oxford and Cambridge;

"Redbrick" = 19th century universities; New = "Concrete" universities. Polytechnics became (new) universities. – National Union of Students.

University of Wales: Colleges in Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff, Swansea.

Universities in Scotland (old!): St. Andrew's, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Edinburgh.

2. Ireland

Universities in Northern Ireland: Queen's University, Belfast.

Universities in Ireland (Rep.): Trinity College (formerly Anglican) and National University Dublin: Colleges in Cork, Galway; 2 Colleges of Medicine.

Compulsory education until 14: 6 years primary, 2 years Junior Cycle: Intermediate Common Certificate; 2 years Senior Cycle: Leaving Certificate; one more year: Advanced Certificate (to go on to university). -- Both cycles divided into Secondary, Comprehensive and Vocational Schools (i.e., selection starts after 6 years of school)..

Regional Technical Colleges.

Strong influence of Catholic Church.

3. U.S.

The majority of elementary school teachers in the U.S. are women

High Schools (Junior, Senior); form = grade; "credits", based on (graded) amount of courses. More people get a higher education (12 years of attendance required in a number of states), go to College = Junior College = more like upper forms in European secondary schools: 2 years "freshman", "sophomore"; 2 more years = Senior colleges awarding bachelor's degree (Liberal Arts College: no specialization); afterwards: graduate school (to doctorate); "postgraduate(s)". University (= Senior College) - expensive (in spite of scholarships). -- Universities award master's and doctor's degrees.

Importance of "extra-curricular" activities, some of which may be "extramural".

Fraternities, sororities ... (ΦBK etc); "alumni/ae", former pupils – "class of (year of graduation)" – give donations.

Distinct character of universities, with higher/lower social prestige: private "Ivy League", linked to (boarding) schools (private) for the "Old Money" elite (in New England): Groton, St. Paul's ... (Radcliffe for girls), and the more achievement-orientated "Academies" of Phillips Exeter and Andover; -- cf. Clubs: "Porcellian" (Boston), "Brook" (NYC). – Harvard, Yale, Princeton, etc. (established under British rule, Eastern Establishment; White Anglo-Saxon Protestant - WASP), although the (State) University of California at Berkeley (Oakland, San Francisco) and Stanford

Univ. (Cal., linked to "Silicon Valley") are best according to academic achievements. .. - Sometimes questionable collaboration industry - universities: M.I.T., Caltech.

Vassar, Bryn Mawr, Wellesley etc. (in the East) are famous colleges for "high society" girls in the US, where girls were admitted to higher education earlier than in Europe.

4. Canada

Selection at a later (pedagogically better justified) age: starting at 5 or 6 years of age, 8 years primary, 4 or 5 years secondary education, according to regional institutions, in English-speaking provinces.

Quebec: 7 years primary, 8 years secondary (maximum, i.e., lycée classique) education, largely run by the Catholic Church. - Private Catholic (French) universities at Quebec and Montreal (where also private McGill university: English).

5. New Zealand

Similar **age of selection** as Canada. Education free, compulsory and secular since 1877. Kindergarten from 3 (or 5), primary from (5 or) 6 or 7 (compulsory) until 14 or 15, i.e., 9 years normally, divided into 3 cycles of 5, 2 and 2 years. - Free post-primary education since 1936 (cf. good social services in general in New Zealand) from 14 - 19 years of age; 95% attend "grammar schools", "high schools", "colleges". "Combined schools" offer primary and secondary ed. in rural areas. - About half of the **Maori** pupils at the usual types of school (since 1879), "the other half" go to Maori schools. University colleges in every major town.

6. University of the South Pacific

With colleges in Fiji and Western Samoa – University of Papua-New Guinea.

7. Australia

less concern for education, regulations differ from state to state; compulsory education from 6 to 15, 16 in Tasmania, 7 years primary, 5 or 6 years secondary (of which 3 years for all pupils); "bush schools" (radio). - Each state has a university.

8. South Africa

Witwatersrand Univ., which remained a bastion of liberal ideas under Apartheid (when the entire system of education was segregated, with much more money spent on "white" institutions); even at Stellenbosch (a nice, quiet town), though, traditionally Boer students showed a longing for change in the 1980s.

9. India

85% illiterate .- Compulsory education 8 years primary (from 6 to 14), divided into 5 years elementary and 3 years middle school; secondary education: 2 - 4 years High School. Famous universities: the Colleges of Poona, the Presidency Colleges at Madras and Calcutta, Elphinstone College (Bombay), the Government College of Lahore (Pakistan). - R.C. grammar schools very important, e.g. St. Xavier's (boys; also a S.J. University. - Jesuits allowed to start schools in India in the 19th century! St. Francis Xavier S.J. worked as a missionary in southern India, Malacca and Japan); Loreto (girls). Former British (Indian Army) Lawrence School near Simla (Himalayas).

10. The West Indies

In Jamaica, 15% illiteracy (in the 1980s); in Trinidad, 22%; in (U.S.) Puerto Rico, 10%. University of the West Indies with colleges on various islands (Jamaica).

Discuss:

Do private upper-class (boarding) schools have the "mission" to maintain high standards of (gentlemen's) culture and even to spread it? (cf. Harvard and the elementary and high schools linked to it trying to keep the balance, among their pupils, between "legacies" and "new talents"! Does the upper class therefore have a "moral" argument in favour of remaining on top, thereby being able to constitute "Old Money" (title of book by Aldrich) supporting those schools and high standards? These questions have become important for Europeans as they are confronted with "their" (comparatively) backward capitalists trying to "save" money in the public sector and privatize education etc.

The high standard of American elite education should not be overlooked: it may apply only to a few percent of the population, but this percentage constitutes a great number of people in such a numerically big nation.

XIV. The (Mass) Media. Manipulation

1. The Press

Important British papers: The Times (appealing particularly to the upper class); Daily Telegraph (pro-Conservative); The Guardian (favours the Liberals); The Independent. - Famous liberal News Chronicle out of business; (Manchester) Guardian (Weekly, with Washington Post and French Le Monde) continues, - Pro-Labour tabloid Daily Mirror and (earlier) Daily Herald (early contributors: E. M. Forster, A. Huxley). - Pro-Communist: The Morning Star (until 1966: The Daily Worker), was critical of Soviet interventions. - Left-wing The Tribune. - Weekly analyses of The Economist, also in The Observer and in the Lab. intellectual New Statesman - Important regional (cf. "national") paper The Scotsman.

The traditional name, and former seat, of British journalism: "Fleet Street" (cf. of writers: "Grub Street").

Some Sunday papers: Sunday Times; Observer; Sunday Telegraph; News of the World (6 million). –

Tabloids: Daily Mail; Daily Express (Conservative); Daily Mirror (pro-Labour, 4½ million); The Sun. The vulgarity of English tabloids (cf. the low cultural levels of the English lower classes) and the complacency and therefore ignorance of the upper classes are unsurpassed in Western Europe today.

The total of 2000 **American newspapers and magazines** (all privately owned and printing 55 million copies daily) use 60% of world paper production. The most important are: The New York Times; New York Daily News; Washington Post; other important (regional) newspapers: Los Angeles Times, The Baltimore Sun, Chicago Tribune; The Star (Kansas City); St. Louis Post-Dispatch, Post (Denver). - There are still 114 papers in German. –Herald Tribune (European edition).

American magazines with international circulation: Life (in the past: good photography); Time; Newsweek; The Nation (weekly).

Analyses of cultural life in The New Yorker, in the literary magazines The Atlantic Monthly, The New York Review of Books, also in Harper's Saturday Review and even in Vogue (fashion).

Ireland: The Irish Times (liberal), The Independent (Catholic).

Commonwealth papers mostly unremarkable (trend to go to London), good: The Times of India.; also in India: The Statesman (of Calcutta), The Hindustan Times; magazine: India Today. Australia: The Age; Canada: Winnipeg Journal, (Toronto) Globe & Mail, magazine "McLean" (- French papers better); South Africa: Rand Daily Mail (closed 1984, successor Cape Times), Weekly Mail: anti-apartheid; after majority rule: Mail & Guardian (owned by The Guardian).

There is no censorship of the press in either Britain or America; very few newspapers are affiliated directly to the government or to political parties. But, as elsewhere, newspapers (and new agencies) can "slant" news by overstating or understating certain aspects of events in order to manipulate their readers.

Newspapers are inexpensive, and therefore depend on high sales numbers and advertising and suffer from high competition, unless being financed by parties etc. After a period of relatively free competition, many papers are now owned by influential private "empires". "Independent" newspapers are (obscurely) connected with private business: ads, communication industry. -- So trusts are another danger to truthful journalism

:

U.K., before and after World War I: Beaverbrook = Lord Rothermere (supported British Fascist Mosley's "Blackshirts" - New Party, around 1934), Lord Northcliffe's jingoistic papers: superficial, sensational, prejudice and ads; the same applies today: mass circulation of conservative evening papers Daily Mail, Daily Express, The Sun, The Daily Star.

"The Sun" and "News of the World" are owned, like "The Times" now, by R. Murdoch, who makes money by offering "tits and titillation" (combined with conservative political attitudes); in Australia, he owns "The Australian" and various tabloids and TV stations; in New York, "The Village Voice", his international TV company runs "Sky Channel"; he is notorious for his clashes with workers, against whom he uses the police; editors resigned except TLS (Times Literary Supplement), TES (Times Educational Supplement).

US newspaper "empires": Hearst etc.

First step of selecting news by agencies: monopolizing position of (British) Reuters, (American) AP, UPI

2. Other Mass Media

Relatively truthful broadcasting by the BBC (British Broadcasting Corp.; started TV in the 20s) for a long time.

Canadian McLuhan optimistic on media: universal (?) information for all (?), encourage to take part (?): Danger of overfeeding and superficial experience replacing true involvement? Importance in highly developed countries, with lack of cordiality (?), longing for contact catered for by "the Medium: a Message, or a Massage?" - American TV's international influence: e.g., owns 80% of TV in Venezuela, programmes 1/3 advertising.

Dangers of Internet but also chances for co-ordinating democratic activities, aid programmes (NGOs).

"Objectivity", "Propaganda", "Manipulation" (Discuss!).

On the emptiness, lack of standards and idea(l)s of today's Western civilization – to be filled by manipulation (directed by the powerful, the rich), v. D. Macdonald: "Masscult & Midcult"

XV. The Right to Vote (for Women)

The right to vote, linked to the **census** (of income, i.e., of direct taxes - not indirect ones, paid by all!), was given to more and more men in the course of the 19th century, when it was given to women in places in the U.S., and in New Zealand; to men generally at the beginning of the 20th century, to women after World War I or only after World War II (like in France); most British colonies gave all their citizens/subjects the right to vote after independence (after the mid-1950s).

The following details about when women were given the right to vote may still be of interest: New Zealand in 1893 - men 1889 (!); Australia 1908 - men 1903; U.S.A. in 1920 - men 1910; Canada 1920, same as men; Ireland (South) in 1922, same as men (!); Great Britain and Northern Ireland in 1928 – men 1918; Ceylon in 1934 (!), and Burma in 1935 (!); Philippines in 1937; Jamaica in 1944 (!), Trinidad and Tobago in 1946 (!); India in 1949, Pakistan in 1956 (!).

(Cf. Austria in 1919; Cuba in 1934; North Vietnam in 1948 (!), South Vietnam in 1956)

XVI. The United Nations

First a club of victorious World War II allies; recent increase of newly independent members led to Third World majority unpleasant for great Western powers. Besides e.g. UNESCO and UNICEF, there are organisations linked to the U.N., including specialized agencies: ILO (International Labour Organisation), WHO (World Health Organisation), FAO, UNIDO, as well as related organisations: WTO (World Trade Organisation), and programmes/ funds: UNDP (United Nations Development Programme).

(Trusteeship Council was important again for some time because of Namibia, (American Pacific); - Decolonization Commission.)

C. SUPPLEMENTS 6. KLASSE, PART 1: FROM THE SAXONS TO THE STUARTS

I. Mediaeval and Tudor England. The Development of English Political Institutions

1a. Old English Text

(= Saxon; besides the Saxons, who settled in the South(-West), the Jutes settled in Kent, the Angles occupied the Midlands & North: predominant, although political and cultural centre in the South(West) under Alfred the Great, 9th century: Wessex (West Saxons), cf. Essex and Sussex, still today. Old Saxon erudition, e.g. Alcuin, influential on the continent (with Charlemagne); Saxon missionaries: v. above, Ireland.

The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle g = .. /j/ before e; þ = /θ/, ð = /ð/

(Year) 879 (A.D.): Her for se here to Cirenceastre of Cippanhamme. Ond þy geare gegadrode an hloþ wicenga ond gesæt æt Fullanhamme be Temese.

885. - þy ilcan geare sende Ælfred cyning shiphere on East-Engle. Sona swa hie comon on sturemuþan, þa metton hie XVI scipu wicenga; and wiþ ða gefuhton, and þa scipu alle gerahton, ond þa men ofslogon. þa hie þa hamweard wendon mid pære herehybe þa metton hie micelne sciphere wicenga; ond þa wiþ þa gefuhton þy ilcan dæge, ond þa Deniscan ahton sig. - Ond þy ilcan geare se here on East-Englum bræc friþ wiþ Ælfred cyning.

The most famous Old English epic: "Beowulf"; more moving, perhaps: "The Wanderer", "The Sea-farer"

1b. The Norman Conquest

Edward the Confessor, brought up in France, in favour of Norman succession. Many Saxons against Scandinavian prince. (After the Battle of Hastings, 250 "shiploads" of Anglo-Saxons fled to "Micklegarth" (=Constantinople) to enlist in the army of the Byzantine Emperor, who was attacked by the Normans who had conquered southern Italy (Robert Guiscard).) - Saxon and Danish insurrections in the decade following 1066 against the "Norman Yoke" - which profited - as in Sicily - from rather a "modern" administrative strictness. At the same time, cultural "progress": Continental (French) chivalry (language) brought by Normans, who had adopted the French culture and language within a century after their arrival in France (Normandy) from Scandinavia (No racialism - cf. Normans in Sicily, fostering a splendid mixture of cultures ...).

Although William the Conqueror had the entire country inventarized for feudal purposes and taxation in the "Domesday Book" (cf. "doom(sday)"), he left the Anglo-Saxon laws practically untouched. As in early mediaeval France, no "Roman" law outside the Church in England, where laws were written in French from 1066 until 1485 (death of Richard III, beginning of Tudor "national unity"; in public schools and at Court, bilingualism until English replaced French, ca.1350), while law texts in France were mostly in Latin.

2a. English After The Norman Conquest

"A Submerged Language": At that period, without grammarians and upper classes – largely French-speaking – "keeping the language pure", English was developed by **popular usage**. Far from decaying, it changed its rich and "clumsy" (all such judgements are linguistically wrong) array of endings to a straightforward word-order that fulfilled the same (syntactical) functions. The vocabulary was enriched by the free adoption of French words. - "RP" became important in the 2nd half of the 19th century. Before, regional accents were quite acceptable. - English (in its Scottish variety) became the language of **Scotland** at that time: it became the language of the Scottish court in the 14th century, spread widely in the 16th and 17th centuries, and has been in general use since the 18th century. – Scandinavian influence (on English, since about 900), especially in Scotland and the IOM (Manx).

Feudal conditions reflected in words for certain animals and their meat, of Anglo-Saxon and French origin, respectively: ox - beef, sheep - mutton, calf - veal ...

Most famous Middle-English author: G. Chaucer ("Canterbury Tales")

In **Ireland** and **Wales**, the Celtic languages were still spoken by a wide majority at the end of the 18th century (when the Irish were not allowed schools).

2b. American English

A misconception: American English a sort of later (= "degenerate") English. On the contrary, American English very often represents an older type of British English. Innovations from the centre = London and surroundings = the South-East of England (which had remained predominantly agricultural, with an important part still played by the gentry, retired upper class, and "Oxbridge"), did not always reach "marginal regions" = Scotland, the North (of England), Wales, Ireland - poorer regions where many immigrants came from; nor America itself: e.g. / ʌ/ for "o" (e.g., early New English "frock" = German "Frack"), / æ/ for "a", final r = partly Northern English and Irish as well as American English; vocabulary: "fall", "I guess" - examples of older British English usage continued in American English.

3a. Henry I

English institutions created by Kings with the help of lower nobility and (upper) middle class (administrators, judges), against rival (powerful) aristocrats:

Under Henry I royal "sheriffs" (shires) take over from more independent "earls", Norman "barons"; **first Charter (of rights)**, royal Exchequer

(Henry I's daughter Matilda married Anjou-Plantagenet:) English possessions in France, beside Normandy

After Henry I's death, civil war; Stephan, Matilda's cousin, supported by Londoners, against Matilda, supported by nobility: Stephan wins, but has no son: Matilda's son

3b. Henry II

Henry II: "**Common Law**" (defined by royal judges) against the arbitrariness of the nobility (like the juries); cf. later **Statute Law**: Acts of Parliament. - No torture in Britain to obtain information or confessions.

Thomas Becket: royal against papal authority, cf. "Investiturstreit"

Henry, Henry II's son, crowned as future king in defiance of Th. Becket, whose resistance led to his death in that year: Henry rebelled against his own father, Scottish (welcoming any weakening of England) support, failed.

3c. "Poor Law"

Robin Hood: **robbers** helping the poor, against landowners (in modern times: Southern Italy), cf. stories about noble robbers - 19th century middle class **detective novel** - contemporary "**killer action**" in American films and popular literature.

The "**Poor Law**" in England, a prerogative of the Crown, helped and disciplined the poor until the 18th century: decay of royal power, the Privy Council powerless against (Whig, pro-capitalist) Parliament, local government took over, installed "poor-houses", infamous "work houses" for the poor; poverty and begging considered immoral (in the poor individuals, not for their society!) by Calvinists and rationalists: self-deceiving, inefficient, many beggars in 18th c. London (v. J. Gay's "Beggars' Opera") and debtors' prisons (19th c.).

3d. John I

John I: loss of Normandy, still possessions in South-West **France**: marriage to Eleanor of Aquitaine (=Guyenne), John has nephew Arthur of Brittany murdered

Magna C(h)arta: councils of noblemen participate in government. - (Scandinavian parliaments even earlier than English Parliament)

3e. Henry III

Henry III against Simon de Montfort: "**parliament**" in support of lower aristocracy: (barons' war:) after victory at Lewes, barons defeated at Evesham by Edward I (Henry III's son), but their wishes recognized by the King (as his own):

3f. Edward I

Against powerful sheriffs: judges, courts better organized (Inns of Courts); "Model Parliament", including **squires** (cf. below, Justices of the Peace) and "Commons".

Edward I joined **Wales** to England by defeating Llewellyn, the Prince of Wales. This title has ever since been given to the eldest son of the English monarch. But Wales was conquered only partly and temporarily: heroic Welsh defence of Harlech Castle; **French** help for Wales against England, Irish troops for the Pope against Edward; total conquest of Wales under the Tudors. Edward failed to subdue **Scotland**, defended by national champions like William Wallace and Robert Bruce, who, after the heroic failure of Wallace, finally beat Edward II, at the Battle of Bannockburn in 1314; total conquest of Scotland not until 18th century. Scotland allied with **France**; this alliance was to become a tradition, cf. Anglo-French rivalry up to the 20th century, when France gave in: Anglo-French alliance against new rival Germany; Scots fought for France against the English in the Hundred Years War, helped Joan of Arc.

3g. Persecution of Jews

Jews expelled from England 1290, before first large-scale persecution of Jews started on the Continent brutalized by the plague and the spread of fire-arms.

Jews were re-admitted to England under Cromwell, though only a few rich ones, in accordance with the Calvinist esteem of material success: the great number of (poor) Jews had to go to / remain in Central and Eastern Europe.

3h. Edward II

Edward II was deposed and probably murdered (in the Tower) by opposing barons: the Earl of Lancaster (later executed), Roger Mortimer (executed by Edward III) and Edward II's wife Isabella of France - "Hundred Years' War" against France (heroic "Black Prince" Edward Prince of Wales - "ich dien"; re-introduction of English as official language): England wants **Flanders** free from France, to keep trade privileges: English wool for Flemish manufacturers; development of English **cloth manufacture** under Edward III; later, Normandy regained, Gascony conquered; finally, possessions on the Continent lost. This led to "splendid isolation". England later concentrated on dominating overseas trade (and then, colonies), interested in Europe only when the balance of power(s) there was menaced. -- Today the only remnants of the Duchy of Normandy are the Channel Islands (which are vassals to the Queen).

3i. Justices of the Peace, Edward III

Royal authority increased - Edward III introduces Justices of the Peace (cf. Richard II) - as in France; England more **centralised** than Germany; today, local authorities and parliamentary constituencies have more power in England than in Germany and Austria.

3j. John Wyclif(fe) and the Lollards

John Wyclif(fe): **religious dissent**, Lollards; social discontent: cf. also in orthodox poetry of William Langland ("Piers Plowman" = ploughman). - Lollard ladies started literacy campaigns for women.

In these troubled times (in much of Europe) also resurgence of mysticism (cf. modern fashion, escapism?): remarkable "Cloud of Unknowing" (by an unknown author), Middle English.

3k. Peasant revolts

(under Richard II): **peasant revolts** (led by Jack Straw, Wat Tyler (1381: small landowners) and John Ball, a Lollard), after the "Black Death" **plague** (which gave more land to the reduced number of peasants - sometimes more than they could manage, so that cattle-raising (English meat! ...) and sheep-raising (wool!) increased - but also increased each household's share of taxes: serfdom virtually disappeared but soon the "free" farmers' need for money led them to sell their land to big land-owners (: "enclosure" (v. below), still more sheep-raising), whose tenants they became; and later (18th/19th centuries), to emigrate to (new industrial) towns), against heavy **taxation** (because of the Hundred Years' War, which became more costly - and more profitable for **arms** producers, as the use of fire-arms spread.) This initially very

successful rebellion ended in a victory for the upper classes (nobility and rich townspeople), but led to (self-) criticism by Parliament - and comparatively few executions, cf. Continent.

3l. Richard II

Attempting to win the small gentry's support against powerful nobility, Richard II multiplies the number of the J.P.s (usually the village squire, who ran the local **administration**; still today, legal regulations concerning the administration comparatively "underdeveloped" in Britain, as is the significance of the concept of "the State"), and favours the Commons against the Lords in Parliament. His wilfulness (madness?), however, leads to his being deposed by Parliament:

English monarchy never really absolutist: lack of foreign menace, no need for large army in the country; under royal command, such armies often gave dictatorial power to the monarch; later, English idea of having no large armed forces to ensure internal security (unarmed police; besides, a militia ("Yeomanry"), from Anglo-Saxon times; degenerated, dissolved in 19th century; cf. Territorial Army 20th century), **conscriptio** only in times of war (Navy operating abroad, naturally).

4. Philosophy

End of medieval (scholastic) philosophy: Roger Bacon (scientific observation), Duns Scotus ("Scot") (will and love rather than rationalizing and knowledge); cf. Johannes Scotus "Eri(n)gena/ Eri(u)gena" ("from Ireland"), 9th century.

5a. History and Shakespeare

Henry Duke of Lancaster, son of John of Gaunt = G(h)ent = Gand (Lancaster, (whose daughter Philippa was married to (the) King John I of Portugal, establishing an alliance (against Spain) that was to continue up to the 20th century), 4th son of Edward III; Richard II starved to death): Henry IV. Rebellion of Earl of Northumberland and son Henry "Hotspur" (defeated at Shrewsbury), for not being rewarded after defeating the Scots;

cf. Shakespeare's works:

According to the Romantic critic Hazlitt, Shakespeare's "histories" are mostly propaganda glorifying a mean and cruel struggle for power; they are famous today only because their author wrote other plays and poetry that are justly praised. This is evident when "romanticized" Shakespearean characterization of Henry V is compared to real, cruel Henry V opposed by Lollard Sir John Oldcastle, executed in 1417; Shakespeare first intended to give his name to the character he eventually called Falstaff, after protests of a nobleman related to Oldcastle; cruel suppression of Lollardy; on the other hand, "Richard II" has deep insights into what moves humans wielding power and what misery this causes.

Discontent of "yeomen" = **free farmers: revolt** led by (Pretender) Jack (John) Cade (1450): 30000 small landowners demanded reforms, supported Duke Richard's (of York) Lord protectorship, as Henry VI went insane (?): Henry VI pious, scholarly (founded Eton and King's College, Cambridge), "weak", went slightly insane, (as he) abhorred bloodshed, looked up to as a saint by the people.

"Hundred Years' War" ends, possessions in France lost; while, in England:

Wars of the Roses: red - Lancaster, white - York (rivals all descending from various sons of Edward III); rivalry among nobility; Earl of Warwick, the "Kingmaker", first supported York, changed to Lancaster as Edward IV of York tried to limit his power; beaten, with Henry VI's wife Margaret of Anjou, in horrible battle of Tewkesbury (Henry VI's son killed in cold blood by Duke of York); Henry VI died in the Tower, murdered by Edward IV and Richard III (of Gloucester, Edward's brother), Edward and Richard apparently also murdered their brother Clarence.

House of York: Edward V murdered together with his brother (children of Edward IV's marriage "below his rank"?) probably by their uncle Richard III.

Henry VII Tudor (of Welsh origin), Earl of Richmond (Lancaster): "reconciled" York and Lancaster by marrying a daughter of Edward IV. Yorkists still put up **pretenders** Simnel (with Irish support) and Perkin Warbeck (with Scottish and Irish (Cork) help) as the "lost" sons of Edward IV;

old nobility weakened after failure of Yorkists; Warbeck executed with young Warwick; - Henry VII wanted to govern without Parliament; his "Star Chamber" invented "just" taxes;

at the same time, **insurrections** inspired by the people's suffering under the increasing power of (centralized) government: led by Kett (against "enclosure"), and Robin of Redesdale supported by the elder Warwick. - Order re-established, including harsher labour laws and more death-sentences.

(Henry VII married his son Arthur to Catherine of Aragon, who, at Arthur's death, was "taken over" by Henry VIII.)

5b. The Tudors and the Establishment of the Anglican Church under Henry VIII

English rule over Ireland enforced, victory over the Scots at Flodden. -

Sir Thomas More (author of "Utopia", partly inspired by travellers' "descriptions" of America (Mexico (?) and the West Indies (?)), often considered to resemble Paradise; similarly, the Pacific islands later praised as unspoiled by civilization) – St. Thomas Morus: one of the first R.C. martyrs.

Dissolution of the monasteries, Church of England established, against popular resistance, especially in Wales and in the North of England (poor regions against rich South and London); "Pilgrimage of Grace" in Yorkshire, Lincolnshire rising; famous ruins of abbeys, abbeys transformed into **country houses** (Woburn Abbey) given to (new) aristocrats from among supporters of King, and of (thus) increased **royal power**; $\frac{1}{5}$ of the **land** had been owned by the Church – whose Benedictine appreciation of "labora" had made monasteries the centres of cultivation in central and North-Western Europe: one reason for North-Western efficiency later on (whereas in Southern Europe, agriculture was already (over-) developed before the arrival of Christianity on the basis of slavery: low prestige of work), - most of which went to the (high) nobility, which, around 1800, owned $\frac{3}{4}$ of the land (and still owns half of it), tended by tenants (few free peasants after the Middle Ages), whose numbers later decreased, when farming methods were (further) improved and output increased; with the monasteries, the schools and hospitals were dissolved; in spite of private charity, **education** for the poor deteriorated until the end of the 18th century, when Thomas Coram's schools for the poor were criticized by the rich for fostering discontent; cf. Methodist preacher Griffith Jones' "Circular Schools" in Wales. Catholic convents had foundling hospitals which were not replaced before the 19th century's philanthropic societies (Barnardo's).

Protestant elements in C. of E. increased during the short reign of Edward VI (son of Henry VIII and his third wife); his questionable last will gave succession to Jane Grey, granddaughter of Henry VIII's sister Mary; she was put up as a pretender (by the nobility: father Suffolk, Northumberland, Somerset wanted to take power from royalty, lost; Northumberland and Somerset, whose brother Lord Seymour was Catherine Parr's (Henry VIII's last wife) 4th husband and brother of Henry VIII's 3rd wife, i.e. Edward VI's uncle, yet executed by his nephew), executed after second insurrection, against Catholic

Mary I (Tudor): daughter of Henry and his 1st wife (R.C.); persecution of Protestants ("Bloody Mary", "Black Maria"); before and afterwards,

R.C. martyrs (Edmund Campion, executed in 1581, poet St. (1970) Robert Southwell and others; founder of "Engl. Fräulein" Mary Ward survived working for R. Catholicism; disavowed by the .Pope) under Elizabeth I:

daughter of Henry VIII and his 2nd wife; Scots did not recognize her succession, Mary (Stuart) Queen of Scots being another candidate: Mary Stuart granddaughter of Margaret Tudor (Henry VII's sister) and James IV of Scotland, and daughter of James V; widow of Francis II of France; her second husband, Lord Darnley, another of Margaret Tudor's grandchildren; their son James VI of Scotland, afterwards James I of England; Lord Darnley murdered by Mary's lover; Mary lost Scotland: Scottish Calvinists' opposition to her Catholicism (John Knox founds "Kirk" of Scotland) caused her to leave Scotland, John Knox supported by Elizabeth, Mary (inefficiently) by France; in the end, she was executed by Elizabeth I.

theoretically, Elizabeth II = Elizabeth I in Scotland, and a member of the Ch. of Sc. there. - Protestantism spread in **Scotland** in spite of resistance from (R.C. Stuart) Royalty: James V helped the poor;

James VI = James I of England: educated to dislike his mother and Catholicism, tried in vain to rule the (Presbyterian) Ch. of Sc. by bishops (absolutism). -- Gunpowder Plot (Guy Fawkes): a Roman Catholic conspiracy Elizabeth's campaign against Catholicism in Ireland, continued by Cromwell. Elizabeth's aid to Protestant Dutch rebels against Spain not resumed by Cromwell as Dutch opposed growing English trade.

"King James's Bible" of C. of E., "Authorized Version"; before, R.C. translation published at Douai (France), the centre of R.C. (Jesuit) missionary work for England. -- Protestant translations of Bible: Tyndale (Lutheran influence, exiled, later executed in Spanish Netherlands: Antwerp.)

II. The Stuarts

James I's absolutism (Divine Right); Charles I dissolved Parliament which he had summoned because he needed money for England's war against (France and Ireland, and against) Presbyterian rebels in Scotland: "Covenanters", against Charles's attempt to replace synods by bishops after Petition of Right; Puritan "Independents" in new Parliament; small Royal army (v. above); Scotland - after initially fighting against the King: in the Southwest the Calvinist "Covenant" was particularly strong, - royalist during and after the **Civil War** (i.e., when England strongly Puritan) always against (predominant group in) England; -- Har(r)ington, an advocate of republican democracy, in favour of clemency for Charles I; Cromwell: "Lord Protector of the Commonwealth".

Restoration: after abdication of Cromwell's son, General Mon(c)k, commander of the Puritan army in seditious Scotland, instead of becoming a military dictator, "re-established" Parliament, which "re-established" monarchy: -- Charles II: at first tried to improve conditions for **Catholics**, but was overruled by his ministers: (initials) CABAL, especially by Lord Shaftesbury (=Ashley; his party used Titus Oates' allegations about a "Popish plot" to create an anti-Stuart hysteria): Test Act (against R.C.s), R.C. martyrs under Charles II as under James I and Charles I; Habeas Corpus

Charles II's liaisons led to new English noble families (e.g., the Richmonds, St. Albans ...);

James II wanted to re-introduce Catholicism, tolerance for (other) Nonconformists: replaced 2/3 of J.P.s (Anglican, rich) by poorer Puritans!

The Puritan dictatorship's main instrument had been the (Puritan) Army, provoking intense dislike for **standing armies**: in order to keep the armed forces under strict parliamentary (i.e., at that time, aristocratic) control, officers had to buy their "commissions" (cf. NCOs), so that they would have to be wealthy and would not be tempted to follow a (radical) military leader who promised them power (and wealth).

III. England Overseas. (De)colonization.

1a. Fighting (Spain, then) the Dutch; the West Indies (Africa, America)

Several wars against the Dutch (main rivals in the (second half of the) 17th century, after **Spanish** in 16th (and the first half of the 17th) centuries, but English expeditionary forces in the **Netherlands**, helping the Dutch (and French) fight against the Hapsburg monarchies, in 1585 and 1655-58 (when **Jamaica** was won from Spain); French main rivals in 18th and 19th centuries), fought by Cromwell and by the Stuarts, for trade with India and Ceylon (then controlled by the Dutch, who followed the Portuguese to Asia): in exchange for British support against Spain, **Portugal** gave **Bombay** as a wedding present to Charles II and Catherine of Portugal (Catherine introduced tea in Britain!); British influence in Portugal continued well into 19th century, v. above: port, Madeira ...! British merchants and investors were important even in Southern Spain – Sherry: Jerez -, the Canary Is.

English conquests in

Africa (where again, the first Europeans had been the Portuguese: Their surnames still in West Africa.): castle on the Gold Coast (Ghana): Elmina (15th c.); in the 17th c., the coasts of the Gold Coast, Guinea and Senegal were packed with (slave) trading forts founded by the Portuguese, the Dutch, Danes, by Brandenburg, and Courland (Curonia) - in today's Gambia -, which also took Tobago (W. Indies), but lost to the Dutch and the French who, in the 18th century, dominated Senegal, whereas the Dutch had Guinea, to be replaced there by the English in the course of the 18th and 19th centuries -, "guineas" – Portuguese forts on the East African coast as well: Ft. Jesus (Mombasa, Kenya); Portuguese explorers, merchants, and missionaries went to Zimbabwe, the splendid capital of the kingdom in the 16th c.

America - "New Holland" conquered and re-named "New England" (capital New Amsterdam, renamed New York: the Dutch were allowed to keep their property, and gave New York the mercantile and tolerant character it still has today, - different from New England), Delaware taken from the Dutch who had taken it from (irregular) Dutch settlers and the **Swedes** (famous for their fair treatment of Indians. Sweden's decline in NE. Europe had just begun at that time), and **the West Indies**, where the Dutch had early "colonies"; war against overseas trade rival, the Dutch Republic, resumed by Charles II, who, on the whole, less militarist and expansionist than Cromwell, who represented the trading middle classes - even against another Protestant country.

Royal Navy build-up (Greenwich: Palladian baroque under the Stuarts and William and Mary), main instrument of war against Dutch navy: i.e., to establish the supremacy of Britain's private companies through government action; increasing need for sailors: young men were "pressed" into the navy by "press-gangs";

besides, English **pirates** (often (R.N.) sailors escaped from the tyranny of captains and bad conditions on men-of-war; often democratic in their settlements; - sailors "strike (the flag)" 1768: "No Wilkes - No King!"): "privateers" (against Spain's gold and silver transports from America); since the 17th century, Dutch, French, and British pirate – buccaneer or filibuster – "colonies" in the West Indies, British Honduras (Belize): in 1847, British merchants supported a Maya insurrection against the Spanish, to gain influence in Yucatán; British settlements around Bluefields, today part of **Nicaragua**, with Protestant black population: 1670-1786; British protectorate of Misquito (Indians, Blacks: 5000 Carib rebels and runaway slaves deported there from the West Indies in 1796) region in Honduras and Nicaragua, practically until 1852, when ceded to U.S. interests (Misquitos partly converted to (Herrnhut) Moravian Protestantism, oppressed Rama fellow-Indians (almost extinct), against "Nica" government: Spanish (R.C.), Sandinist: (Canal projects,) Vanderbilt against Walker (U.S. adventurer "president" of Nicaragua! U.S. "filibusters" instigated unrest in Central America, then plundered towns there); English spoken in Caribbean ports of **Central America** by West Indian immigrants (and U.S. personnel, succeeding British companies installed there in the 19th century.)

The first English novel to attack **slavery**: "Oroonoko", by Aphra Behn (late 17th century merchant's wife, childhood in Surinam).

1b. British North America

John Cabot (of Italian origin, 16th century, cf. Columbus (1492), Verrazano (17th century, Italian, explored the coast from today's North Carolina to New York, for France): the English profited from the discoveries of others, rather than explore. - Spanish (Jesuits) in what was to become Virginia and the Carolinas (before the British), and California.

Maryland (founded by Lord Baltimore for persecuted Catholics), named after Queen Henrietta Maria (of France), wife of Charles I; under Cromwell (and after the "Glorious Revolution"), however, Catholics persecuted by Protestant majority even in Maryland.

Drake: originally a slave-trader knighted by Elizabeth for plundering the Spanish fleet; 16th-18th centuries: British attempts to take parts of Central America; Spanish towns there often destroyed by pirates:

Walter Raleigh, Virginia 1584 (named after the "Virgin Queen" Elizabeth I): founded a colony on the island of Roanoke, off North Carolina, which was later found abandoned: the "lost colony"; when he failed to establish a colony in Guiana, he lost royal favour and was executed soon afterwards

Emigrants to America: most of them farm-hands "indentured" (to pay back the transatlantic fare and equipment) by rich merchants in American coastal towns: "indentured servants"; besides, great numbers of deported criminals: e.g., 50,000 between 1717 and 1779; mainly went to the North, only Scots (particularly hard-hit by Highland Clearances) and Scotch-Irish, from Ulster, Protestants (Presbyterians!) ca. 250,000 in 18th century before industrialization, also to the South: "poor whites" of the South (some of them poor planters from Barbados, where descendants of Irish deported under Cromwell still to be found, despised by the Blacks, although speaking Bajan, the Barbados variety of English; cf. Suppl. 4. Kl V, 5. Kl IX; cf. Roman Catholic Irish on Montserrat, another West Indian island – there, even "Black Irish"), today often desperate and reactionary (cf. "Tobacco Road" by E. Caldwell); at that time rebellion against social injustice (cf. luxury of planters profiting from slavery):

Bacon's rebellion of Virginia frontiersmen 1676; 18th century's unrest in North Carolina: "regulators" (who directed settlers along the "Natchez Trail" (one of several "trails") opened by the U.S. government through Mississippi and Alabama; cf. "Regulatore" (Gerstäcker) and Culpeper, also in South Carolina, Maryland, (Cary - Quakers), Vermont, New York City: 1769 J. Leisler's revolts of artisans and small shop-keepers against "princes of trade", also in 1794 (Whiskey revolt) and 1799 (Fries); Massachusetts: Shay's rebellion in 1780 (debtors) and the peasants' rebellion, led by ex-Minuteman Daniel Sharp (most important); East (coast town merchants) - West (inland farmers) tension, before North - South conflict (19th century's Civil War: West Virginia's separation from Virginia)

(New abbreviations: 2 letters only: Mass.= MA, W.V(a), Penn(s/a)= PA, etc.)

2. (De)colonization

To increase the wealth of the mother country, Europeans made the natives of other continents sell their goods at a low price. This was Britain's policy towards her American colonies, too.

That trade helped to finance industrialization in Europe, first of all in England. When industrialists needed more raw materials and bigger markets than the old-fashioned trade-companies could provide, they urged governments to assume direct rule in overseas possessions and modernize exploitation; i.e., to increase private profit-making with the help of measures financed by taxes (including indirect ones!).

Latin America, Africa and parts of Asia were made European colonies, and their original economy was partly destroyed. (It seems that, wherever colonization takes place, there must be "colonizable" people. The natives had been exploited by their own leaders before Europeans took over. Today's native leaders, while trying to profit from certain advantages of white civilization, often continue the despotic and inefficient rule that characterized many pre-colonial states.) The countries of the Third World (which, politically and economically, should be seen as the "dark side" of the "First World", the industrialized West, rather than as "a world apart") still only export agricultural products and raw materials at low prices and import industrial products made in Europe, North America and Japan at a high price. Great parts of the population in under-developed countries live in misery even today. The economy of the West still depends on big trade-companies and industrialists. The financial assets of some American and international banks and the economic importance of some "multinationals" equal those of whole European nations. "Agribusiness", with cheap food from the Third-World countries (for cattle in Europe to produce meat - with cruelty against animals increased on rationalized farms) is flourishing, while the mono-culture of cash crops, which replaced subsistence agriculture (a process often forced on the native people through taxation, during colonization), causes famines in many developing countries. - On the other hand, the example of pre-revolutionary China showed similar distress without the above reasons.

Better terms of trade are still more important than help, otherwise "technological transfer" is too expensive. Very often the aid given by the industrialized nations has to be paid back at high interest rates, and - because of unfair terms of trade - the gap between rich and poor countries has been widening continually; neo-colonialism is also evident in today's imposition of privatisation and "free trade" by international Western aid-giving institutions, which favours Western business, whereas "the West" protects its own production by high import taxes.

The Socialist countries gave the poor countries considerable help. This generous and direct aid has unfortunately stopped with the fall of the Soviet Union and the dissolution of the Socialist bloc.

Whereas the establishment of colonies was due to the difficulties of private European trading companies to exploit the basic materials of countries overseas on their own, granting independence to the colonies was, in fact, caused by the increasing difficulties of administering them: Strikes and riots in the late 40s, e.g., 21 workers killed at Enugu, Nigeria, where earlier rebellions had occurred in 1894, 1897, 1911; in Uganda, 1949, - earlier insurrections in 1891, 1893, 1894, 1897; in Kenya, 1895; Zanzibar, 1896 (Arabs); Sierra Leone, 1898 ("hut tax" and Mende wars); Gold Coast (=Ghana), 1900 (Ashante); Nyasaland (=Malawi) (J. Chilembwe), 1915. Accordingly, European powers changed (back) to the U.S. policy of profiting from investments abroad with the help of ("independent") national governments installed by them. This had originally been the way by which the Americans, traditionally anti-colonialist, had tried to influence international trade in their favour; and of course, it was easier for them to achieve this with weak governments of new independent states than with the colonial administration of European powers. When the Europeans became dependent on U.S. finance after exhausting themselves in World War II (a process that had in fact begun after World War I), they had to share colonial profits with a non-colonizing power; thus the way was free for formal independence. It should be added that denying freedom for the colonies had become more and more difficult, especially since in World War I, and even more so in World War II, the coloured nations had seen white nations defeated and not "superior" at all. (In World War II, 92,000 East Africans were sent to occupy Madagascar and fight in Burma, for instance, all in all, 146,000 Africans fought in Asia.) Moreover, by introducing modern method of exploitation, Europe had also brought her liberal ideas of free and responsible citizenship, better education - and the ideals of Christianity.

Very often, missionaries were the first Europeans to contact natives and to defend their rights against colonial exploitation. There is a substantial number of Christians in India (14 million) and Sri Lanka (0.9 million), - more than half of them Catholics; about 80% of the population of the Pacific islands (Protestant majority - in fact, Tonga's official religion is Methodism; in 1830, Samoa christianized by Tongan missionaries. - Lately, increase of Mormons in Samoa); and 20-40% of Africans are Christian (again about half of them R.C. - New "independent" African pentecostal ("Zion") churches. - (Cf. "charismatic" R.C.s, etc.)). Some of the most important African politicians who advocated social justice were educated as Christians.

Most writers in "English-speaking" Africa recognize the positive effects of European influence beside the negative ones. Instead of using the whites as scape-goats, they criticize corrupt new elites and question traditions. In their attitude towards Europe, they are less "mawkish" than authors in "French-speaking" Africa, who often express hatred or/and love for France. Perhaps this is due to the differences between British indirect rule and centralist French colonisation, which included cultural assimilation. In most of today's French overseas territories, a French Creole is spoken, whereas Pidgin is characteristic of English influence, especially in the Pacific (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.)

IV. Puritanism: English Protestantism (- and (Roman) Catholicism)

1a. Puritanism and the English Character

The Puritan Republic was established after the Civil War between the majority of the - Protestant - English lower and middle classes and the King (Charles I) with his followers among the nobility (and peasants), ending in Charles I being beheaded and Cromwell "succeeding" him as "Lord Protector".

Puritanism, not the Tudor secession from Rome, brought about profound changes in the English way of life. It remodelled family and church life, and political institutions. According to John Calvin of Geneva (one of the leading reformers of the 16th century), free will did not exist and men were predestined from the beginning of time to go either to heaven or to hell. Predestination - replacing every Catholic's piety helped by sacraments - showed in the material success of the "chosen", achieved by "honest" work. To make up for the loss of sacramental celebration, a show of stern sobriety was put on. The only pleasure open to Puritans seemed to be making money. The Catholic Church condemned the lending of money on interest (as Islam still does); Calvinism allowed it. So even today prominent businessmen in England are often members of Nonconformist churches, i.e. Churches and sects outside the Church of England and the Roman Catholic Church.

Puritanism resulted in the notorious "English Sunday" without sports, theatre (and, theoretically, cinema), in limited opening hours and licences (of selling alcoholic drinks) of pubs, and to the ideal of reserved, (apparently) modest behaviour.

However, Puritans did not only close theatres (often places of vulgarity in those times), but also prohibited cruel sports, especially bear-baiting and bull-baiting.

1b. Puritan (Calvinist) Churches and Anglicans

Puritans wanted the Church of England to be more Calvinist; part of them later (17th century) became "Independents" (against/under Charles I) or Dissenters (under Charles II when the Restoration (of the House of Stuart) had also restored the Church of England and its "Prayer Book"), i.e. opposed to the **Established Church** (Anglican Church: "C. of E.") with the King as its Head; dissenters have always been most numerous among the lower (middle) classes and in poorer regions (with a less influential gentry: Wales): **Nonconformists** = "Free Churches" and also other sects, especially from 18th century onwards: **Baptists** (strong in America), **Methodists**; "Free Church" Puritans stressed importance of lay members in local congregation (Congregationalists, strong in America); **Presbyterians**: "presbyters" (Elders) control community; Presbyterian Church of Scotland (established 1690) against Royalty appointing bishops; those who agreed: Anglican Church in Scotland = **Episcopalian** (which is also the name of the "Anglican" Church in America); Free Church of Scotland separated from **Church of Scotland** in 19th century, when government influence increased in the latter, until Church of Scotland disestablished 1921; union of the two, 1929.

Anglican Church of Wales disestablished (in 1914 and 1920): Anglican Church in Wales, Presbyterian **Church of Wales** (Calvinistic Methodist, not joining 20th century United Reformed Church = Congregationalists and Presbyterians in England and Congregationalists in Wales; Anglican "Church of Ireland" disestablished in 1869, which freed Irish (R.C.) from paying the tithe to the Anglican Church.)

Calvinist doctrine of predestination led to regarding material gains as signs of "being chosen": this mixture of worldly and religious principles, together with a greater readiness to accept new ideas, possibly the cultural basis for the success of Protestant countries in the modern age.

Protestantism, at least in its Calvinist groups, especially among those who emigrated to America, brought a new awareness of being responsible to one's own conscience, and of being capable of, and open to, criticism within one's community; this, and the concept of the state of grace, expressed in financial well-being, greatly increased the endeavour to improve living conditions and public institutions, to be correct and comfortable, free citizens with a drive for "sound capitalism"; these modern ideas were to be taken up by the Enlightenment of the 18th century and, later, by "bourgeois" liberalism; the "secularized" religion of (Calvinist) Protestant upper and middle classes is probably the reason for their self-righteousness, taking pride in financial success, staunch prejudices, lack of spontaneity in human relationships, and boring Sundays – all of which have often been attacked by English writers: v. Reading List – These principles not for outsiders: – Cromwell cruel against Irish Catholics.

1c. Quakers

When Europe was starving after two terrible World Wars, millions of food parcels were sent to Europe by the "Society of Friends", commonly called the Quakers. - (Cf. the name of Philadelphia (already to be found, however, in the Palestine of

antiquity), "Friends' Brotherhood": William Penn founded Pennsylvania - the name given to the region by Charles II in admiration for W. Penn - in America by making treaties with the Indians and by keeping these treaties more honestly than the other settlers. - Quakers opposed slavery from the beginning, and were in favour of equality for women.)

Their founder, George Fox, not to be confused with Ch. J. Fox, a Liberal politician of the 18th century, believed he was moved by the "Inner Light" and the "Inner Voice", coming from God, and that each individual could respond directly to God's Spirit, without churches and sacraments. The Quakers assemble in their "Meeting Houses" waiting in silence until one of them begins to sermonize and pray, "trembling under God's eye" (to quake, hence "Quakers").

The Quakers refuse to serve in war; they regard it as their duty to love and help all human beings regardless of race, creed or class. Numerous and spontaneous in the 18th century, the "Society of Friends" today is a small religious body in Britain and in the U.S., where its members are highly respected for their honourable dealings in public life and business.

1d. Baptists

Protestants holding that baptism should be administered only to adult believers and by immersion (founded in 1633; strong in the USA, total number: 36 million), Calvinists, like the Anabaptists (Mennonites, Simon Menno), industrious communities, today based on individual capitalism, unlike their precursors, the Waldensians (of medieval Southern France: "Albigenses" or "Cathar/(s)/i" - "Ketzer"), earliest in America: Labadists (Maryland, 1680; founder: former Jesuit Jean de Labadie); community of Ephrata, Pa., 1732-1907, founded by German Anabaptist - really, Seventh-Day Baptist - C. Beissel; still opposed to competition and enriching themselves: Mennonite "Amish people" farmers in Pennsylvania's "Dutch County" = German immigrants of 18th and 19th centuries; and the Anabaptist "Hutterites" (founder: Jakob Hutter), Tyrolean Christian communists and pacifists, moved to Moravia, Transsylvania (Siebenbürgen), Russia and to the USA (Spokane, Washington; South Dakota; around 1850) and Canada in 1916 (expelled from USA because of pacifism), near Calgary; still use a 15th-century form of Tyrolean dialect, still farming communities (25,000-40,000) in Alberta, Manitoba, (U.S.: Montana, N. & S. Dakota).

1e. "Georgian Salzburgers"

"Georgian Salzburgers" only a club today: Protestants forced into exile, emigrated to Georgia (newly founded by English philanthropic General Oglethorpe, helped convicts - debtors! - to settle there, against the Spanish in Florida, who did not practise slavery, admitted run-away **slaves**; therefore, and as slaves would have presented a military risk, originally no slavery in Georgia) opposed to slavery, good as small farmers, gave Georgia its first governor after its independence, but had to conform later (because of too much competition from planters) and disappeared.

1f. More on Protestants in America

Anglicans: **Episcopalians** (upper classes), Southern planters; Puritans: **Congregationalists** (middle class, especially in New England), **Presbyterians** and **Baptists** (strong in lower and middle classes, Southern USA, where the Southern Baptist Church has a separate branch for Blacks, 20th century preacher Billy Graham a White Southern B.).

Early intolerance of American Puritans: witch hunt in Salem, Massachusetts, where Presbyterianism was the state religion until 1834: (cf. A. Miller's modern drama "The Crucible", written during the anti-communist "witch hunt" of McCarthy era.)

Rhode Island: **liberal Puritans**, conservative in the 19th and 20th centuries, dominated by "Old Money" (title of Aldrich's book): founder Roger Williams, left intolerant Massachusetts, bought a small territory from Indians: Indian protector chief Miantonomo, attacked by Mohegan chief Uncas (cf. J. F. Cooper); Anne Hutchinson (felt women should participate in religious affairs and politics) went there, too; (other emancipated woman: Margaret Brent); **early emancipation of women** in the United States, favoured by independent pioneers and rare women; Wyoming first state to give vote to women (1869).

2. Roman Catholics

English (Roman) Catholics had founded seminaries on the Continent, the most important being Douai; the seminarists formed there, and Jesuits, were active in England between 1540 and 1640, but were reduced by constant persecution; they survived mainly where Catholic aristocrats protected them; after about 1750, with more tolerance and middle-class prosperity, merchants (- in Ireland, many of them were Protestants, Nonconformists who were also opposed to the Church established by the English -) financed a subdued parish life. - After 1850, with Catholic emancipation almost complete (officially) and the Great Famine in Ireland, a great number of R.C. Irish emigrated to England with their priests; the R.C. hierarchy was "restored" and English **Catholic laymen** lost their influence, although the Irish members of the Commons (Parliament at Westminster) were very important for their support of the Catholic

Church. The Church mainly catered for the poor (Irish), until many among them advanced to lower middle-class status in the last third of the 20th century: liberalization (partly) followed by a “backlash” towards lay piety and authoritarianism. The English Catholic Church remained conservative, as did the **Church in U.S.** (from modest beginnings to considerable number (R.C.s: 20,000, when the U.S. had 3.6m (Whites only) inhabitants; now 48 millions; Georgetown Univ., Washington D.C. (Jesuits, also) Loyola Univ., Chicago ;Irish and Italian immigrants) and wealth; no "church tax" in the U.S., individuals give freely, lay participation (associations); more relevance of the laity, whose financial support was essential, given the separation of State and Church but not of community life and religious life): right-wing Cardinal Spellman, e.g., until the 1980s. – In the meantime, however, the Nonconformist – R.C. alliance in Ireland had ceased, as Catholicism was linked to Irish nationalism after 1850, despite opposition from the (high) clergy.

(Discuss: Catholics may often be said to follow sacred rites superficially, because it's difficult to grasp the sacramental character of religion and to fulfil the necessity of love honestly; Protestants, to live in superficial content, as their reform has "reasonably" diminished the role of rites and hierarchy - yet in order to assert their "other-worldliness", they adhere to a strict code of behaviour, directed against "having (spontaneous) fun" and feel strongly about the superiority of "orderly" people (racialism?); resulting from this, a new hypocrisy (cf. N. Hawthorne: "The Scarlet Letter") and the "typically English" boredom). Whereas the conflict between manners and feelings is the main subject of the delicate characterisation of individuals by “normal” English writers, Catholic English writers often present characters intensely involved in moral conflicts perceived as such (Greene, Burgess, Waugh).

3. Importance of Stoicism

Importance of stoicism in English philosophic(al) attitudes (contentment to be reached by accepting "bad luck" while continuing the "good fight" - involved in good public causes: pragmatism); besides, nature's idyllic side was cherished: "English" gardens contributing to quiet happiness obtained by accepting "natural" conditions of life, the universe (: 18th century's changes, with sciences and Enlightenment in religious feelings).

V. What Was Life Like In Those Days?

1. If you had lived between 1200 and 1600, what would your life have been like?

The class into which you happened to be born would have decided your fate. With England's population numbering little more than two million, you were probably one among the one and a half million "villeins". You were of Saxon origin and therefore little better than a serf, tied to the land you had to till. Your Norman lord spoke French, you spoke English.

Your little house was made of "sticks and mud", - a wooden framework filled with clay, roofed in with thatch of straw, whereas cathedrals, abbeys, and castles were made of stone.

(The use of coal was forbidden by law, its smoke being considered as poisonous. In 1306 a man was executed for burning coal.)

(Tables consisted of boards laid on trestles, hence "boarding house", "board and lodging"; also conference tables: hence, Board of Trade etc.)

In the Middle Ages, **the good land** around the village was divided into three large, unhedged fields, each of which consisted of many "strips". The crop grown on your strip was your own, but in return you were required to work on the lord's fields on several days of the week. However, some villeins began to pay rents to their lord who now had to hire paid farm-labourers. This development, common on the Continent, too, from serf-like villein to free tenant, was made possible by the spread of the use of money.

Some lords decided to have more sheep and less corn, as weaving (in Flanders) expanded and English wool was superior to any other and so England's export of wool was rapidly increasing. At the end of the 14th century, when farm labour became scarce due to wars and the Black Death, farmers rebelled against low wages and **serfdom**. They marched upon London singing "When Adam delved and Eve span, Who was then a gentleman?"

This was another reason for landowners to turn their fields to pasture land, which they **enclosed** with hedges or stonewalls to keep their sheep from roaming; moreover, fewer shepherds than farmers were needed: sheep-raising became more profitable than agriculture in many parts of Britain, and England soon started its own textile manufacturing.

- The (children's) song "Baa baa, black sheep" reflects the fact that workers had to give two thirds of their labour(?'s product) to the landlord. - At the same time, interest in (the **protection of**) nature and animals began: it increased in the 18th century, continuing up to our times.

2. Social Conditions in the 17th Century

Social unrest as well as religious Dissent: the "Levellers", a radical movement within the Puritan part of the population, with many followers in the Puritan Army ("Roundheads", "Ironsides" = Puritan cavalry), lost their cause; Cromwell with the rich citizens and with the more conservative Puritans, Presbyterians; army insurrection defeated at Burford; theorizer Lilburne (10,000 signed petition to free him when in the Tower; Lilburne became a Quaker); religious socialism in England to be continued by "Diggers" (communities trying to practise a primitive Communism), the philosopher G. Winstanley (Christian communism) and later on (in 19th century) by the Fabians and Chartists; F. Bacon - J. Locke: Philosophical enquiries about politics and the state: J. Locke in favour of democratic consent (like Roger Williams in **America**), cf. Hobbes: **absolutism**, to ensure peace; cf. earlier: Thomas Morus: "Utopia".

3. The Law

(v. "Habeas Corpus"); death-penalties increased since the beginning of the 16th century (modern times/age!) for crimes unimportant (even then?), e.g., sheep-stealing, to protect land-owners: gentry important, village squires (Justices of the Peace) still in the country today, J.P.s support squirearchy to a certain extent; towns: Magistrates, many of them being respectable spinsters, urban (upper) middle class prejudices; courts moving round the country for "assizes", in "circuits"; juries rather liberal (today; with loss of confidence in police; brutality during 1984 strikes against conservative government), more important than on Continent.

4. Literature (17th century)

Puritan literature, apart from Milton's polemics (his great religious epics not Puritan in the narrow sense) emotionally impressive in Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress", written in prison, fervent piety, sublime in everyday language (important for English literary style)

Restoration comedy: high-spirited, critical of the snobs and immorality of its time, presenting them in a disillusioned though hilarious, way; Anglo-Irish authors (v. Suppl. on Ireland); (architect Sir John Vanbrugh also a Restoration comedy author)

5. Architecture (17th – 19th (20th) centuries)

"Baroque", main architects Inigo Jones and Christopher Wren, successors: Benson, Campbell; country houses "baroque", e.g. Kedleston Hall, Petworth, Chatsworth, Castle Howard, "rococo" (rare): Claydon, Felbrigg, Saltram; **Palladian style** (Palladio, Italy): more classical than Central European Baroque - as opposed to the Netherlands and Northern Germany, including the Baltic states, where the (neo-)classical style predominated, too; cf. 18th-century Georgian neo-classicism ("Early Georgian": George I, with Palladian style continuing; Rococo elements in George II's time, "Late Georgian": George III, with a stricter adherence to Roman styles: truly "neoclassical", architects: Soane, Gibbs (a Scot, like the Adam brothers, Hawksmoor, Lord Burlington, J. Wyatt; agreeably classical ("picturesque") in Bath (by Woods)).

Certainly this was not a popular artistic movement; according to Ruskin (19th century advocate of the "Gothic Revival" and medieval society and art), it was a coldly imposing decorative art for the powerful -- especially aristocrats enriched during the wool boom (sheep instead of agriculture, v. above) caused by 18th century industrial development: textile industry (v. above): country houses -- , unlike the religious, authentic art of the Gothic.

Like Pugin, Ruskin was against "sham" decoration and materials, against frivolous "art furniture" (by E. W. Godwin, e.g., with "(neo-)Anglo-Japanese" elements) for "purity of art", a concept dear to the "Aesthetic Movement", whose - mainly "Arts and Crafts"-artists developed the "neo-gothic(k)" style into a broader use of mediæval styles for their own decorative work, characterized by a poetic softness accompanied either by moral idealism or by a tendency towards the decadent (or by both, cf. "Pre-Raphaelite" painters).

Moderate (Neo-)Gothic style continued in England (and North America) up to this day, after "Elizabethan" and "Jacobean" Revival (furniture) in the 19th century : almost exuberant (restoration work, and) new castles: Cardiff, by W. Burges; cf. historical painting by Brangwyn (in Swansea).

D. SUPPLEMENTS 6. KLASSE, PART 2: THE COMMONWEALTH OF NATIONS AND U.S. POSSESSIONS

I. The Commonwealth Of Nations

1. Definition

Definition: A free association ("family") of sovereign independent states. - Membership voluntary. - Symbolic head: The Queen (King) of the United Kingdom.

The Commonwealth member states keep up their understanding with one another by constant consultation. On the highest level the Prime Ministers meet at Commonwealth conferences.

Having a head of state of one's own means a further slackening of ties with the United Kingdom; otherwise, the Queen is Head of State, her representative being a Governor (-General), with the Prime Minister as the country's top politician.

2. Member States

1. **The United Kingdom** (i.e., Northern Ireland and Great Britain consisting of England, Scotland, and Wales) with those of her colonies which are now "overseas territories". Almost all of the following member states were once British colonies; the first (four) are "white", as Cyprus (and Malta), or have a strong European minority, and are (comparatively) rich:

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| 2. Canada | 16. The Gambia (Republic) | 29. Malaysia (electoral monarchy) |
| 3. Australia | 17. Sierra Leone (Republic) | 30. Singapore (Republic) |
| 4. New Zealand | 18. Ghana (Republic) | 31. Brunei (Monarchy in its own right) |
| <i>Africa</i> | 19. Nigeria (Republic) | <i>Pacific</i> |
| 5. South Africa (Republic) | newcomers, 1995: | 32. Papua New Guinea |
| 6. Lesotho (Monarchy in its own right) | 20. Cameroon (Republic: v. below) | 33. Solomon Islands |
| 7. Swaziland (Monarchy in its own right) | 21. Mozambique (Republic; though it never was British, but Portuguese) | 34. Vanuatu (Republic) |
| 8. Namibia (Republic) | <i>Indian Ocean</i> | 35. Nauru (Republic) |
| 9. Botswana (Republic) | 22. Mauritius (Republic) | 36. Fiji (Republic) |
| 10. Zimbabwe (Republic, suspended 2002) | 23. Seychelles (Republic) | 37. Tonga (Monarchy in its own right) |
| 11. Zambia (Republic) | <i>Asia</i> | 38. Western Samoa (Monarchy in its own right, a "democracy" of 11,000 chiefs) |
| 12. Malawi (Republic) | 24. India (Republic) | 39. Tuvalu |
| 13. Tanzania (Republic) | 25. Bangladesh (Republic) | 40. Kiribati (Republic) |
| 14. Kenya (Republic) | 26. Pakistan (Republic) | <i>West Indies</i> |
| 15. Uganda (Republic) | 27. Sri Lanka (Republic) | 41. Jamaica |
| | 28. Maldives (Republic since 1968; before, sultanate) | |

- | | | |
|--|---|------------------------------|
| 42. Trinidad and Tobago
(Republic) | 47. St. Lucia | <i>Mediterranean</i> |
| 43. Barbados | 48. Dominica (Republic) | 53. Cyprus (Republic) |
| 44. Grenada | 49. St. Vincent and the Grenadines | 54. Malta (Republic) |
| 45. Antigua and Barbuda | 50. Belize | |
| 46. St. Kitts/St. Christopher and Nevis | 51. Guyana (Republic) | |
| | 52. The Bahamas | |

3. Notes

a. South Africa, Pakistan, Fiji, Nigeria; Botswana, Cameroon; Grenada and Cyprus : weakness of the Commonwealth

South Africa (Republic) left the Commonwealth in 1961, as its policy of racial segregation was not approved by the other members. 1994: (Black) majority rule, S.A.R. joins the Commonwealth again.

Pakistan (Republic) left it in 1972, when India helped East Pakistan to become independent Bangla Desh, but re-joined it on Oct 1st, 1989.

In 1988, **Fiji** left after a military coup: traditionalist Fijians ousted the elected government (dominated by Indian Social-Democrats; before independence (NZ administration), Fijians privileged over "imported" Indian plantation workers, who became successful businessmen (in part...) - Fiji joined again in 1997, when Indians were re-admitted to power; against this, another coup in 2000, which ultimately failed, but left the Indians unhappy. These events, and above all, the U. S. attack on Grenada, and the Turkish attack on Cyprus show the **weakness of the Commonwealth**. (By 2003 moreover, the ten former British Caribbean states want a shared Caribbean court to replace the Privy Council in London as their highest judicial institution, in order to pass death sentences more easily.)

Nigeria's membership was suspended between 1995 and 1999, after the military dictatorial government (until 1999) had executed opponents protesting against the destruction of Ogoni (cf. Ibo, Suppl. 4. Kl.) territory by the oil drillings of the Shell Co.

Botswana: former British Protectorate of Bechuanaland; British Bechuanaland (colony) was ceded to South Africa in 1895; cf. Bantu state of Bophuthatswana.

(The) Cameroon(s), German until 1918, had lost its westernmost part to (British) Nigeria when it became a French mandate; on Nigeria becoming independent, a plebiscite determined that the southern part of the area be returned to Cameroon (forming its English-speaking region), the rest remaining Nigerian.

b. British Territories Overseas

Apart from the Isle of Man, Guernsey and Jersey (Channel Islands), British dependencies: Gibraltar (claimed by Spain, off-shore capitalism, and.

(Atlantic:)

St. Helena with Ascension and Tristan da Cunha, Falkland Islands (with South Georgia and South Sandwich Island, claimed by Argentina - cf. conflicting claims to Antarctic territories (raw materials) of UK, Argentina and Chile; besides, Australian and New Zealand (from Britain) territories); Bermuda a British base before white and black Americans immigrated in the 19th century, followed by American tourists in the 20th century, part of the West Indies, like the Cayman Islands (off-shore capitalism), Turks and Caicos Islands, Anguilla (wants independence, British paratroopers landed 1969), Montserrat (with R.C. Irish refugees of the 17th century, wants independence: ? economy; partly destroyed by eruptions of its volcano), British Virgin Islands, the other half being American (Danish until 1917).

(Indian Ocean:)

(Chagos Islands): the inhabitants of Diego Garcia - Africans (speaking a French Creole!) deported there from Mauritius at the time of slavery - were evicted and "dumped" into slums on Mauritius when the British leased Diego Garcia to the

U.S. Air Force in the late 70s; cf. this with the British defending the freedom of the (white) Falklanders against Argentina in 1982.

Pitcairn (Brit./in the Pacific), where mutineers from HMS "Bounty" settled with their Tahitian wives;

(Norfolk Island, autonomous, attached to Australia, was settled by HMS "Bounty" mutineers' descendants from Pitcairn, and other convicts.)

c. Independent, at least in theory

(Indian Ocean:)

Mauritius (with Rodrigues Island, v. Suppl. 4. Kl.) is an example, more so than Quebec, of whites' tolerance towards other whites abroad: the 1832 legislative council gave political power to Franco-Mauritians, whose laws and religion were kept - but English has been the language at courts from 1847; in 1885 they had to share power with "gens de couleur" (black and white); 1948: constitutional reform; 1956: "one man one vote": Lab victory; social reforms (for Indian workers on sugar plantations) 1937; "communal" clashes: Hindus ("Indians", "Tamuls") vs. Muslims 1889 and 1913, Indians vs. "Creoles" (= Blacks!) 1965, Muslims vs. Creoles 1968; racial harmony for most of the time.

The Seychelles: left-wing president was the object of an unsuccessful coup staged by South African mercenaries (1981).

Maldives: short-lived republic 1953, conservative sultan gave Britain military base 1956, which led to tensions and a separate Southern Republic 1959-63; "full" independence in 1965, sultan exiled 1968, but progressive government ousted in 1975 coup; India prevented mercenaries' coup in 1989

(S.E. Asia:)

Brunei (Borneo, independent 1984): British troops, just as in the Oman (Arabia), defend the sultan against democratic rebels driven underground after winning elections.

(Pacific:)

Tuvalu: Ellice Islands (Polynesia, menaced by rising sea level, global warming?); Kiribati (Micronesia): Gilbert Islands, Phoenix Islands (except Howland I. and Baker I.: US), Ocean Island (= Banaba), central and southern Line Islands (among these, some US/UK condominiums, given to Kiribati; Kiritimati = Christmas Island, used for H-bomb tests by UK and US, not to be confused with the Australian Christmas Island: phosphate; northern Line Islands: US, Palmyra I., also Jarvis Island); Vanuatu (New Hebrides, formerly an Anglo-French condominium; with British and Niugini troops, prevented the secession of a few islands dominated by conservative French planters, especially on Espiritu Santo (Merena), whose name shows that the Spanish (Portuguese) were the first whites to arrive even there; Vanuatu (non-aligned; with Kiribati and other island states (and New Zealand) against (American and French) nuclear tests and bases) and other island states are "special members", i.e., without a seat in the Commonwealth Conference; the reason given for this is their comparatively very small number of inhabitants; capitalism.

Solomon Islands (with the Santa Cruz Islands, Melanesia): anti-colonialist resistance was brutally put down (by Australian troops) on Malaita in 1927 (massacre of the Kwaios); after a 1946-1952 guerrilla war, the Christian "**Maasina**" (= "Marching" = ?Marxian) movement, tolerated during WW II to inspire resistance against the Japanese (1942) - contrary to the loyal Solomon Islands, there was considerable sympathy for the Japanese in the former German colonies -, was suppressed, but prepared self-government. - **Bougainville** was separated from the Solomons and given to Germany in a 19th-century colonial compromise that gave the rest of the Solomons to Britain; after World War I, the German New Guinea colonies including Bougainville were given to Australia as a League of Nations mandate, in spite of its wish to be reunited with the (British) Solomon Islands; today, therefore, (independent) Papua-Niugini (including the Bismarck Archipelago) faces a secessionist movement on Bougainville wishing to join the (independent) Solomons, or even to become independent: copper mines, exploited by Australians, with miners from PNG.

Tonga (= "Friendly Islands"), christianized by British Methodists in the 19th century, friendship with Germany, British "protection" 1900-1970; Nauru (= Naoero): a German colony before World War I, then an Australian trusteeship - 1968, when phosphate finished bankrupt; so was northern (Papua) New Guinea, administered (like southern Papua (New Guinea) since the end of the 19th century) by Australia until independence.

Western Samoa (a German colony before WW I), has adopted a policy of neutrality; in contact with the Commonwealth only through its former "trustee" (-1962) New Zealand (in 1918 and 1929, New Zealand troops fired on "Mau" opponents: 11 demonstrators were killed).

Most famous explorer of the Pacific: Captain Cook, but before him, besides Tasman, 17th century Spanish Mendaña, Queiros, Torres.

(Africa:)

Gambia, where a left-wing rebellion was put down by the Senegalese, joined Senegal (a former French colony) at the end of 1981. (Traditional) name of the union: Senegambia (until 1989).

(West Indies:) v. Suppl. 4. Kl.

Attempts of closer co-operation among some of the smaller states.

Antigua (where an insurrection led to reforms in 1918);

Grenada: first Commonwealth country to be invaded by the US, in 1983; it had a Marxist government which tried to stop the sell-out of the country and abolished the death penalty that had characterized the government of spiritualist dictator Gairy; (invasion carried out from big U.S. base on neighbouring Commonwealth member Barbados, where an American tourist agency has more power than the Prime Minister of this "Little England", - last insurrection in 1937; cf. Jamaica, 1938, unrest in early 80s).

(on the mainland, Central and South America:)

Belize (former British Honduras, claimed, until 1991, by Guatemala);

Guyana: when - former Dutch, since 1814 British (1823: Demerara insurrection) - Guyana's People's Progressive Party, in which "second-class" (East) Indians and Blacks (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.) were united, became radically leftist under its Indian leader Ch. Jagan in 1963-64, the British withheld independence, fostered the rivalry between Blacks and Indians until the Blacks under their "moderately" leftist leader Burnham seceded from the "People's Progressive Party" (racial riots with hundreds of deaths in 1964), and granted independence only when Burnham won the elections in 1966 (similarly, independence for Singapore delayed until Communists were "superseded" by Lee Kwan Yew, 1963). Still, in 1992, Jagan's PPP won at the polls; (Western Guyana claimed by Venezuela.)

II. Linked to the U.S.

apart from **Puerto Rico**, the American Virgin Islands, the Guantánamo base in Cuba, and a few very small islands in the Caribbean and the Pacific (American Samoa), **Micronesia**: Spanish colonial rule was "inefficient" except for the conversion of islanders to Catholicism (Guam, Marianas); after having to cede Guam to the U.S. at the end of the 19th century, when Spain also lost the Philippines, Cuba, Puerto Rico after the Spanish-American War, Spain sold Micronesia to Germany – the Marshall Is. had become a German "protectorate" already in 1884 -, which lost it to Japan after WW I; both Germany and Japan deported islanders to phosphate islands; Japan developed the islands economically, but also made them fortresses in World War II; having suffered heavy losses during the American conquest in WW II, the islands, a U.S. mandate of the UN, were the object of U.S. nuclear tests (Bikini, Eniwetok; islanders – Marshallese – still suffering from test-related diseases); Guam is a U.S. territory (the Guamese being U.S. citizens without the right of national vote) and military nuclear base; the other islands became "independent" in 1986: the Carolines (except Palau) = The Federated States of Micronesia, with special links to the U.S., as did the Marshall Islands; the (Commonwealth of the Northern) Mariana Islands still are a U.S. territory, though with more autonomy than Guam; for a long time, the (largely R.C. and politically conscious) inhabitants of the Mariana Islands were the only ones to actively campaign for independence in the tradition of the rebellious Chamorros, who were almost exterminated by the Spaniards, who bought in Filipinos, especially to Guam (and Palau); - Palau (Belau) independent 1981, with a "special relationship" with the U.S. (U.S. nuclear base: "anti-nuclear" Prime Minister killed; "compact" with U.S.: 5 referendums against, 6th "in favour".) - Enormous U.S. military bases in the Philippines, with adjacent cities of prostitutes, recently reduced.

U.S. military bases in the Commonwealth, besides the above-mentioned: on Bermuda and Turks and Caicos Islands, which were separated from Jamaica when the latter became independent, and remained a crown colony, and Trinidad, and in Australia. Strong U.S. influence in the Caribbean, and the Indian (v. above) and Pacific Oceans since World War II.

III. Additional Information on Important Commonwealth Countries

1. India

After the establishment of British Imperial rule, British law was introduced, favouring merchants and money-lenders against farmers, whose traditions characterized Indian society; the British also imposed a (written!) constitution leading to multi-party democracy. Most of the Indian princes, however, reactionary: dominated by the British, they were safe from rivals and the hungry masses, to rule about one quarter of India's population until independence; then they were deprived of their power (1947) and privileges (1971).

Gandhi: returned from South Africa, where Indian merchants supporting Britain (cf. East Africa) hit by increase of more racist Boers' power after 1925.

1919 uprising in India, especially of Muslim tenants against Brahmin landowners; formation of Muslim League (fears of Muslim minority in (British) India, encouraged by British; leader Mohammed Ali Jinnah) - 1923 campaigns by Muslims and Hindus together, then idea of separate Muslim state of "Pakistan" gaining ground; (Lancashire workers in favour of Gandhi's campaign, though Indian boycott of English textiles (British monopoly against India's industrial development) increased 1930s' unemployment in Britain; cf. Lancs workers suffering from limited cotton imports during American Civil War: Sierra Leoneans collected money for them.)

After independence and Gandhi's death, Indian governments (Nehru), instead of seriously trying to solve the country's social problems (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.), adopted the role of an international champion for neutrality and peace; contradictory to Indian attitude of moral superiority:

the Kashmir dispute – Kashmir claimed by Pakistan because of Muslim population in Kashmir against Hindu prince who proclaimed union with India: Kashmir was halved after 1948 war between India and smaller Pakistan; another war in 1965 brought no change, nor did the conflict of 1965. – Since the 1990s, guerrilla warfare.

In 1972, decisive Indian support for East Pakistan's independence in a cruel (guerrilla) war: Bangladesh with Bengali (Muslim) inhabitants like in (Hindu) West Bengal, an Indian province: Indian influence.

France ceded last colonial possessions (Pondicherry, also Chaderagore, Mahé, Karikal) to India in 1954;

India annexed Portuguese **Goa**, Diu and Damao by force in 1961: Goanese dislike Indian influence, increase of poverty in their partly R.C. country where the caste system lost its cruelty and social conditions were (and still are) excellent in comparison to Hindu India; (even there, Christian regions relatively prosperous).

India annexed Sikkim, established her predominance in Bhutan (both in the Himalayas), and maintains traditional British links with Nepal (cf. Gurkha regiment in British army, now denied British soldiers' pensions...).

Conflict with Red China in 1950 and 1962 (U.S. and U.K. military aid for India) because of Himalayan (Tibetan) regions (Ladakh) ceded by China to British (India) in 19th-century "unequal treaties"; enmity with China led to improved relations with Soviet Union, strained relations between Pakistan and Soviet Union; cf. right-wing Pakistani dictatorial regime's (until 1988) support for traditionalist Afghans fighting against Marxist Afghan regime helped by USSR, and U.S. support for Afghan insurgents, Islamic fundamentalists(!).

Sikhs and Assamese want autonomy: violent conflicts.

After the Congress Party – which had fought for India's independence and had been in power for decades – lost to a right-wing coalition, **Hindu nationalism** has resulted in persecuting the Christian (mainly R.C.) minority. This cannot be explained as a reaction to U.S. humiliation of Muslims – whereas attacks on Christians in Pakistan, Egypt, and Indonesia can.

A sign of hope: the industrial enterprise Tata's social institutions for its workers. Though applying the Human Development Index of the UN (for industrial companies), Tata has been very successful financially, but now has to fight against the defects of Globalisation which destroys protectionism in poor countries (for their own enterprise), while sensitive sectors of the economy of rich countries continue to be subsidised.

Elements of the British "Raj" still to be found even in addresses (Civil Lines, Cantonment, the Collector's Office).

(The Nicobar Islands were nominally Danish for a few years around 1750 and Austrian – a small Dutch company based in the Austrian Netherlands established a trading-post there – from 1778-1785. An Austrian relay base existed on the

South-eastern African coast 1776-80, destroyed by the Portuguese; the Emperor Joseph II understood that Austria could not and should not be a colonial power.

Arts

Western-style **Indian painters** worked for Indian princes imitating the West in the 19th century (when the East India Company built "Indo-Saracenic" palaces for them; later, Palladian villas), then for the nationalist cause depicting rural types; inspired by W. Morris, and by English art teachers such as J. L. Kipling (R. Kipling's father, who founded the (Mall) Museum at Lahore) and (Welsh) J. Griffiths: painters Dhuvandhar, R. P. Das Gupta, Antonio Xavier Trindade (R.C., from Goa), A. H. Muller (half-German), Gangooly (landscapes); sculpture: Mhatre. With the increase of (Darwinist) racialism among Whites & Anglo-Indians, Nationalism became more radical: ancient Indian art -- at first, when some Britons "loved it", despised by nationalists, who considered it to be retrograde -- appreciated again; at the same time, pride in Aryan heritage, Hindu historical continuity "invented", "illustrated" by superficial (?) Ravi Varma, - and good illustrations printed: folk-tales (cf. Indian origins of European **fairy-tales**, first noted by Herder and Grimm) collected - esp. by Temple, son of Lt.-Gov. of Bengal -, children's stories recorded (of child seen as having a personality of its own, since - European - Romanticism; this, in India later, together with a general awakening of individualism; also cf. Huizinga's "homo ludens"); cartoons. (In all this, some "big" Indian families prominent: the Tagore in Calcutta (Bengal), India's capital until 1911, and its biggest Westernized city. -) Even when presenting traditional Indian subjects (myths) again, these artists mixed Western (sometimes "art nouveau") styles with traditional Indian (miniature) elements.

G. & A. Tagore, F. & N. (landscapes) Bose, K. Majumdar; ("free realism"): J. Roy, Sher-Gil, Sanyal, R. Kumar, Husain;

modern realist painters in **Bangla Desh**, or East Pakistan: Zainul Abedin, Q. Hasan (landscapes), M. Bashir; in (West) **Pakistan**: M. Iqbal Sanwal, Chandra Maslen, Sadeqen;

modern painting in **Sri Lanka**: George Keyt, Vida Keineman, Vimalasari Deni;

modern painting in **Malaysia**: Chean Yew Saik (realist and abstract), Lai Laong Sang (traditional);

modern painting on the **Philippines**: C. Areo Baes, C. A. Vicenzio, Jaime R. Resurrección (traditional elements in "neo-figurative" art).

2. Central and Southern Africa

The earliest signs of black African culture in this region, apart from the important findings of pre-historic man, are the ruins of Zimbabwe, the capital of a former Bantu empire that has given its name to the country called Rhodesia under white rule. On the other hand there are fine old rock paintings made by the Bushmen, the earliest inhabitants of South Africa. The Bushmen and their former enemies, the Hottentots, who had come to Southern Africa in the 14th century, were both driven to the most arid areas by the Dutch (= "Boer") (and Huguenot) settlers of the Cape region (Cape Town founded by the Dutch 17c.), who killed 10,000 Bushmen between 1785 and 1795, for example; and by the Bantu Blacks, who founded several states between 1600 and 1850; the Xhosas, and especially the Zulus, an aggressive group of Bantu tribes, clashed with the Boers in their attempt to dominate the region. In the 19th century, Boer "treks" (which had started in the 18th century) went inland to seek freedom from British rule, which also meant freedom to treat their slaves as harshly as they thought fit, whereas the British tried to preserve internal peace by protecting the natives. This opposition between the colonial government, whose function was to secure profits for the merchants residing in the European home-country, and the white settlers in the colony had existed before between the (Dutch) Boers and the Dutch East India Co., and later, the Dutch government (from whom the British took over in 1795 when the Netherlands became part of the French sphere of influence). This is a fact recognizable in almost all instances of colonization (cf. America, North and South). (Yet, the British ensured victory for the Boers fighting against Blacks when the latter were becoming too powerful.)

After the famous expeditions of Dr. Livingstone and Henry M. Stanley, and after the discovery of gold and diamonds, British imperialism appeared in the energetic figure of Cecil Rhodes, who wanted to secure British supremacy in all East Africa, from Cairo to the Cape - and his own mining empire. The British waged two wars against the Boers, who had founded several independent republics in the interior. (But even in the Orange Free State and in the Transvaal there were more "Uitlanders" than Boers, and the English owned most of the money.) The Boers lost, and a federation of British colonies with Dominion status was established as a compromise. The Union (of **South Africa**, 1910). which was opposed by British and African Liberals (who, in 1853, had introduced "colour-blind" suffrage in the Cape), gave the Boers a share in politics again, without, however, soothing their racial hatred, which had not been fully developed until their "treks" and defeat by the British. - The province of Natal was conquered from the Zulus by the British, who introduced expropriation of land cultivated by blacks, to establish white commercial farming.

Since 1920, and especially after WW II, South African politics have been dominated by the Boers again. More than anything else, this meant an increasingly ruthless application of racial discrimination, against the opposition of most of the British part of the white population. Apartheid (cf. our earlier paper) was seen as a means to defend white minority rule by the Boers, whereas the British tended to consider it dangerous to peace and survival. Apart from the Whites (13% of the total population) and the Bantus (76%), there are people of mixed origin (mostly from Whites and African slaves or Hottentots and (Afrikaans-speaking) Cape Malays, 8.5%) called "Coloureds", and Asians (mostly descendants of Indian labourers imported in the 19th century, 2.6%); they have been increasingly discriminated against under the Apartheid laws introduced in 1948. In 1983, they were given the right of vote again; another step towards reconciliation (or of dividing the enemy?) was the abolition of "petty Apartheid". Until the late 80s, the country was divided into black and white areas, whereby the white minority kept most of the land, and the black population, unable to make a living (in the former "independent" Bantustans), continues to be a reservoir of cheap labour for the white areas. South African Blacks may be the most profoundly "Westernized" Africans. - 1990s: Apartheid abandoned, black majority rule '94.

Christians in South Africa and Namibia: 80%, of which a quarter belongs to "African churches" in South Africa, half are Lutheran in Namibia.

After WW I South Africa ruled the former German colony of South West Africa as mandate of the League of Nations and the UN respectively; until 1989, self-determination and equality were withheld by the South African Republic in spite of a United Nations order to establish majority rule in a free "**Namibia**": 12.2% of the population are white (1/4 is still German), 5% are of various mixed blood (Kleurlinge, esp. the Rehoboth Basta(a)rds, a new tribe issued from Namas (Hottentots) and Boers), and 78% are Bantus, especially Hereros (famous for their wars against the Germans), and Bushmen (3%). White resistance to majority rule caused guerrilla warfare led by SWAPO: Namibia "independent", and with democratically elected SWAPO government (1990); it led to tension and bloodshed in the South African Republic (massacre of Sharpeville, 1960; Soweto, 1976; general riots since 1984), and to a full-scale guerrilla war in Rhodesia (**Zimbabwe**), won by the Blacks:

British settlers in Rhodesia robbed the Bantus of their land after 1900. The Whites - 2/3 of them arrived after 1945 – amount to 4.5% of the total population. In 1965 they declared independence unilaterally, i.e., without British consent, after Britain had granted independence to her other possessions in Africa, including the two countries forming the Central African Federation together with (then: Southern) Rhodesia: Nyasaland - now **Malawi** (where, until recently, authoritarian President Banda kept the country capitalist and pro-South-African) and Northern Rhodesia, now **Zambia**. Britain's condition for granting independence was majority rule. It was not met in Rhodesia - now Zimbabwe, an independent Commonwealth member - until 1980, when the African "Patriotic Front" won the first free elections, after 15 years of guerrilla warfare. (Prime Minister: Christian-educated Socialist Mugabe (v. Suppl. 4.Kl.); tensions between the (Ma)shona and the previously predominant Ndebele (Zulu), famous for the Matabele wars against English colonial rule.)

Besides Zambia - a country important for its copper mines; President Kaunda (-1991), following an African type of Social Democratic policy, tried, with little success, to keep some of the industrial profits in the country; his "humanitarianism" did not lead to a well-defined policy -, another Commonwealth member state was involved in the conflict with South Africa: **Botswana**, called Bechuanaland before independence (a British protectorate, against the danger of Boer or German annexation, and Zulu attacks; the Zulus also attacked the Sotho and the Ndwane, and are a militant conservative force in South Africa today - cf. their conflict with other Blacks: "Inkatha" vs. ANC.) On the other hand, **Lesotho** (former Basutoland, which, in the 19th century, voluntarily became a British protectorate when menaced by the Boers), and **Swaziland** (inhabited by the Ndwane), two small African monarchies that have remained theoretically independent, were under heavy pressure from their mighty neighbour, South Africa. Their governments outlawed all political parties, when those opposed to South Africa and neo-colonialism gained electoral success, until 1993: opposition wins in free elections, after breakdown of S.A. apartheid.

The **one-party system** prevalent in some African states does not conform to the Western idea of democracy, and a lot of corruption is possible within a structure where political power is monopolized; it does, however, correspond to the African tradition of "palavering", i.e., to reach a compromise by talking things over within a given hierarchy; and it helps to preserve unity in post-colonial countries inhabited by different tribes (v. above), where several parties would represent tribes rather than other (social) differences. (Tribal differences being, like racial differences, insurmountable in themselves, and irrational as a basis for justifying political power, there will be no room for tolerance and adaptation, and therefore no fairness in majority rule, as long as tribalism is paramount in a multi-party system. Cf. Northern Ireland: problem of permanent minorities, mostly religious or ethnic, in a (Western-style) democracy.)

3. The Republic of South Africa

Geographic features. Mostly in the Southern Temperate Zone. (Since 1994:) Nine provinces (West, East, and North Cape Province, Northwest Province and Mpumalanga (the former Transvaal), the (Orange) Free State, Northern Province, Gauteng (former Pretoria-Witwatersrand-Vereeniging), KwaZulu/Natal). - Large nature conservation areas (e.g. the Kruger National Park).

People. Wide extremes of cultural differences. Whites (descended from British, Dutch, German – important in Cape Town around 1800, French – Huguenot refugees from 17th-century persecution in France: S. African wines! - settlers, about 5 million); Bantus (9 tribes, each with own language, 1/3 living in former reserves; about 30 million); Asians (craftsmen, merchants, most of them Indians, about 1 million); Coloureds (of mixed blood, mainly from Hottentots and Whites, 3 million). Cape Malays ("imported" as servants as far as 200 years ago from Dutch East India = Indonesia, and Madagascar), in Cape Town ("picturesque", dangerous area); in Western Cape province, the Coloureds' share in the (particularly high) crime rate is considerable. - Bantu as well as Whites are immigrants into South Africa (first white settlement 1652; first Bantu invasion into Cape Colony 1779). The original natives, the Bushmen, still live stone-age lives in the Kalahari desert.

Principal cities: Soweto, Johannesburg, Durban, Cape Town, Pretoria, Port Elizabeth.

Immigration: Whites only; "guest workers" from Botswana, Moçambique (refugees!).

(Apartheid policy until the 1990s: "Separate development" of South African peoples; establishment of several Bantu "homelands", then states dissolved after majority rule in the 1990s.)

In everyday life the colour bar has been relaxed, but still exists; many Bantu are uprooted, having given up their tribal affiliations. - Most Bantu workers must commute daily to specially erected Bantu towns. - Black underground until 80s party: ANC (African National Congress; with Coloureds, Indians).

Official languages: Afrikaans (60% of the Whites), English (40% of the Whites; most of the Bantus can speak English); African languages.

Government. Republic. Seat of Parliament (tri-cameral until 1992: Whites - Coloured - Indians (since 1984)) in Cape Town; administrative capital: Pretoria;

Main parties (after constitutional reforms and the implementation of black majority rule in '94): African National Congress (strongest; Nelson Mandela), National Party (Boer, until the late 80s pro-Apartheid; F. W. de Clerk), Inkatha Freedom Party (M. Buthelezi);

Economy: strongest trading nation in Africa. Currency: One Rand (R1) = 100 cents.

Agriculture: Self-sufficient (except for wheat); special mention should be made of South African wine and wool (40 million sheep). Abundant mineral resources (exports!): Gold, diamonds, manganese, platinum, uranium, iron ore, coal (used to make petrol), chrome ...

Industry: produces twice as much steel and electricity as the rest of Africa. Wide range of production. Labour force chiefly Bantu; additionally, 1 million foreign Africans are employed in industry. The country's own manufactory has produced mediocre quality (already) since the times of white supremacy.

Education much better for Whites than for Coloureds, Indians and especially Bantus, though four out of five Bantu children attend school. - Eleven universities for Whites (four English-speaking, 2 bilingual); 6 university colleges for Non-Whites: racially mixed after 1993.

Majority of Blacks Christian, with "Ethiopian" (since the end of the 19th century) and "Zionist" (Pentecostal, from U.S. "Church of Zion"...) Churches.

Arts: drawings by Bowler, 1st half of 19th century; painters of landscapes around 1900 Pierneef, Goodman, Preller, Caldescott, E. Hayer, Everard-Haden, Laubser, Prowse, Irma Stern; J. Notau; expressionist township art: L. Matsoso, L. Sibiyi et al; painters of Namibia (S.W. Africa): Jentsch, Kramp (of German origin); modern architecture remarkable.

Dutch houses: neo-classical of a peculiar soft - Baroque? - type, especially by A. Anreiter.

4. Australia

a. General Information

Population. Most of the 18 million inhabitants live in towns (Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Brisbane, Perth). Immigration is encouraged on a selective basis. About 260,000 part-aborigines and aborigines. Few still live as stone-age hunters and food gatherers. Government policy of assimilation, revised in favour of their traditions.

Government. Australia is a "Commonwealth" consisting of six states (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) and two territories (Northern Territory, Australian Capital Territory). - Capital: Canberra. - Monarchy: Queen represented by a Governor General. - Federal Parliament: House of Representatives, Senate. Moreover, each state has its own government. Main parties: Australian Labor Party, Liberal Party, National Party. General franchise since 1894/1908. - Besides Norfolk I. (v. above), Christmas I. and the Cocos (Keeling) Is. (Malay population), both in the Indian Ocean, also belong to Australia, which pays more than half of the Pacific regional development projects... and its Conservative government, after the year 2000, is paying Nauru for detaining refugees whom Australia herself does not want as immigrants.

Economy. High living standard. Currency: Australian dollar (\$) = 100 cents. - One of the leading countries of agricultural products: 30% of world wool production; 165 million sheep; 20 million head of cattle. - As opposed to Third World countries, Australia - like New Zealand, Canada, and until recently, South Africa - gets fair prices for its raw materials. - Abundant mineral resources:

In the 1990s, the Australian government -- like Canada -- in vain tried to gain control over international speculators. Financiers threatened to stop investments "necessary" to exploit Australia's resources: huge reserves of iron ore and bauxite in the interior. - Industry expanding; predominance of foreign (U.S.) capital.

Comprehensive social security system. Efficient health services; Royal Flying Doctor Service to aid patients in isolated areas of the interior ("outback").

Education. Compulsory from the age of 6-15. Government and non-government primary and secondary schools; 14 universities. - Education by TV and radio broadcast from schools and aeroplanes for pupils in the outback.

b. Additional Notes

"Abos" (politically incorrect): about 50,000 (originally about 350,000; rock drawings) and 110,000 mixed-bloods in the 60s, 1994 260,000 Aborigines (very few Tasmanian mixed-bloods, Tasmanians victims of British genocide: extinct?) and 7,000 Torres Strait Islanders: ruthlessly killed; at first, convicts were hanged for killing Abos, then Whites gave them poisoned flour to eat (last massacre 1928, 100 victims). Farmhands and on reservations. "Tutelage" until 60s, i.e., practically no rights; despair, alcoholism. Civil rights in 1967; in 1968, right to vote in Northern Territory, where many "Abos" live; half of them, however, still live in the south-eastern quarter of the continent (originally, they did not prefer the arid interior, just as part of the American Indians were farmers, not only prairie hunters - especially as they had no horses before the Whites came); help in recent years, yet still about 1/2 of them jobless, about 30,000 live in urban slums (Sydney: Redfern, Newton); 20% of Sydney's jobless are "Abos"; 1/3 of "Abo" children die under 4 (cf. Whites: 1.6%); exception to second-class situation: Wimbledon winner Evonne Goolagong-Cawley, and 1 senator; on reserves, conflicts with industrial firms, especially mining firms (62% foreign! Australian not very active, "conservative"), as "Abos" do not want to sell sacred soil.

First Whites: Convicts (about 162,000, 1/7 women) "assigned" to free settlers, with freedom granted after years of farm-hand work, and their children, and an increasing number of voluntary immigrants "built the nation". Convicts - in England, (great numbers of prisoners in miserable privately-run gaols, as the complete lack of social security drove many poor to committing (petty) crimes) - **transported** there (after the loss of America, where Britain sent her convicts before!) until about 1850, in a vain attempt to extirpate the "criminal class". Conflict between government and prison guard officers, who rebelled when their illegal rum-trade was to be discontinued; in the 2nd half of the 19th century, conflicts between the settlers and the bush-rangers (big landowners - sheep - hired **bandits**: notorious Kelly brothers, Irish, R.C., anti-Establishment); Catholics in colonies not under England's "penal laws", Protestants tried to get preferential treatment, but N.S.W. (New South Wales) governor Bourke, for example, fair to all sides. -- 1860-90 **labourers "imported"** (by force) from the Philippines and Polynesia, "exiled" again after 1901 (Dominion of Australia): of the 50,000, 10,000 were allowed to stay; Chinese "imported" during gold rush, many murdered or shipped back; more recent **immigrants**, e.g., Italians concentrated in Melbourne, cf. R. Beynon's play "The Shifting Heart"; 1/3 re-emigrated; "White Australia" policy abandoned (officially) 1973.

Trade unions were at first persecuted (1824); 1854 Eureka Stockade Revolt a "symbol for the Australian national character" - Ballarat: "**Victoria Republic**", defeated; but first reforms: 8-hours (working) day introduced in 1856, - something American workers went on strike for on May 1st (!), 1886: 17 dead. Great strikes during depression 1888-1895 (defeated), social security 1910, after 1st Labor government, food export profit high after WW I, strikes when crisis of 1920s, depression of 30s, welfare (National Health Service not quite as far-reaching as in UK) by Labor; 10% have 25% of income, 40% of wealth; 1/4 below poverty line; 1/3 of corporative business foreign (1970s); - increase of crime. -

Australia and New Zealand contributed to war effort (like South Africa) in WW I: Anzac Day still celebrated, although many Irish New Zealanders opposed participation in "England's war" against Germany: conscientious objectors. NZ (1915 like Britain) and Canada (1917) introduced conscription, Australians - R.C. Irish - voted against, especially after

the 1916 Easter Rising in Dublin. The Turkish canons which annihilated Anzacs at Gallipoli had been made by the British firm Vickers and Armstrong.

45,000 Australians sent to Vietnam War, veterans now suffer from consequences of chemical warfare.

Decimal (\$) and cents since 1966; strong American influence, trade orientated more towards U.S. and Pacific (Japan!) now than Britain;

materialism, little interest in arts, aversion of Liberal Party - conservative, coalition with Australian Country Party 1949-1972 - against modern artists, who are encouraged by Labor Prime Minister Whitlam (1972-77, legislation for "Abos"; Labor government again 1983-1996).

Arts: neo-impressionist Heidelberg School (a suburb of Melbourne), image of the true (white) Australian, the "selector" in the "Outback": Roberts, Conder, Streeton, Haysen; Drysdale (interior), "social realists": Bergner, Counihan; cartoonist: Dobell; 51% of TV imported, 3/4 of these from the U.S (now a common phenomenon).

Arunta: centre for modern aboriginal painting (water-colours): Namatjira, Roughsey.

Against American fashion of abstract art in 1960s: "Antipodeans" (Melbourne, centre for arts; cf. Sydney, for literature) Boyd brothers, Perceval; others: Fred Williams (modern landscapes: Australian paintings of landscapes - 19th century: J. Glover, et al. - impressive by their (horizontal) width and transparency, not by the sublime height and depth of European landscapes; cf. Australian architecture : British tropical classicism, which had already adopted the Portuguese verandah, was "widened" still further: "Federation style" of around 1900; cf. umbrella-like Sydney Opera House. - Abstract expressionist: Nolan. – Some artists/authors emigrated: H.H. Richardson.

Religion (denomination = "Konfession", confession = "Beichte"... cf. compassion!): About 26% Catholic, 24% Anglicans; 10% Methodists and 9% Presbyterians (with Congregationalists in "Unit-ed/-ing Church of Australia"), 8% other Protestants; 3% Orthodox.

Regions (states) and population: New South Wales: continuation of rough "Georgian" policy; Victoria: Scots investors (gold rush) and radical Chartists; both New South Wales and Victoria with a strong R.C. Irish working-class element (25%), whereas South Australia, never a penal colony, more Protestant (though Victoria also known for bouts of Puritan morality); Queensland "pioneer" country to the extreme, Western Australia more pro-British than others (felt neglected); Tasmania (Van Diemen's Land until 1853) retreated into "rural clannishness"; 12% unemployed: Is destroying the Tasmanian virgin forest for wood chips exports a way out? – In 1983: 1% Abos and Torres Strait Islanders; from UK of 3 generations or more ago: 60%, of 1st or 2nd generation: 14%; of non-English-speaking background (3 or more generations): 5%, 2nd generation: 8%, 1st generation: 12%; about 15% of Australian population aged 15 and over have a language other than English as their first language (Italian: 440,000; Greek: 280,000, but 1995: 0,5m Greeks in Melbourne; Germans: 170,000; Dutch: 110,000; Polish: 86,000; Chinese: 85,000; Arabic: 77,000; Croatians: 65,000; Serbs: 27,000; Maltese: 60,000; Spanish: 57,000; Vietnamese 27,000).

5. New Zealand

a. General Information

Geographic features. North Island and South Island (very mountainous, "Southern Alps"). Unique flora; native bird and emblem: the kiwi. - Most animals introduced from Europe (e.g. the chamois, a gift from Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria).

Population. 1997: 3.7 millions, 90% of British descent. - About 330,000 Maoris; political, social, economic equality (but 40% of New Zealand's jobless, half of its prison population in 1988); - disappearing isolation; very high birth rate. - Immigration: British preferred; - Largest cities: Auckland, Wellington (capital), Christchurch, Hamilton.

Government. Monarchy; Queen represented by a Governor General. - Only one legislative body: House of Representatives. - "Ombudsman" appointed by Government to investigate citizens' complaints against the administration not actionable in court. - Main parties: National Party, Labour Party (earlier: Liberal Party, cf. Britain). Small Socialist United Party: important in trade unions. General franchise 1883. Proportional representation has recently resulted in coalitions.

Tokelau (Union Islands), Cook & Manihiki & Tongareva (Penrhyn), Niue (in the Pacific: Polynesia), some – Niue (Cook) - autonomous, under New Zealand administration; emigration to New Zealand and U.S., also from (Western and U.S.) Samoa.

Economy. Very high living standard. Currency: New Zealand Dollar (NZ\$) = 100 cents. Agriculture is New Zealand's basis of prosperity; expert farming; biggest exporter of meat and dairy products in the world; second-largest exporter of wool (58 million sheep). - Extensive fisheries.

Industry built up in post-war years when 0,4m Britons immigrated, especially for processing food (canning, freezing, packaging);

Welfare state. Oldest and most highly developed welfare system in the Commonwealth. Considerable cuts since 1984 (new Lab govt!) (more than Australia), with negative consequences for 80% of the population and no economic rebound.

Education. Compulsory from 6 to 15; state and private schools. - State Correspondence School for 5000 pupils in isolated areas. - Six universities.

b. Additional Notes

(21% Anglicans, 30% Free Churches, 15% R.C.). Missionaries 1814; during British mass immigration in 19th century, **Maori** wars, Maori number again almost what it was (300,000, down to 42,000 at the end of 19th century); honourable peace: perhaps Europe simply had not enough need for more emigration when this far-off country was reached - furious Maori resistance; little racialism until recent times of crises, when National Party (conservative, against welfare) elected; 1978 first protests of Maoris claiming lost land: 14% of the jobless are Maoris (but only 10% of total population); "**Islanders**" ghetto in Auckland with Maoris: Samoans, Tongan, Cook and Tokelau islanders; a total of at least 80,000, 1988: 128,000 "Islanders" in New Zealand, especially from New Zealand (trust) territories; - Maori party "Our Heritage"; "King Movement", and Maori Christian churches Ratana and Ringatu; - Maoris strong supporters of Labour); - 1984 Labour victory with Lange: against armament and atomic power, together with the South Pacific Forum for Economic Development, and abortion; L. resigns '89; Conservative government 1990, "deregulation"; since both Labour and the "National" (conservative) Party are destroying social security, increase of "Populism" (cf. Austria). – 1999 Lab again, more left-wing?

New Zealand's democratic tradition: 1893 vote for women; general old-age pensions introduced in 1898, after "Long Depression" 1879-96; strikes on the whole peaceful and successful 1912, 1916, 1921/22; however, the strikes of 1929 (after the New York Crash) and 1951 were suppressed by the "Special Police" (emergency imposed by Conservative government); Sir George Grey and Labour (Seddon, against coloured immigrants) introduced social security and nationalization (1935) in times of economic world crisis; strong trade union influence even in Liberal Party (of 1890s); at the same time, very "English", loyal to the Crown (Sir Edmund Hillary), boring?: not so in **literature**, but Katherine Mansfield, Dan Davin emigrated; moving (temporarily) to England; **painting**: F. Hodgkins, landscape and social realism: Colin McCahoun, (avant-garde:) L. Lye

6. Canada

a. General Information

Geographic features. Two thirds of this huge country are unsuited for cultivation but rich in mineral deposits.

Population. 1997: 30 million, 60% of them living in the lowlands around the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence. - Two official languages: 24% French-speaking Canadians, concentrated in the Province of Quebec. Of the total population, 1/4 from other countries (neither French nor English). 5 million immigrants 1945-48, of these 1 million British, 0.5 million Italians. Generally fewer immigrants than to U.S. because of harsh climate. (0.2 million (East) Indian immigrants. - Iceland fishermen around Lake Winnipeg;) 34,000 Japanese; many Germans in Alberta and around Lunenburg, Nova Scotia; Hutterites in Alberta and Saskatchewan. - 12.0 million R.C. (often involved in social projects), 9.9 million Protestants (especially in the Anglophone West; partly "Fundamentalists", - cf. state and Church separated. Many Methodists and part of the Presbyterians joined to form the "United Church of Canada"). – 0.4m Indians, 0.1m Métis (mostly French-speaking, R.C.), mainly in Saskatchewan, Alberta (and Manitoba); and 26,000 Inuits, mainly in the North; - Government assistant schemes for both Indians and Inuits. In a move to recognize the rights of pre-European inhabitants, property (of minerals!) was given to Inuits in the newly created Territory of Nunavut (Keewatin and Franklin Districts of the Northwest Territories).

Government. Capital: Ottawa. - Monarchy; the Queen is represented by a Governor General. - Parliament: elective House of Commons, appointed Senate. - Main parties: Liberal Party, Bloc Québécois, conservative Reform Party, small Progressive Conservative Party, New Democratic Party, Socialists, strong in Manitoba, support Liberals. - "Prime Ministers" in each province – French (Roman) civil law in Quebec.

Economy. Currency: 1 Canadian dollar = 100 cents.

Agriculture: Very large farms, but only 10% of labour force; fully mechanised, produce $\frac{1}{3}$ of wheat on world-market. - Extensive fisheries; two thirds of catch canned and exported. - Fur farming and trapping still major industries (slaughter of seals!).

Raw materials: Leading in world production of nickel, platinum, zinc; second in uranium, gold, cadmium. Most mines in arctic regions. - Vast resources of natural gas; hydro-electric and nuclear power-stations.

Industry: From the occupational point of view, an industrial rather than an agrarian nation. However, $\frac{2}{3}$ of imports are fully manufactured goods and oil. - Exports are mainly raw materials, food-products, semi-manufactured goods.

In the 1990s, Canada -- like Australia, v. above -- in vain tried to gain control over international speculators: financiers threatened to stop investments. Canada's economy lagging behind U.S.: Further increase of American influence, even culturally, more among 80% Anglo-Canadians ("brain-drain") than French-speaking Canadians.

Communication. Canadian Pacific Railway Company (privately owned), Canadian National Railway system (government-owned) are still main means of transportation; they also operate telegraph services, resort hotels, freight air and steamship services. - Longest navigable waterway: St. Lawrence Seaway (2000 miles).

Education. Responsibility of provincial governments. School compulsory from 6 to 15. Publicly controlled and private elementary schools and high schools, influenced largely by the American system.

b. Additional Notes

Danes coming from Iceland and Greenland (Leif Erikson, about 1000 A.D., when the climate may have been milder than in the 17th century and today) were the first Europeans in America (in today's Nova Scotia or Newfoundland, New England?) without knowing it. Perhaps Irish St. Brendan was the "first" in America, 7th century? More probably, Irish monks discovered Iceland, 8th century.

Canada (and the Mississippi Valley!) were explored by the French (Champlain, Frontenac); French Jesuit missionaries (cf. La Salle) tried to Christianize the Indians without destroying their native culture. After the British conquest (there were only about 50,000 French in Canada, compared to over a million Britons in the rest of North America), few English-speaking immigrants until 40,000 Loyalists came from the United States (Canadian loyalty to Britain, v. above). A first wave of immigrants from Britain came about 1830, to the Canadian Mid-West. More (Irish) came to Quebec during the second half of the 19th century (cf. Great Famine, unemployment created by industry in England).

1837 French rebellion for more freedom as a Dominion, with English-speaking Liberals' (W. L. Mackenzie (≠ later Prime Minister Alexander Mackenzie, nor Sir Alexander Mackenzie, the explorer), an Ontario leader; farmers' radicalism in "prairie provinces": Progressive Party) support (Union in 1840), and rebellion in the Mid-West, of French-speaking "métis" (= "half-caste") in 1867 and 1885; minorities against central government in a planned Confederation. The Dominion status of 1867 linked to the federal constitution, with the right to change constitution remaining a prerogative of (the Crown through) Parliament at Westminster until 1982, when constitution was "patriated" to Canada, once more against the wishes of the minorities, especially 0.5 million Indians, Inuits, and Metis, who were afraid of **losing protection by former colonial "mother-country"**, as guaranteed by the Crown in 1763 (cf. Indians supporting the British during the American War of Independence!). Some provinces joined the federation later, Newfoundland only in 1949.

Early 18th century: 60,000 French and 1 million British in all of North America; in the 1770s, 0.1 million French in Quebec. French rate of population increase now higher than the English one, but most immigrants from other countries (25% of the total population) prefer English. Greater autonomy for Quebec in 1960. When the separatist "Parti Québécois" won Quebec elections in 1976, concessions were made in language and education policy: New Brunswick (39% French) became officially bilingual, Ontario only in communities with a considerable French-speaking percentage (cf. Austrian policy towards Slovenes). -- There is a Scottish Gaelic-speaking minority in Nova Scotia. - 1 million (French) Canadians in New England (Maine, part of which was ceded to the U.S. in 1818), Chicago and Detroit, for reasons of work.

In 1979 and 1995, plebiscites against the secession of Quebec. -- Deeper discontent about the second-class situation of French Canadians erupted in 1963/64 and 1970/71: 10,000 soldiers were mobilized under the French Canadian Liberal Prime Minister Trudeau. - Better social services than in the U.S., after strikes and agrarian discontent in 1919 (Winnipeg General Strike) and during Depression; 7.5% unemployment in 1981.

Hostility against U.S. influence, especially in the Mid-West and Quebec, 80% of all foreign investment being American (representing 30% of all U.S. foreign investment), with 72% of all energy sources exploited by U.S. firms, especially mining (85%), and 95% of car production carried on by U.S. firms. The St. Lawrence Seaway is run jointly by the United States and Canada; it is of greatest importance to the U.S. (transport of goods from Great Lakes industrial region!), which leads to constant U.S. interest in Canadian affairs. As early as in the late 19th century, the economic crises of the U.S. led to crises and unemployment in Canada (crash of railway companies, which had "imported" Chinese workers). -- The Alaska Highway was built mainly by the United States: U.S. military (strategic) interest in Canada.

Loosening ties with the UK: joining the UK in World War I under the first French Roman Catholic Prime Minister Sir W. Laurier (Liberal) was much discussed (60,000 Canadian soldiers were killed), fewer doubts about joining WW II and NATO. Peace-keeping forces with United Nations. During Vietnam War, 0.1 million draft-dodgers from United States.

Arts: Anglo-Canadian realism of T. Thomson and of the "Group of Seven", Macdonald, Lismer, L.Y. Jackson, L. Harris, A.J. Casson 1930s, "hyper/photo realism" of 60s, 70s: Ken Danby; - Anglo-Canadian films are less remarkable than French Canadian ones: McLaren in the 1930s, modern D. Shebier ("Goin' down the road"), Allan King ("Running away backwards"); artistic cartoons. - McLuhan on media.

E. SUPPLEMENTS 7. KLASSE, PART 1: GREAT BRITAIN AND THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN THE 18TH AND 19TH CENTURIES

I. Introduction (18th century)

1. Science and Philosophy in the "Age of Reason"

Importance of philosopher John Locke (17th century), and the mathematician and scientist Sir Isaac Newton – contribution of astronomers: E. Halley's Comet, 1694; W. Herschel (Uranus, 1781).

Locke's doctrine of empiricism, maintaining that all knowledge is derived from experience, supported by Newton's discoveries (gravity). The poet Alexander Pope wrote: "Nature and Nature's laws lay hid in night; God said, Let Newton be! and all was light." – Royal Society (of scientists).

Yet, contrary to a "reasonable" approach (?), Pope established one of the first "English" landscaped gardens at Twickenham, following another "Augustan" writer's, Addison's, proposals inspired by Chinese gardens.

Religion seemed to have lost some of its "bite". Though the Church of England dominated religious life, all other religious groups, except the Roman Catholics, had the right of public worship.

2. Literature

Literature, too, excelled in common sense and reason. By imitating the style and poetic laws of the "Ancients" it carried on the ideas of the Renaissance and of classicism ("Augustan Age"). The end of censorship and the rise of political parties led to the rise of journalism and the publication of numerous magazines. English novels that influenced European literature, "Robinson Crusoe" and "Gulliver's Travels" are classics of the "Enlightenment". Soon afterwards, though, feelings, even "sentimentality", characterized novels, which thus became truly "modern".

3. Government and Political Events

In 1688, **William of Orange** and his wife Mary (v. Suppl. 6. Kl.), James II's elder daughter, ascended the throne ("**Glorious Revolution**"): "William and Mary". Their Bill of Rights guaranteed the rights of Parliament.

William of Orange: William III, (a descendant of the elder William of Orange (a small town in Southern France; Oranje, Oranien)–Nassau (cf. British place names, Bahamas), a hero of the Dutch war of independence from Spain), whose father had married another Mary, Charles II's sister, had married Mary (James II's daughter); his take-over was hastened by a French attack against the **Netherlands**, which constituted a threat to England, so that the Stuart alliance with - Catholic, absolutist - France (v. below, directed against Protestant Dutch rivals, kept up for most of the time, even, and especially, by Cromwell, who served Calvinist traders' interests) was given up in favour of an alliance with the Netherlands - by then weakened (though Dutch trading companies continued to be Europe's richest, well into the 18th c.; having taken over the Portuguese trading posts in Ceylon, Malacca and the Moluccas, they destroyed an English base on Amboina (Moluccas), and in India, gave up their trading post Nagapatnam to the English only in 1781), whereas old enemy France was becoming Britain's rival (overseas; and a danger for the balance of power on the Continent) again - lasting until the middle of the 18th century, when it turned into neutrality (cf. changing alliances with Austria) and hostility - again (cf. 17th-century rivalry - now: Napoleonic Dutch).

The Whigs (Whig: first a term of abuse (from name for Scottish Presbyterians); later: Liberals), especially the Shaftesbury group, first called the Duke of Monmouth, an illegitimate son of Charles II, to England; popular support made them indifferent (Whigs, the representatives of upper middle class, against any strong king); Monmouth beaten (by Lord Churchill, later Duke of Marlborough) at Sedg(e)mo(o)re and executed; mass executions (in South West England): Judge Jeffrey's "Bloody Assizes"; after liberals', i.e. William's, success, **Celtic and poor regions against rich Whigs: insurrections in the West**, in Scotland and Ireland against William of Orange (not an "unbloody" or "Bloodless" Revolution); Bill of Rights - power to Parliament - and early capitalism under Whig rule: Bank of England 1692.

Tories (Tory: first a term of abuse, from name for Irish Catholic rebels), pro-Stuart royalists (later Conservatives, still called Tories), partly continued to support the Stuarts during the 18th century: the "Old Pretender", son of James II (and his second wife, a R.C., like their son, whereas James II's daughters Mary and Ann, from his first - Protestant - wife, were protestants), and his son the "Young Pretender" = "Bonnie Prince Charlie", quite popular in Scotland, where Parliamentary Union (cf. "Union Jack") with England was widely resented. Both, however - and heroic Scotland ("the

Brave", fewer inhabitants and comparatively poor!) - beaten when invaded England (cf. before: Scotland even against Stuarts - when these represented England and the English Church!)

Queen Anne (1702 -1714, second daughter of James II) was Austria's ally against Louis XIV, whose vain attempt to dominate Europe caused the loss of French possessions abroad; he was beaten by Anne's famous general, the Duke of Marlborough - victory at Blindheim in Germany, cf. Blenheim Palace in England -, and his Austrian friend, the Prince Eugene of Savoy. England won Gibraltar, Newfoundland and the Hudson Bay Territory.

But when Austria became France's ally with France in the Seven Year's War against Prussia because of England's hesitation to become again involved in Continental wars (v. below, R. Walpole), especially against Prussia, England changed sides.

The English and the Scottish Parliaments were united in 1707, when Scottish merchants in the cities and the Lowlands felt strong enough to take part in England's trade: economic conditions and cultural life in **Scotland** improved, slowly.

Stuart resistance in Scotland re-awakened, when James II's daughters (Stuarts) were succeeded by **George I**, Elector of Hanover(-Brunswick/Braunschweig, which again explains British (colonial) place names: New Brunswick, Canadian province) (1714-1727), a grandson of James I's daughter (marriage in 17th century of James I's daughter Elisabeth to Frederick V of the Palatinate (Pfalz), Protestant "Winterkönig" of Bohemia in Thirty Years' War, defeated, family exiled to the Netherlands and England (Prince Rupert of the Palatinate (Pfalz), English admiral and Royalist general in Civil War, shareholder in the Hudson Bay Company, cf. Prince-Rupert Land, Canada), Frederick's and Elizabeth's daughter Sophia married to Elector of Hanover, son: George I, personal union of Britain and Hanover until 1840, when (female succession not being admitted in Hanover) another branch of the Hanover-Brunswick family reigned in Hanover until Prussia annexed the country: exile in Austria, "Haus Cumberland") -, who could not speak English well and did not preside over the meetings of his Ministers (the "Cabinet"). This had to be done by one of them, who came to be called the "Prime Minister": first: Robert Walpole, v. below. Increasingly, the King left the government of the country to Parliament and the **Cabinet**.

Still, the **monarchs** intervened in politics quite openly until the 1870s (e.g., George III against Catholic emancipation; William IV tried to impose a coalition between Tories and Whigs) and were openly criticized in the press; the monarchy became the subject (and object) of popular pageantry only towards the end of the 19th century, when industrialization had overtaken agriculture (as the main occupation), the mass media and modern means of transport had facilitated the capital's (London) predominance over provincial life (which had been strong and liberal until then), thereby also causing alienation, and when the reappearance of rival economies produced a desire for expressing greatness that became nostalgic after World War II. Most details of today's "old traditions" were invented in the last quarter of the 19th century and have been thoroughly exploited by the media (/the upper classes?) since about 1950. - Is there a new decline of royal popularity today?

George II (1727-1760) defeated Prince Charles Edward ("Bonnie Prince Charlie"), the Stuart pretender who had landed in Scotland and invaded England. French support for Prince Charles, so that the British had to leave the "Pragmatic Army" in the War of the Austrian Succession against France (v. below).

In wars against France, Britain won Canada, and the East India Company defeated the French in India, with Indian princes defeated in several wars between 1766 and 1818/1848.

George III (1760-1820) lost the 13 American colonies; but Britain enlarged her overseas realm by Captain Cook's charting of Australia and New Zealand (1770).

4. The Arts

The landed aristocracy built neo-classical "Houses" (=palaces), mainly in the countryside. Could they have done so without the poverty of a great part of the lower classes? Today all of us can enjoy the works of artists and craftsmen paid by the "gentleman"...

Water-colours (very "English"): Fr. Towne (end of 18th century).

Painting (William Hogarth, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Thomas Gainsborough) and high-quality handicrafts (furniture, china) flourished. Much of this was paid by rich slave-traders and plantation owners (W. Indies); (especially in the 19th century), even museums were funded by the newly rich: Lord Chandos, Sloane (British Museum), Tate (Tate Gallery).

II. Further Information: Britain (against France), Overseas

1. Political Events

a. Privy Council

William of Orange chose ministers from stronger party: foreign sovereign needed advisers = Privy Council (Privy Counsels), still exists, purely formal.

b. Wars against France

War of the Palatinate or of the League of Augsburg (1688-1697) = (in America) King William's War; in Europe: to defend the Netherlands and Western Germany against France, whose navy beaten, Britain predominant at sea.

War of the Spanish Succession = Queen Anne's War (in America), favoured by the Whigs, for further expansion of trade (whose liberal representatives: the Whig Party); **Whigs** against "reactionary" (R.C., pro-Stuart) Irish at that time, which was why Swift (v. below) left them to become a Tory; another reason for this was Swift's pacifism: Whigs in favour of wars (Whig financiers, providing equipment, armament, loans, profited from war, government in debt!), **Tories** against wars, which (from their point of view) meant nothing but increased taxes for the squirearchy; later, when parliamentary power and trade were secure, Whigs tolerant (towards R.C.s and the Irish) and in favour of peace (free trade), whereas Tories, with part of the colonial and industrial investors joining them ("new Tories", see below), "understood" the value of more colonies in the 2nd half of the 18th century and waged colonial wars in the 19th century: Imperialism, towards a closed economic system (:the empire) again.

England supported Charles of Austria (in taking Catalonia), only until he was to succeed his brother as Emperor – "balance of power" considered to be in danger if he were also king of Spain; with France beaten abroad, England satisfied, especially when Spanish **Netherlands** Austrian (not Bourbon: not too powerful a country opposite Dover, cf. 19th century: Belgium; v. Suppl. 6. Kl.: relations with the Dutch Republic): therefore, "peace-loving" Tories temporarily preferred to Whigs (by Queen Anne).

Isolated from the Continent by its geographical position and especially after its failure to keep the medieval possessions of its kings on the Continent (France), England turned to trade and expansion outside Europe, being successful - partly because of the rational management of politics and warfare by its merchants, who became more powerful, and sooner, than their counterparts on the Continent (excepting the Netherlands) - England was able, from the mid 17th century on, to call her "isolation" a "splendid" one.

Intelligently not trying to gain predominance in Europe, favouring a "**balance of power**" first clearly conceived by the first important Prime Minister (of George I), R. Walpole - thus, Britain joined the war against Charles XII of Sweden to prevent Sweden from dominating the Baltic region, then (in vain) tried to prevent Russia's predominance - keeping out of direct involvement in wars with much more militarist, absolutist Continental powers, supporting allies mainly with money (of which Britain had comparatively great sums, profits from trade), even buying soldiers, e.g., Hessians; it must be said, though, that the money remitted by the Hessian soldiers helped people at home. The **Declaration of Rights** (1688, after Glorious Revolution) contained the rule (still important in Anglo-Saxon countries) that **no standing army** should be kept in times of peace: against royal power, less militarism, less armed suppression of unarmed citizens to maintain "law and order" in the country (cf. generally **unarmed police**).

War of the Austrian Succession = King George's War (in America) or "War for Jenkins's Ear," also against (Bourbon) Spain in Central America and the West Indies, although, or because, trade with Spanish America profitable for England (which had obtained the Spanish "asiento" for "importing" African slaves to the West Indies) increased by smuggling (pirates, v. above). R. Walpole, against this war – which initially was rather unsuccessful, a phenomenon that repeated itself up to the beginning of World War II, the Falkland War...; in India, as well, Britain at first beaten by the French and by Siraj ud-Daula (v. below). R Walpole resigned. He had, in fact, tried to mediate between Continental powers (England (and the Dutch) had not helped Austria when this old ally of theirs was attacked by Bourbon France and Spain again in connection with the war of the Polish succession (1733-1735, when Austria lost Southern Italy); in a period of peace in the second quarter of the 18th century, his government intensified overseas trade – securing it even by making Austria give up the Ostend Company (overseas trade from the Austrian Netherlands-Belgium) in exchange for British support on the Continent (in the War of the Austrian Succession).

R. Walpole had come to power after first scandal of early capitalism: the "South Sea Bubble", **financial** speculators cheating investors in Pacific "enterprise" – then, as today, a company's shares could be bought and sold at the Stock Exchange at prices (today: on paper only) much higher (or lower) than the company's "real value", without any control by the small shareholders, although these may be quite numerous (19th and 20th centuries Catholic writers H. Belloc, G.

K. Chesterton and F. Frh. v. Hügel, the Anglo-Austrian traveller and officer, attacked this "**depersonalization of ownership**") on the whole, however, English finances were managed better than France's for instance: comparatively little corruption, especially after the mid-18th century (the Pitts).

Seven Years' War = in America, French and Indian War (Indians allied mainly to the French, v. History of Indians); "perfidia Albion" changes alliances according to overseas interests (v. above).

This "nation of shopkeepers" (Napoleon) later tried to make moral issues out of what it did for its own advantage: keeping up the balance of powers was "helping the underdog" (e.g., when independent Belgium was created in 1835, and its neutrality "protected" in 1914 and 1940, Britain wanted a small neutral state instead of a French (or Dutch) region on the opposite side of the Channel), fighting the slave-trade was begun when it offered new possibilities of exploitation by trade and intervention overseas – **hypocrisy** (not to be found in other, more strictly aristocratic European countries' propaganda), given the fact that the (middle-class, liberal) English have been the most efficient exploiters of other continents and "coloured" nations); but at least, Britain (Protestant!) was open to innovation and reform (after the Reformation!), and thus capable of seizing moral issues.

c. Stuart Pretenders

Jacobite (≠ Jacobean = of literature etc. during James I's reign) Rising of 1715 for Old Pretender = R.C. son of Catholic James II, younger half-brother to Queen Mary and Queen Anne: James Edward, whose son "Bonnie Prince Charlie" Charles Edward = Young Pretender: his defeat at Culloden, where George II's son (the Duke of Cumberland) became known for his cruel slaughtering of fleeing Scots, was a **catastrophe for Scotland's Highland (traditions and social structures destroyed: "Clearances")**.

Stuart invasions of 18th century connected with wars on Continent (Austrian Succession; v. above).

2. Overseas (18th century)

a. The English in Canada and Menorca/Minorca

The English, who had obtained the Eastern part of Canada ("Acadia", now Nova Scotia. New Brunswick), Prince-Rupert Land and Newfoundland, from the French in 1713, expelled the "**Acadians**" in 1755, when they planned a new war with France (conquest of Quebec, 1759-1763) to "New Acadia" in (then French) Louisiana, where 0.5-1 million "Caj(o)uns" speak French today (cf. Longfellow's epic poem "Evangeline", American Romanticism); schools closed for periods up to 50 years, in a successful attempt to reduce French Canadians to second-class citizens, which they ceased to be officially only in the 1970s, still being at a disadvantage economically; however, rights granted to keep their own land and Catholic religion 1774 helped to prevent success of U.S. attempts to "liberate" Canada in 1775 and 1812. – Rivalry with France in the Mediterranean led to the occupation of **Menorca** (from Bourbon Spain; v. above: in the War of the Spanish Succession, Menorca became British, reverting to Spain after the American War of Independence, in which (Bourbon, cf. France) Spain helped the victorious Americans.)

(The American Navy took part, with the French and British, in finally stopping the "Barbary Coast" pirates' attacks, which had bothered Europe for 200 years.)

b. India

An Indian prince who opposed English predominance in India: Siraj ud-Daula, who let English prisoners perish in the "Black Hole" a prison used by the English for their opponents, too!; however, this was not the reason for British intervention, but refusal to increase trade (with British, French predominating); misrule by Indian princes, caste-system and resulting misery allowed European victory with only few troops (**French** less dangerous to Indian rulers, just wanted trade without destroying native manufactures, cf. American Indians; **R.C. missions** in South India, still dating from the Portuguese); superior European administration kept "British Raj" (=rule) going, in spite of numerous wars, e.g., against Tippu Sahib (South India) supported by the French.)

Once installed in India, English administrators enriched themselves at the cost of the Company's merchants at home; the East India Co.'s next "condottiere" Warren Hastings energetically fought corruption; this was the reason for his suffering rivals to impeach him on charges of cruelty; their allies in Parliament were the Whigs, opposed **East India Co.'s** trade privileges, and favouring open "access" to all (English) investors (cf. below); Burke and Ch. J. Fox prosecuting (two famous liberals: continuous reforms instead of revolutions, e.g. in France); Warren Hastings acquitted after a long political struggle; cf. similar accusations against less correct Clive, who, though acquitted, committed suicide in 1774: Discuss the positive and negative aspects of the power of "**public**" opinion.

Warren Hastings had, after all, helped to found the Asiatic Soc. of Bengal, still active as an institute of (excellent) studies (in Calcutta) - new names, by the way: Mumbai, Chennai (for Madras), Kolkata ... -, encouraged British **artists** to produce illustrations of India (those of T. Kettle inspired "Indian" decorations at home); the Company's administrators had in fact organized the first **Civil Service** in English-ruled countries, later to be called Indian Civil Service, and its Fort William College (Calcutta), the high school for administrators, produced the "Bengal Renaissance" (and opposition to English rule). The British government started influencing the Company's policy by asserting its control of the directors and the governor-general, so that some protection of Indian workers was made possible - against the resistance of the white business community at Calcutta - , for instance, when manufacturing increased (again) after 1800; (industrialization did not fully begin before the 20th century); Macaulay re-wrote the penal code still during the Company's administration, and it was more humane than the laws of England then (early 19th century); "thuggee" (i.e. "thugs" murdering innocent people in honour of the goddess Kali) was stamped out by the Company (by 1830); "suttee" (burning widows) was attacked with little success (still a practice today). Although the British waged wars against Tibet and Burma (v. above), the 19th century was a comparatively peaceful period: the wars between Indian princes had stopped.

Famous "**Anglo-Indians**": Yale (governor of Bengal before he founded the famous American university), Lord Liverpool (British Prime Minister in the 19th century). - Britons working for Indian independence: Anne Besant; A. O. Hume. - In 1931, the capital of the Raj was moved from Calcutta (characterized by English neo-classical architecture; cf. Bombay: English Neo-Gothic - Victoria Terminus!) to (New) Delhi.

c. The Rebellion of the American Colonies

The rebellion of the American colonies began when colonies refused to pay taxes – increased after the last, victorious, war against the French and the(ir) Indian(s) (allies): a victory that served English purposes as well as American ones – imposed on them by a parliament where they had no representatives, but where Burke and others spoke for them; colonists protested against trade restrictions that favoured English merchants, forcing them to use English ships for transporting English-made and colonial products.

The American "Revolution" was thus spurred on by the Mercantilist (wealth: collected in mother country from privileged trade); Tory policy at that time (cf. 1980s: **monetarist** policy of Conservatives, i.e., keeping the money under control to protect "hard currency" at expense of expansion, no easy credits, few opportunities in jobs, to the advantage of the "**old**" **rich**: similarly, Republicans in the U.S., as opposed to Democrats representing the **new rich** and, to an extent, the poor) helped to lose American colonies; George III authoritarian, against any change (went insane later: "Regency" of the "Prince Regent", later George IV).

East India Co.'s tea in fact cheaper than the one offered by American smugglers such as "patriots" J. Hancock and Samuel Adams, who, like many others, rebelled mainly for reasons of personal economic advantage, against trade privilege of English companies.

Besides, (Irish and German) settlers had little sympathy for the English Crown (and cf. "indentured servants").

d. French help for Americans

partly Republican volunteers, e.g., La Fayette, liberal idealists and adventurers coming from other European countries as well, esp. from those with little liberty and a great desire for it: Steuben (Germany, who is said to have disciplined the American army; "Steubengesellschaft" for German-American friendship), Pulaski (cavalry leader, cf. Fort Pulaski) and the (later) famous Kosciuszko from (divided) Poland; but mainly the French navy and a regular army (under Rochambeau); when Britain lost, it gave up claims to French Senegal (1783) and gave a few islands in the Caribbean (Britain had occupied most of the West Indies after the naval victory over the French in the "Battle of the Saints" in 1732) and Bourbon (today's Réunion) in the Indian Ocean back to France; (Bourbon) Spain got (Menorca and) Florida back, which Britain had obtained in exchange for Havana in 1763; Britain continued trade with (South of) U.S. after independence (industrial goods for cotton).

e. The West Indies

On Haiti, Britain in vain tried to help French white planters against Blacks freed by French revolutionaries (1793-98); then it helped black Haitians beat a French expeditionary force sent by Napoleon, who re-established slavery, in 1803; when Spain made peace with Napoleonic France in 1796, Britain occupied (Spanish) Trinidad, where there had been no **slavery** until the British introduced it (with French planters from Haiti, but only for a few decades). - Grenada was the scene of a fierce rebellion of French planters and slaves freed by the French revolutionaries fighting side by side; in Dominica, French Republicans tried to expel the British with the help of Caribs (R.C., Creole speakers under French influence).

In 1795/1796, 40,000 British soldiers died of fever or were incapacitated in the West Indies (v. above).

III. Everyday Life (in 18th century Britain)

1. London

In the 18th century London became Europe's largest port and its population was rapidly increasing (from 500,000 in 1700 to one million in 1801). In all of Britain, the population increased enormously (cf. industry, emigration to colonies): passing through London on foot was an ordeal: no drainage, offal thrown down from windows, darkness favouring criminals at night ...; – **John Gay** ("The Beggar's Opera") gives a vivid image of London in his humorous poem "On Walking the Streets of London." Also see: "Gin Lane", a picture by the famous engraver and painter William Hogarth, who was one of the first "cartoonists" attracting the vices of society: the lower classes, without doctors, teachers, police, adequate housing, were taking to gin (instead of beer...)

There were "gin riots" ("No gin, no king!") when Parliament imposed taxes on gin, the dangerous means of "escapism" for the poor. Gin consumption did not disappear until Victorian middle-class decency and the religious revival had made the way down to the lower classes in the 2nd half of the 19th century. "Gin palaces" were then turned into "music halls", and teetotal(l)ers (tea total?) strove for a peaceful mood in the slums, helped by the Salvation Army. ("Music halls" declined only when the cinema and radio (= "non-U" for "wireless") came in the first decades of the 20th century; in the 1980s, as TV becomes less attractive, we seem to witness a new increase in "going out" to bingo-halls and discos replacing theatres and cinemas.) – Coffee houses, the favourite haunts for (upper) middle-class intellectuals in the 18th century, disappeared in the 19th century -- when tea became the national beverage -- , and with them, the lively discussions that had taken place there.

In 1790, however, London streets were well-lit and paved (even the broad pavements of today were there to be enjoyed in the City of Westminster v. Karamzin: Letters of a Russian Traveller), and so was Dublin (v. Mirza Abu Taleb: Voyages in Asia, Africa, and Europe; the Persian-Indian Taleb travelled to Europe around 1800).

2. Provincial England

The "**Gin Crisis**" had been provoked by the big land-owners, who had increased the productivity of their fields after the famines of the 17th century, and who could not sell (export) all the wheat their fields yielded: they made (more) gin from wheat and encouraged its consumption. When anti-gin taxation - which gave compensation to land-owners who left their land untilled! - put an end to this sort of income, they (the biggest among them) turned to trade (overseas commerce), and added their unproductive land to their **parks**, which soon, like the country houses they rebuilt (in classical styles), became part of the "conspicuous consumption" (Veblen, American sociologist) practised by the 18th-century (aristocratic) wealthy. Like the palaces, the gardens were objects of intense artistic activity and aesthetic theorizing: Hogarth, e.g., praised the (baroque!) curved line, the "line of beauty", which produced a feeling (sentiment! Originally, "**sentimental**" meant "sensitive", though in the then fashionable intensity; cf. German "empfindsam", and cf. below, philosophy) of freedom while being an impressive (i.e., well-defined) form; cf. "The Serpentine" Lake in Kensington Gardens, London).

Rural England before the Industrial Revolution - was that the Good Old Times?

On the one hand there were the self-respecting craftsmen and the peasants content in their productive work, the squire (country gentleman, esp. the chief landowner in a district) in his "House", their Justice of the Peace who saw to it that his favourites were elected to Parliament, but who (thus) normally cared for the well-being of his villagers: "Squir(e)archy".

On the other hand there was work lasting for over twelve hours a day; people died young from disease or lack of medical care and cleanliness; and criminals and debtors were treated with a harshness and severity that would shock today (debtors were thrown into prison until their debt was paid for; more than 200 crimes were punishable with death). Cf. our point of view on traffic, however: pedestrians who don't pay attention are killed at a rate that those times "only" accepted in times of war ...

With very little **bureaucracy** existing in England, the Lord Lieutenant (high nobility) and J.P.s (gentry) in each county guaranteed rule by the aristocracy, responsible to a Parliament filled, at the time, by noblemen or their "clients". Even when corruption - widespread in 18th century, especially under R. Walpole - diminished in the 19th century, the very rich high **nobility** was still in control; many of them had, in fact, invested their surplus in industry and profited from liberal reforms, which, in part, they supported, e.g. the parliamentary reform of 1832 and the repeal of the Corn Laws (v. below); when the middle class (trade!) came to power through these liberal reforms, a great part of the nobility turned Tory (as, in the second half of the 19th century, part of the upper middle class did, when they saw those below them improving their situation); in the elections following the electoral reform of 1832, however, the Tories lost their majority

in Scotland; the establishment of **County Councils** in 1888 deprived the J.P.s of their administrative power, and in 1911, the Lords lost their absolute veto against laws passed by the Commons (with the King supporting the latter).

On the whole, aristocratic power in England did not mean tyranny because it was based on being returned to Parliament, and the English gentleman's sense of honour included fairness. The English aristocracy could afford decency, being the richest in Europe - a wealth based, of course, on the exploitation of possessions overseas.

IV. Society and Literature (in the 18th century)

1a. Defoe

journalist, spy employed against Catholics suspected of plotting (cf. Stuarts, France). supporter of Whig idea(l)s, in "Robinson Crusoe" (the new name for Más a Tierra, in the Chilean Juan-Fernández islands, Pacific; Más afuera is now called Alejandro Selkirk, after the sailor and author who inspired Defoe) imagines evolution of civilization from the capabilities of (white Puritan rational) "Man", adding the "good coloured" man (-servant) Friday (inspired by travellers' tales of the "noble savage"); all concepts dear to Calvinist Protestantism and the Enlightenment with its **rational work-ethic** and "benevolent" colonialism. Defoe against English xenophobia, critical of the definition and the cult of the **English "national character"** (then beginning; cf. the Enlightenment philosopher Hume's "Of the Character of Nations", with a note on the (inferior) Black race; and, later, Romantic nationalism and "liberal"-determinist racialism) and for women's emancipation.

1b. Swift - and the Sciences (Medicine)

"Gulliver's Travels" on science and medicine: satirized in chapters on "Laputa" and on the immortal "Struldbrugs"; beneficial effects, however, of P. Pott's discovery of soot-induced cancer, E. Jenner's vaccination against small-pox. Another great physician of that time: William Hunter, brother physicist Joseph Hunter; other (earlier) scientists in Britain: W. Harvey (biology: circulation of the blood, 16th/17th centuries), Snyderham (medicine, 17th century), S.. Hales (biology, 17th/18th century); later: late 18th century (chemistry, physics:) Joseph (≠ J.B.!) Priestley; beginning of 19th century: J. Black, cf. famous Edinburgh school of medicine (and sciences in general): Prout; (bio-)chemistry and physics: J. Dalton (Ireland); 19th century: Maxwell, Th. Huxley (evolutionist, grandfather of the author Aldous Huxley) zoologist - (Inventions, v. below; Suppl. 8. Kl). -- Swift reactionary at times (v. above), as was Scottish satirist Arbuthnot: anti-Whig "John Bull" (soon a popular name for the "typical" Englishman) pamphlets).

Edinburgh (University) an important centre of "enlightened studies" (v. above; Hume, A. Smith); cf. its fine neo-classical New Town – at the same time, liberals' neglect of **the poor**: old town (Edinburgh) a ghetto, prostitution and executions increased twenty fold in the second half of the 18th century .

1c. Other Writers (and Artists): Journalists and Reformers

Besides Swift (who, after pleading for Irish independence in his "Drapier's Letters", wrote the bitter "Modest Proposal" against English rule causing misery in Ireland), **Oliver Goldsmith** (Anglo-Irish, as well) shows the negative developments in rural society in his poem "The Deserted Village": departure of freeholders to town during "**enclosure**"; (at the same time, when nature was tamed by technology and the countryside destroyed by industry, **Girtin** painted the first "**picturesque**" landscapes); other works by Goldsmith: mildly sentimental novel "Vicar of Wakefield"; journalism.

Every journalist depended upon the Whigs or the Tories for his living, yet some magazines published good essays. Among the best were those of Joseph Addison and **Richard Steele** (Anglo-Irish). Published in their own periodical, "The Spectator", they had a remarkable educational influence on the public. **Addison's** warning against the party spirit questionable (group interests often justified), but has to be seen in context of political intrigues and corruption, the Whig - Tory rivalries among upper/middle classes only: Whigs = (high) nobility, owning so much land that they invested their surplus in industry, and middle-class merchants and manufacturers; Tories = (small) landed **gentry** (and lower middle classes, farmers..

Little concern for the poor in first half of 18th century; French **Enlightenment** philosophers concentrated on middle-class emancipation pressing for liberal "laissez-faire", cf. A. Smith (Scottish): still a classic with 19th century "**Manchester school**" of industrialists, although he warned against the socially debilitating effects of capitalism and demanded free education for all (: later a liberal tenet, to develop capitalism after its primitive period of brutal accumulation; today no more need for a broadly-educated middle class, as big trusts only need (a limited number of) specialists?). - Less

optimistic: Malthusian theories on **population growth** bigger than (increase in) food production. (Discuss!? Cf. today's "family planning", environmentalists)

English radical reformers inspired by French Revolution, advocating anti-capitalist reforms at end of 18th century: Hunt, William Cobbett ("Rural Rides"), a champion for **Catholic emancipation** especially in Ireland.

2. The Mechanical Revolution

The modern age, **mass production** (especially of clothing), began in England around 1750. Merchants' profits (from overseas trade!) led to (more) investments in technology (to increase profits), and thus inventions were encouraged. New machines needed more of the power supplied by Watt's steam engine. This led to an increase of iron and coal mining. A network of canals and new roads provided better transport. The new machines were concentrated in new industrial towns, where lots of hopeful farm-hands rushed, often to be disappointed soon.

First **paintings of factories**: J. Wright (of Derby, between 1766 and 1775); Walker: Yorkshire miners.

The English processed and sold (and still sell, e.g., tea) raw materials and agricultural products imported at cheap prices from their overseas trading posts and (later) colonies to other countries. More than ever before, today's Third World countries export exotic food and food for cattle in Western Europe (i.e., meat for NW Europeans) without being paid enough to feed their own people, who had to give up producing their own food (food trade = U.S. and Western European **agribusiness**). Profits are partly re-invested in mechanization promising still bigger profits, which encourages, and is facilitated by, inventions. Comparatively few **capitalists** (investors), who bought machines and employed workers, had - and still have - much more influence than the rich had before, when there were just artisans working on their own. This has led to the modern problem of big companies, with workers bored by mass-production constantly increasing (even when, contrary to earlier times, there is no real demand for still more goods; economic wisdom as well as ecological considerations, in fact, suggest economizing resources) in order to beat rivals in private competition. Advanced technology offers even more possibilities of saving money for the employer, while causing unemployment among workers.

This was recognized early by the Luddites (leader Ned Ludd), who destroyed machines in riots between 1811 and 1816 and demanded a minimum wage – in vain (14 Luddites hanged in York Castle in 1812). – Nowadays, we are indeed inclined to "cast a cold eye" (from W. B. Yeats' inscription on his own tomb) on the spiral of industrial expansion. Modern alternatives seem to be: less **competition**, less advertizing for consumer goods, less stress, more leisure time facilitating emancipation within the family, and education for it, encouraging everybody to take part in political and cultural life; more **workers' participation** in running factories, esp. with regard to work modalities; and (in England's early industrialized Midlands and in American slums) ending the isolation of working-class areas. Instead, however, the disappearance of the "Communist threat" has led to cuts in social and educational programmes, increased unemployment, more stress and manipulation, and profits increased by spending less for workers' social security and by getting government subsidies financed by cuts in the public sector (health, education etc., -- the justification for taxation), while privatization offers the rich lucrative deals..

3. Change in Tory Party (in the late 18th century)

Change in Tory Party, which, in fact, re-appeared under William Pitt the Younger, an "independent" Whig like his father, William Pitt the Elder; in the 2nd third of the 18th century, the Tories had all but disappeared from Parliament. Now, part of urban upper middle class and factory-owners became important Tory supporters, besides squires; the "**gentleman**" becomes self-controlled and is imitated by the middle classes (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.: (Arts and) School, Religious Revival; this conformism is – inadequately – balanced by a tendency towards eccentricity in the amateurish gentleman, whose tolerance makes other eccentrics possible; only eccentrics with identical hobbies may come together in their specific clubs, and although the "best" clubs are for the most diverse eccentrics (of high social standing), to belong to several clubs is "bad form", just as having several hobbies is). Tories therefore begin to favour overseas expansion (so far a Whig "monopoly", v. above); Whig merchants now saturated, cf. R. Walpole (v. above): earlier limits to mainstream Whig aggressiveness in overseas trade and foreign policy), become more "open-minded", (economist D. Ricardo's: "**laissez-faire**" philosophy included workers, whose trade unions should therefore be legal; value of labour").

Pitt the Younger – after reducing corruption and/ but also civic liberties during the conflict with France - resigned because he quarrelled with the King about R.C. emancipation, Pitt being in favour; his father had also been forced to resign, taking the title of Lord Chatham: both are regarded as great statesmen. They were the "patriotic" leaders in England's struggle against France (overseas, Napoleon), which contributed to a (Pre-Romantic) resurgence of **English nationalism** (visible in Shakespeare and Milton before; now, e.g., in Hogarth, Smollett): "sincere, simple" Englishness against the "effeminate" ways of the French still imitated by the (high) English aristocracy (representing the "Norman Yoke"); early **reform projects** demanding popular participation in politics (honest elections, parliamentary reform, v.

below, Wilkes, Cobbett, even Burke; Horne Tooke, .Wyrill), initially linked to this nationalism, vanished in the back-lash against the American and French Revolutions.

Cabinet ministers for different fields of policy = (Home, Foreign, etc.) "Secretaries" ..

4. The Development of the English Novel - and of the "English Gentleman"

As a reaction to the overemphasis on rationality and to the beginning disruption of family life caused by industrialization: praise of sentiments, piety, and good manners.

Samuel **Richardson's** sentimental novel "Pamela", "Clarissa" (worse than the "sentimental comedy" of the time, but) among the first novels presenting love stories, a category that was to develop considerably in the (middle-class) 19th century, with interesting analyses of feelings (Thackeray: "Vanity Fair", Meredith, Trollope: "Barchester Towers", the novels of the Brontë sisters, George Eliot, Gissing: "New Grub Street"), though in Richardson's work limited to the opposition of male lust and female virtue - ideas, new then, that were to be commonplace in the Victorian age.

"Pre-Romantic" Anglo-Irish L. **Sterne's** incredible "sentimental" wit in "Tristram Shandy" which anticipated Symbolism and even Surrealism, - if not in their contents, then at least in their typographical arrangements of words and chapters to achieve effects of "playfulness".

Fielding's (opposed capital punishment: "Tom Jones") and Scottish Tobias **Smollett's** ("Roderick Random") first realistic (though adventure) novels about contemporary life in all social classes;

More psychological probability in **Jane Austen's** novels about upper (middle) class young ladies (and gentlemen) and their delicate conflicts with their own (?) social standards ("Pride and Prejudice", "Sense and Sensibility") at the beginning of the 19th century: "Novel of manners", (v. above, "gentleman").

Conversion of "blue-stocking" (lady) authors, e.g. Hannah More, to a more enthusiastic and severe Christian religiosity prepared the spread of the **middle-class "Christian" gentleman's** type of behaviour (v. above; it must be said that before these changes many English gentlemen were only hunting or gambling when sober, and clubs were not at all places of distinguished behaviour). - Lady Montagu, "Queen of Blues" more rational(istic); influential moral and instructive tales by Harriet Martineau: "Illustrations of Political Economy". - Charity and **reforms** advanced by Elizabeth Fry (prisons), Octavia Hill (slums). - Sunday schools, Bible circles, missionary societies started in the late 18th century.

5. Text: Daniel Defoe's "On the Education of Women"

I have often thought of it as one of the most barbarous customs in the world, considering us as a civilized and a Christian country, that we deny the advantages of learning to women. Their youth is spent to teach them to stitch and sew. They are taught to read, indeed, and perhaps to write their names, and that is the height of a woman's education. Why should women be denied the benefit of instruction? The capacities of women are supposed to be greater and their senses quicker than those of the men. It looks as if we denied women the advantages of education for fear that they should vie with the man in their improvements. So that women might enjoy some education, I propose the establishment of an academy. This academy would differ but little from public schools; there such ladies would be taught music and dancing; besides this, they should be taught languages, particularly French and Italian. They should also be taught all the graces of speech and conversation, in which our common education is so defective. They should read books especially on history in order to understand the world and to be able to know and judge things when they hear them. A woman well-bred and well taught, furnished with the additional accomplishments of knowledge and behavior, is a creature without comparison; she is all softness and sweetness, peace, love, wit and deligh On the other hand, suppose her to be the very same woman, and rob her of the benefit of education, then her wit will make her impertinent and talkative; her knowledge will make her fanciful and whimsical; and if her temper is bad, she will grow haughty, insolent, loud and a scold. I assert that all the world are mistaken in their practice about women; for I cannot think that God Almighty furnished them with such charms, with souls capable of the same accomplishments with men, and all to be only stewarts of our houses, cooks and slaves.

V. Romanticism

1. Introduction

a. Arts and Literature

Towards the end of the 18th century signs of a revolt against the social and aesthetical order affected every field of cultural life: formal French gardens with their clipped hedges had already been replaced by the "**English**" garden with its wide stretches of arranged "nature"; classical architecture imitating Roman villas experienced a "Greek Revival" at the beginning of "Romanticism" - (early) 19th-century buildings, especially (Northern ≈ Protestant) churches (in Ireland, and in the colonies; and cf. Methodist chapels) neo-classical; so are **country houses** - together with an increase of neo-gothic elements – first neo-gothic manor: Horace (Prime Minister Robert's son) Walpole's Strawberry Hill; in fact, Romanticism, desiring "the natural", found it in the harmony of classical architecture, in the floral decoration of Gothic details - and in the "English" landscaped garden; later eclecticism based on imitation (of previous styles), not quite the same as this Romantic mixture of styles (cf. mixture of (stylistic) elements in later - Edwardian (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.) - and earlier styles: Tudor and Flemish Gothic, and Renaissance simplicity or ornateness in "classical" (Italian) and exuberant (Spanish, Southern German and Austrian) baroque...) However, lack of truth in their "sentimental" conception of nature, in their "Gothick" appliqué on flat "classical" surfaces? Cf. cult of (newly-built) ruins.

English literature was the first in Europe to express values that were later called Romantic: praising nature, imagination, "the (simple) people", the Middle Ages. - Addison, Berkeley (both Anglo-Irish) and Hume (Scottish) had prepared the "revolt" in the 18th century (philosophical and aesthetical theories, v. Suppl. 8. Kl.), Coleridge, Lamb, L. Hunt and Hazlitt being the leading literary critics of the Romantic period; all this applied to the (visual) arts, as well. - This "revolution" swept through all of Western Europe, inspired by Jean-Jacques Rousseau's philosophy of a return to nature. At the climax of the Romantic period, in England - often, in fact, travelling in the "Romantic" Italy and Greece - the poets of international fame are William Wordsworth, Lord Byron, and the champion of the historical novel, Sir Walter Scott.

b. Politics: Effects of the French Revolution

When "the French" rose against their regime, Romantic protesters and critics of society were sympathetic at first, but most turned away in disgust when the revolutionary leaders themselves became cruel tyrants and the Revolution ended in Napoleon's military dictatorship and conquest of Europe. England intervened only when the Netherlands were attacked by France (cf. Belgium), but then continued fighting - often with Austria, again, as an ally - until Napoleon's final defeat at Waterloo.

On the whole, little effect of French Revolution on Britain; perhaps that is one reason why even today **class-distinctions**, etc., make England a very "old-fashioned" country, with present crisis as few colonial privileges left, mass emigration to colonies as an outlet for jobless or underpaid workers (during Industrial Revolution) limited today.

History is a royal or noble hunt in which the sport of the few is the death of the many.

(W. Hazlitt)

c. Reform Movements and Poets against Society

Reform movements were suppressed in early 19th century England. As everywhere else in Europe, the monarchy's reaction to the French Revolution was war (just as military intervention was the West's reaction to the Russian Revolution in 1920; in both cases, external aggression caused the revolutionary regimes to become rigidly authoritarian.) In England – where poor wages and unemployment provoked an **insurrection** (Derbyshire, 1817) –, the liberty of speech was temporarily suspended in 1819; Burke's theory of political evolution was praised, revolutionary thinkers such as Godwin, critics such as Hazlitt, poets such as Byron (who wrote a "Song for the Luddites" and the famous verse about (high) society :

"Society is now one polished horde / Formed of two mighty tribes, / The Bores and Bored."

and opposed the death penalty) and Shelley were ostracised.

On August 16th, 1819, the middle-class Yeomanry's answer to a peaceful demonstration of workers in St. Peter's Field, M/c, was a massacre. This curious follow-up to Waterloo was referred to by Shelley as "Peterloo" in his poem "The Masque of Anarchy".

Shelley drowned off Leghorn = Livorno; Keats ("negative capability" of the poet as a vessel for sensations -- "Wahrnehmungen" -- and feelings), made unhappy by the totally negative criticism literary magazines had for his Romantic poems, is buried in the Protestant graveyard of Rome ("... whose name was writ in water").

These mostly were the second generation of Romantic poets who continued traditional poetic forms, even more so than their predecessors, the most famous Romantics (Wordsworth ...), but opposed the conventions of English society and of religion, and wanted to abolish their government and improve social conditions. Besides Byron and Shelley: Mary Shelley-Wollstonecraft, Shelley's second wife, who wrote "Frankenstein"; her mother Mary Godwin-Wollstonecraft, wife of the liberal philosopher Godwin, wrote the "Vindication of Women's Rights" (1792). - Lord Byron died in **Greece** where foreign volunteers helped the Greek against the Turks, while British capitalists started investing, giving profitable credits (cf. below).

A common phenomenon of (Western European) Romanticism: to consider the poet/artist as an "inspired" person, a "genius" to inspire others; cult of sublime writers as a background to the predominance of the (educated!) middle class.

d. New Trends in Painting

Constable and even – earlier – Gainsborough: English **landscapes** (2nd half of the 18th century: Wilson), famous for mixture of Romanticism and realism, almost Impressionist techniques. - In the first half of the 19th century, **Turner**, besides conventional pictures, did very "modern" ones, with shapes dissolving into yellow light; "besides", pictures such as "Slaver Throwing Overboard the Dead and Dying – Typhoon Coming On" show Turner's political (abolitionist) involvement. - Before him, the subjectivism of modern (bourgeois) art with its open presentation of deep thoughts and feelings had found a powerful expression in the work of an outspoken opponent of society, William Blake.

e. William Blake

a poet and painter, deeply involved in political and religious controversy (against conventional religion, republican: influenced by the (under) current of religious and social **dissent** that began with the Puritan "Ranters" and "Seekers" and was continued in extravagant, anti-Enlightenment sects during the 18th century, cf. today). One of his followers: **Samuel Palmer** (mystical landscapes and rural idylls combined). Cf. imaginative, even mystical painting of contemporaries B. West (from U.S.), H. Fuessli (from Switzerland); extravagant tormented **Flaxman** cf. his style to dissolving tendency in Turner's (v. above) another, more worldly, but not less obsessive painter: **James Barry** (of Irish origin), a romantic (= truthful, according to the Romantics' own interpretation: v. his painting of Lear) and a radical (in politics), (≠ architect Barry, 19th century: Parliament at Westminster; ≠ Barrie).

f. Barrie, and (other) "Children's Books"

Barrie, (Scots) author of the fairy (children's) play "Peter Pan", flourished at the turn of the 19th and 20th centuries, when - at time of crises and faltering confidence in technological progress - the writing of so-called "**children's books**" reached its heights (so far) in Britain (and America), where it had always been remarkable: books originally not intended for children by (v. above) Defoe, Swift; (U.S.): J. F. Cooper, Mark Twain (youngsters in society and nature - on a river, the Mississippi! – dream of "**American innocence**"); in exotic surroundings (which the authors knew and loved: Kipling (India), R. L. Stevenson (Pacific islands). British "**nonsense**" **humour** in Lewis Carroll and Lear et al.: Limericks (19th century), later in "animals" stories by Milne and (English and American) H. Lofting ("Doctor Doolittle"), and by (Scottish) K. Grahame ("The Wind in the Willows"); towards "fantasy" in Tolkien.

Adolescents are the subject of Salinger - dream of innocence again, this time in the somewhat stolid style of "the" frustrated twentieth-century Western young - (earlier in the U.S.: Cleary, Tarkington; in U.K., 1960s: H. Davies), apart from being prominent in many other literary works (Melville; Dickens; Handel Richardson; Anand; Synge; T. Rattigan, Golding, Sillitoe; T. Williams, Inge ...; v. Reading List).

Children's books have often been the objects of illustrations produced with great love and care, "even" by famous artists like W. Crane.

g. Printing (as an Art)

Blake also was an engraver; another good engraver: Beswick; in the 19th century, printing reached new heights of good quality while expanding in quantity, especially in Britain – Horace Walpole's (v. above) private press, W. Morris's (v. below, late 19th century) Kelmscott Press, the Doves Press, are excellent examples of artistic printing, which flourished (again) in the 1920s – (and America: Audubon – a Frenchman born in Santo Domingo - "The Birds of America"), and it did not suffer from broadcasting and television in the 20th century; will it be diminished by **computerizing** texts? Certainly, a book can be a faithful companion, and a tangible, at times even beautiful, presentation of "food for thought" which should not be allowed to disappear.

2. Politics

a. Tory Prime Ministers; Wellington

Radical Rising in Scotland brutally suppressed 1820. Ruthless Tory Prime Minister Castlereagh – who, however, limited Britain's participation in the "concert of Europe" (meant to preserve peace by moderation in supra-national treaties: Metternich) when its autocratic tendencies hindered free trade (profitable for Britain) with "independent countries" (South America, v. below): the Prince Regent did not join the "Holy Alliance" - suffered from his own dictatorial ways: after the unsuccessful attempt to murder him by Thistlewood (executed in 1820), he went insane, committed suicide (1822); next Prime Minister after his more liberal successor Canning: Wellington, to be credited with favouring R.C. emancipation, in order to ease tension in Ireland (where Wellington was born) during those "dangerous" times; similarly, the government had given in to a mutiny of Royal seamen led by Parker in 1797: mutinies at Spithead and Nore, – even the British government was sometimes unable to pay for all the huge expenses of the Napoleonic Wars.

b. British Rule Expanding Overseas

Gibraltar withstood Spanish and French (Bourbon) sieges.

The **Falkland Islands**, discovered and in the 18th century claimed by the British, who established a small outpost, as did the French and the Spanish, and the Argentine Republic as Spain's "successor", then abandoned by all parties and re-occupied by Britain in 1831; British (Scottish) inhabitants, sheep farming. Interests in resources presumed in surrounding seas (claimed by Argentina and Chile).

Wellington's victories in Spain ("Peninsular War"), however, won only with the help of Spanish "guerrilla"; Cape Colony, Cochin etc. (South India), Ceylon and Malaya taken from the Dutch (before: Portuguese; still Portuguese and Dutch names in Sri Lanka today), while Netherlands allied (partly by force) with Napoleon; Britain also gained Mauritius from France (before: Dutch) and the Seychelles; Belize; Grenada, and St. Lucia (West Indies); - **Singapore** founded by Raffles (cf. Raffles Hotel), "Straits Settlements", "white rajahs" in NW Borneo: English adventurers preparing British colonialism - and Malaysian independence (cf. Joseph Conrad: Suppl. 4. Kl.) Raffles tried to establish autonomy in today's Indonesia during the short interlude of British rule in Dutch East India while the Dutch were Napoleon's allies.

Later, negative consequences of depending on Britain/Europe: Economic crisis of 1840, as well as the crisis of the 1890s, led to insurrections as far away as **Malaya**, where more than half of the population depended on the monoculture forced on them from the 18th century on: during crises in Europe, cash crop exports from overseas dependencies to Europe dropped. In Malaya, Chinese (and Indian) immigration increased with the establishment of rubber plantations and tin mines. The authority of the Malay sultans was partly maintained ("**indirect rule**") by the British), especially in religious matters: no Christian missionaries allowed to proselytize among (Malay) Muslims. - Today, Islamic fundamentalism is on the increase in Malay(sia), though less so than in the Arab world.

Malta, where Napoleonic France had forced the Order of Malta to surrender, British from beginning of 19th century; also taken from Napoleonic France: the Ionian Islands, a British protectorate until 1864. - From Denmark, allied to Napoleon's France: Heligoland 1807, British until 1890, when exchanged for German "rights" on Zanzibar (and the Caprivi strip to the then German South-West Africa = Namibia); British again from 1945-52.

3. The Romantic Revolution in Literature

a. "Pre-Romanticism"

Even within "Augustan" literature, English poets discovered the "truth and beauty" (Keats) of nature, their own national past and, at the same time, "the people". As on the Continent, the democratic ideals of the liberal Romantics were mixed with nationalism as the **idea of a world government of "Reason"** degenerated into a programme of hegemony by the (originally) revolutionary country, i.e. France (under Napoleon, cf. Soviet hope of their "October" Revolution spreading

all over Europe: being frustrated, the Soviet Union (under Stalin) tried to spread Communism by expanding her territory and sphere of influence); the less **nationalists** cared about the "humble masses", the more aggressive they became (towards other nations - instead of appreciating them, and their champions, on the very principle of nationalism!). **Language** was regarded as the most important distinctive "quality" of a "nation", and, like the nation itself, it was considered to be a "natural" phenomenon, simply because, in both cases, one did not know their origins. These were "lost" in "pre-historic" times, but their history - as opposed to the "artificial" history of dynasties whose empires were based on feudal attributions instead of linguistic (national) units - became an absorbing object of studies: linguistics and historical studies have thus become important academic disciplines. Compared to the thoroughness of German philologists, however, the English have always remained somewhat amateurish (as were the first truly "Romantic" Germans - "Klassiker" (!) such as Goethe).

Bishop Percy collected old English and Scottish ballads, James Macpherson pretended to have found and translated a Celtic epic, "Ossian"; Thomas Gray published an "Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard"; and Edward Young's "Night Thoughts" is another example of the melancholic strain in Romanticism; the famous Scottish ploughman poet, Robert Burns, on the other hand, wrote vigorous poems about the life of the Scottish farmer, using Lowland English (not Celtic!) dialect.

The poets of **philosophical melancholy** (Gray, Young) inspired the "philosophical" elements in romantic (and, partly, in its architecture, neo-classical: monuments, tombs...) gardening in England, France, Poland, ... and the English (Pre-)Romantics may be considered as the initiators of Romanticism in Europe generally (above all, in Germany; later, in France etc.) Continental "**anglomania**", first in the form of admiration for English political tolerance (within England), now became the Romantic craze for "English melancholy", for the poetic genius of Shakespeare, whose plays were performed in a relatively "**natural**" style in England at that period (especially by the famous actor Garrick); this was taken as a sign of English honesty; and a little later, the straightforward good-natured characters of Fielding's novels were joined by the amiable ones of Dickens; the positive **image of England** on the Continent thus owed something to its literature.

b. Romantic Poetry; Wordsworth: Text

Romanticism proper, at least, as a literary movement may be dated from 1798, when William Wordsworth published his "Lyrical Ballads". According to him, "All good poetry is the spontaneous overflow of powerful feelings" (v. above), and childhood was the truest stage of human life. - Wordsworth in favour of liberty and revolution at an earlier stage (v. above), and an abolitionist: cf. his poem dedicated to Toussaint-Louverture and one to "Hoffer" (= the Tyrolean hero Andreas Hofer).

Wordsworth's "Apparition on the Lake" – inspired by the scenery of the Lake District, where a group of Romantic ("Lakeland") poets lived for a time – is one of his frequently quoted ones, and rightly so, as it shows the poet's intense reaction to nature which he suggests is a generally human one; the **truly realist view** of the world includes the "transcendental", seen when transcending the outward appearance of "things":

One summer evening (led by her) I found
 A little boat tied to a willow tree
 Within a rocky cave, its usual home.
 Straight I unloosed her chain, and stepping in
 Pushed from the shore. It was an act of stealth
 And troubled pleasure; nor without the voice
 Of mountain-echoes did my boat move on,
 Leaving behind her still, on either side,
 Small circles glittering idly in the moon,
 Until they melted all into one track
 Of sparkling light. But now, like one who rows,
 Proud of his skill, to reach a chosen point
 With an unswerving line, I fixed my view
 Upon the summit of a craggy ridge,
 The horizon's utmost boundary; far above

Was nothing but the stars and the grey sky.
 She was an elfin pinnace; lustily
 I dipped my oars into the silent lake,
 And, as I rose upon the stroke, my boat
 Went heaving through the water like a swan;
 When, from behind that craggy steep till then
 The horizon's bound, a huge peak, black and huge,
 As if with voluntary power instinct
 Upreared its head. I struck and struck again,
 And, growing still in stature, the grim shape
 Towered up between me and the stars, and still,
 For so it seemed, with purpose of its own
 And measured motion like a living thing,
 Strode after me. With trembling oars I turned,
 And through the silent water stole my way
 Back to the covert of the willow tree;
 There in her mooring-place I left my bark, -
 And through the meadows homeward went, in grave
 And serious mood; but after I had seen
 That spectacle, for many days, my brain
 Worked with a dim and undetermined sense
 Of unknown modes of being; over my thoughts
 There hung a darkness, call it solitude
 Or blank desertion. No familiar shapes
 Remained, no pleasant images of trees,
 Of sea or sky, no colours of green fields;
 But huge and mighty forms, that do not live
 Like living men, moved slowly through the mind
 By day, and were a trouble to my dreams.

From "The Prelude"

VI. Democracy - Science - Imperialism: The Victorian Age

1. Introduction

a. Social Reforms

Queen Victoria (preceded by George IV and William IV) and her German husband, the reform-minded "Prince Consort" Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha -- nephew to Leopold, son-in-law of the British king George IV and king of the Belgians, who had been given independence in 1831 (v. EIII1b); Victoria's accession ended the personal union between

Britain and Hanover, where the female succession was against Salic law -- , became the symbols of "Victorian" stability and respectability, and of reformers' intelligence: as Britain's growing power and wealth, its industrial progress made the upper classes richer and the poor lower ones poorer, both political parties, the Conservatives (formerly the Tories) and (more so) the Liberals (formerly the Whigs) tried to improve conditions. Slavery was abolished, religious toleration granted even to Roman Catholics (Gladstone's Liberals courageously tolerant). The right to vote was gradually extended. Working hours in factories were reduced, especially for women and children. The criminal law was reformed and compulsory education was introduced. - "By the way", first laws to **protect animals** in 1822 - (later: RSPCA).

b. The Industrial Revolution - another "first" for England; and Gentrification"

The "workshop of the world" showed off at exhibitions, with big "pavilions" of cast-iron and glass: Paxton's "Crystal Palace"...

The predominance of English industry, trade and banking was overwhelming until the 1880s, when Continental countries (with a bigger surface, originally a draw-back for transport) had begun to profit from the "export" of **English technology** and free trade. England's liberal profit-making helped other countries to industrialize. (cf. British engineers in Austria): English investment conditions (long-term loans e.g., as opposed to today's short-terms loans) were more generous than those of the U.S.A. a century later (except the anti-communist ERP after WWII) – at least the loans offered by Britain to "white" countries, including Argentina (in the 19th century; British influence, business clubs even today). The U.S.A., by contrast, has not suffered any "developing" country to become her rival – but has her rivals, too, countries she wanted to destroy (Germany, Japan) but needed against Communism (Russia). – **Protectionism** was re-introduced by Britain (and other countries, if they had ever given it up) to a degree towards the end of the 19th century, but was no remedy against the emerging economic power of Germany.

At that time, what has been called the "**gentrification**" of the English (upper) middle class, which had led to an increase of the (reform-minded part of the) Conservative Party, in fact to a renewal of the Tory party under Disraeli, presumably began to produce the comparatively inefficient attitude of English industrialists towards their jobs - an amateurish, sometimes arrogant, more often gentleman-like lack of contact with the worker, with reality, especially the ruthless cunning prevalent in modern business; whereas "old-fashioned" Conservatives wanted to keep up their British "virtues" in the second half of the 20th century, the "**new Conservatives**" of Mrs. Thatcher wanted to modernize, above all by doing away with gentlemanly benevolence; however, they failed (as well). - In the last few years, even the powerful **symbolism of the British monarchy** - most of it not at all old, but invented in the 19th century, especially in its second half, when Britain's position as the leading power in the world came under pressure (v. above; D. Cannadine) - seems to have suffered a little. Still, monarchs are best at preventing dictatorship, and British **nationalism** remained a relatively moderate affair until the recent reaction to the loss of the colonies; on the other hand, "Empire-building" was accompanied, in middle-class 19th century, by a certain pride in being British, and soon by **racialism**; this attitude was attacked in the 20th century, together with (the drawbacks of) Englishness, e.g. by E.M. Forster (v. Reading List); class-consciousness, race-consciousness and the myth of Englishness caused **failures in understanding** other cultures (India) and even in communication among the English (classes) themselves.

Statistics on industrialization: Share in the world's industrial production (percentage)

	1750	1880	1900	1914
Europe (total)	23.2	61.3	62	
(e.g.,)				
Great Britain	1.9	22.9	18.5	13.67
Germany	2.9	8.5	13.2	14.8
Hapsburg Empire	2.9	4.4	4.7	
U.S.A.	0.1	14.7	23.6	

(where wages were one third higher than in Western Europe as early as 1800; territorial expansion, population increased additionally by immigration)

(cf. "Third World")	73	20.9	11	
(e.g., India)	24.5	2.8	1.7	

(from P. Kennedy: The Rise and the Fall of the Great Powers)

c. *Imperialism*

It was only in the second half of the century that Britain - and, in its wake, France, Germany, etc. - established an imperial policy, trying to give the search of raw materials and markets the frame of an Empire, possibly extending to every continent. Queen Victoria became Empress of India, and to facilitate transport to and from India, Britain "had to" take control of the Suez Canal (Conservative Prime Minister Disraeli). To keep Russia away from South Asia, Britain waged the Crimean War against Russia. The Boers in South Africa were beaten in the only other big war (i.e., against other Whites) in Victoria's reign. But "Imperialism" also meant to improve the infrastructure and "Westernize" the (Non-European) "natives" so that after some time future, they would all be basically equal subjects of Her Majesty. Colonies were prepared for self-government, and Canada was the first to be granted "Dominion" status. This was the first step towards today's Commonwealth of Nations, - which has, however, lost most of its practical meaning as exploitation of the "Third World" has been internationalized: even Germany, which lost the two World Wars meant to exclude it from the great profiteering countries, gets her share and is stronger than Britain now. But national economics have become less important due to multinational companies ruling the world, - sometimes, in fact, in regional frames such as the "European Union".

d. *Thought and Literature*

19th-century "Realism" is mainly concerned with the consequences of scientific progress and (the improvement of) social conditions. Darwin's theory of Evolution and the **Utilitarian** philosophers' teaching - man's aim should be "the greatest happiness of the greatest number" - seemed to suggest collective action, but principally, because of their **materialism**, served to "de-moralize" the human race (or, rather, races, as some seemed to have neglected their evolution), so as to justify ruthlessness in acquiring and, later, defending the (disproportionate) wealth (of individuals or certain classes, nations, races). -- Later novelists, the representatives of realism, such as Hardy; believed, and regretted, materialist interpretations; however materialism was opposed by most **humanitarian writers** (e.g. Dickens), by the philosopher Carlyle, by (late) romantic poets (e.g., Tennyson), and by writers such as Stevenson and Kipling, who had lived precisely in the non-white regions of the world that were regarded as inferior by the materialist supporters of "liberal" exploitation. Towards the end of the century criticism of society and "Victorian" morals became more explicit and aggressive (Butler, Shaw, Galsworthy, Wells).

2. Towards more Democracy

a. *First Reforms*

The Industrial Revolution had given capitalists more power and had created an uprooted working class, at the same time more profits were envisaged from a better-educated, better-paid "**proletariat**" which would produce more (with the help of machines) and consume more. This motivation coincided with the humanitarian one; and "happiness" in political terms also meant the formal recognition of one's rights. The necessary reforms were to be enacted by Parliament. But Parliament, whose seats had been distributed in the late Middle Ages, did not represent the (influential part of the) population any more.

Some of the old towns were villages by comparison to the new industrial towns, but still returned to members to Westminster, whereas the latter were not represented at all. Moreover, there were particular absurdities based on old privileges. In Edinburgh, for example, there were only 33 electors.

The Whigs' Reform Act of 1832 gave 143 seats to the new big towns, and the right to vote to men aged over 30 who owned property of a certain value, i.e., who paid a certain amount of taxes; women were still denied the vote. The Reform Act recognized the power of the middle classes; the lower classes still remained without representation in Parliament.

In May 1851 Queen Victoria opened the first world fair, the "Great Exhibition (of the Works of Industry of all Nations)", the triumph of the Industrial Revolution. The **peasantry** had decreased, the wage-earning workers of the towns had multiplied. And "the seven deadly sins" of the Industrial Revolution were filthy, dangerous factories; inhumanly long hours of work; child labour; low wages, especially for women; slums; and unemployment.

Charles Dickens gives us a picture of an industrial centre in his novel "Hard Times": "... a town of red brick, or of brick that would have been red if the smoke and ashes had allowed it; but as matters stood it was a town of unnatural red and black, like the painted face of a savage. It was a town of machinery and tall chimneys, out of which interminable serpents of smoke trailed themselves for ever and ever, and never got uncoiled. It had a black canal in it, and a river that ran purple with ill-smelling dye and vast piles of buildings full of windows where there was a rattling and trembling all day long and where the piston of the steam-engine worked monotonously up and down, like the head of an elephant in a state of melancholy madness."

b. Social Tensions

Social tensions continued, with 30 000 **farm labourers** led by Cpt. Swing on the march to protest against unemployment caused by introduction of threshing-machines in 1830; Reform Bill of 1832 after wide-spread riots (in Merthyr (Wales), **strikes** in Bristol, 1820), Whig government of Lord Grey: "rotten boroughs" abolished, **power of squires and of Lords reduced** (to present state in 1911), that of Commons increased, vote still to only 0.85 million out of 14 million people; **workers' attempts to organize** thwarted, 6 farmhands who presented their demands at Tolpuddle (1834) were "transported" to Australia: demonstration of 50,000; petition signed by 500,000; "Tolpuddle martyrs" released three years later (cf. 1830 revolutions on Continent).

c. Conservative and Liberal Reforms

Reforms slow, children's work (being very cheap) continued until after World War I; at the same time, farming population decreased with enclosure continuing up to mid-19th century, intensive farming on bigger estates being more profitable; even basic **food imported from colonies** (New Zealand, Australia); today: comparatively few **farmers in England**, with little political power, not protected by government like more numerous farmers in France (and Germany), so that high Continental prices for food (used for subsidizing small farmers) accepted by United Kingdom after joining the Common Market; - at that time, "**old rich**" (gentry, big farmers) still powerful in Tory Party, conflict with the Whigs representing "**new rich**" (merchants, industrialists) who wanted **free trade** for their products to swamp Europe; Continent tried to protect its own industry because it was still weak (England did not prosper primarily because of free trade, but because of cheap imports and profits from overseas trade and colonies); English "old rich" wanted **protective import duties** on food from abroad to keep their own profit high; Whigs - **Anti-Corn League**: Cobden ("Manchester school") and Bright, - for peace and free trade, yet not for workers' rights - were able to point at misery of the poor caused by high food prices (on the other hand, first big slums, construction of blocks of flats for **workers underpaid by "Liberal" industrialists**, at Glasgow); the most clear-sighted knew that only well-fed workers could work well and buy products if able to save a little; famous for treating "his" workers relatively well: T. Salt, whose model manufacturing town Saltaire, built in "Italianate" (Victorian) style near Bradford (Yorkshire) is worth a visit; cf. healthy workers' settlement of Fairfield, nr. Manchester, etc. These were "**paternalist**" initiatives inspired by **Nonconformist Christianity**; they included schools and "institutes" for the advancement and leisure of the workers.

Important Tory Prime Minister Robert Peel rallied "progressive" Tories, representing part of growing number of "new rich" (after weakening of gentry in 1832) in 1846 and repealed Corn Laws, magnanimously losing office thereby; "**Peelites**" (Reform Conservatives) later founded modern Liberal Party with Whigs, and even old Tory Party modernized to become Conservative Party (Disraeli); Peel also completed **R.C. emancipation**, trying to pacify Ireland, where Corn Laws had been of special importance to land-owners exporting wheat; Corn Laws repeal destroyed traditional rural life, but did not prevent Great Famine, and generally social unrest continued, reforms being insufficient ("tactical" reaction to 1830 rebellions on Continent): crises 1842, 1845, 1843-44 Rebecca Riots in Wales, Durham strikes in 1844. - Peel re-organized the (London) **police** - "Bobbies" or "peelers", unarmed - and abolished the death penalty for minor crimes.

Liberals (Gladstone, a former Peelite, deeply religious (Nonconformist), and a friend of the eminent liberal R.C. historian Lord Acton) gave **vote** to 4 million working-class people in 1885 Reform, partly abandoned "Laissez-faire" ideology and Adam Smith's optimism ("The Wealth of Nations" through industry and free trade), sometimes leaned towards Socialist analyses of economy; French Blanqui, Marx and Engels in England; in 1831, carpenter Lovett had written the "People's Charter", founding the Chartist movement: O'Connor; ("**Fabians**" important in 2nd half of 19th century; famous supporters: G. B. Shaw, H. G. Wells, Sidney and Beatrice Webb); Trade Unionists Place and Doherty; Robert Owen, Welsh industrialist, continued **co-operative** New Lanark Mine (Scotland, founded by Arkwright and Dale in the 1790s), 2 million members of "Owenite" unions failed to gain nation-wide recognition, Owen to U.S. (see below); Council of Trade Unions 1868; **unions** legal in 1871; Marxist club "Fraternal Democrats" (Hyndman, W. Morris) became Marxist Social Democrat Federation 1881; Independent **Labour Party** 1893, at time of Great Depression - London dockers' strike, 1889 -, founded by James Keir Hardie, a Scot of humble origin, best-loved trade-unionist and preacher, helped the Webbs (v. above) found the London School of Economics (famous for high academic standards and left-wing sympathies), hoped for General Strike against World War I; federation of all these = Labour Party 1900 and 1906, when coalition with Liberal government opposed by Social Democrat Federation, which left Labour Party to form a dissenting Independent Party that joined Labour Party again 1918-1931 (when opposed R. MacDonald's coalition), now extinct; "Co-op" movement, joined Labour Party in 1913. - J.P.s' power and "squirearchy" replaced by elected (county) councils (and magistrates; v. above).

d. Social Conditions of the Lower Working Class

A few details about how "the other half" (i.e., the lower working class) of Britain lived: Illness or death of the wage-earner could mean loss of the home itself. The cost of a child's funeral could lead to debt that had to be paid off by weekly instalments for years. Clothes were hardly ever new. They came mostly from second-hand shops and hawkers,

and often resembled rags. And there was no regular retirement, but poverty-stricken old age, on parish relief or in the humiliating workhouse.

Taylorism introduced split-up of work into small, simple units, to be endlessly repeated; increased alienation and stress (high speed working at conveyor-belts, towards end of 19th century originally Manchester, England).

VII. Overseas (19th century)

1. Abolition

Whig triumph of 1832: revision of overseas policy: after a long campaign by abolitionists (Wilberforce et al.), when recognized a profitable alternative (v. above and below), 1837 slavery abolished (Britain against slave-trade 1807, after French lost war against former slaves in Haiti (v. above)), and insurrection in Jamaica led by the Black Baptist preacher Sam Sharper (executed in 1831); earlier **insurrections** on (Danish St. John, and) Jamaica, Dominica, Guyana (late 18th century, when Britain threatened by French victories in Europe) also synchronized with Santo Domingo; no Whites killed in riots spreading from Barbados (again in 1876; Jamaica 1865 Morant Bay Rising: 400 Blacks executed by British, 1868), when slave-trade, but not slavery, was abolished in 1807.

Rights granted to white colonies of Canada, ("Report on Canada" 1839), Australia, after loss of U.S....

2. British Interest in the Mediterranean

Interest/influence in Mediterranean (on the way to India, Egypt; later, even East Africa: Gibraltar, (Menorca), Malta, (Ionian Islands), later: Cyprus; cf. above, annexations) since 18th century, - which explains why, soon after the Congress of Vienna, the U.K. adopted a liberal line in its foreign policy again - which was best for its trade! -, directed **against authoritarian, protectionist regimes**: the Bourbon monarchies (Spain ...), Turkey (which was later supported against Russia, by then a threat for the British in Asia; cf. today's U.S. (and U.K.) **selective opposition to dictatorial regimes** on the Balkans and in the Third World, always with a moral argument), helping Greeks – as well as (white) South Americans – to gain ("independence"), even encouraging constitutionalism in Southern Italy's (Bourbon) Kingdom (when the navy protected the Bourbons in exile: British merchants (Marsala wine!) influential there until about 1910, built pretty villas); Britain also supported Belgium's independence (v. above) and remained its ally (inefficient against the Germans), and was a "Protecting Power" for Greece until the middle of the 19th century, influential again during World War I and II (until ca. 1950, against Greek communists).

3. The Crimean War

The Crimean War (1854-56), and in connection with it, the Indian Mutiny, cruelly interrupted the peaceful decades of Victoria's reign. When Russia attacked Turkey to have access to the Mediterranean, thereby posing a "threat" to the exclusive position of British dominance in South Asia, France and Britain came to Turkey's help. More than before in more "urgent" and more "European" wars, the loss of thousands of lives through fighting and the want of **nursing** was felt to be horrifying. It was then that the heroic English nurse Florence Nightingale, the Irish (R. C.) Joanna Bridgeman and the black British Mary Seacole organised hospitals and improved hygienic conditions, so that the mortality rate among the wounded dropped from 42% to 1% and the nurses' efficiency among the military (!) gave feminism a boost.

British support for weakened Turkey against Russia continued throughout the century: a tangible "reward" was **Cyprus**: British administration (from 1878, Berlin Conference).

4. India ("The Jewel in the Crown") and the "Far East": Early Imperialism and (Conservative) Social Reforms

When British troops were being transferred to the Crimea, discontented Indians saw their chance for rebellion. It was provoked when the Sepoys, the Company's Indian soldiers, were given a new rifle, the cartridges of which had to be greased, presumably, with pigs' and cows' fat, which went against the religious feelings of both Muslims and Hindus. Thousands of British and Indians were massacred before the mutiny could be suppressed. Cruel punishment by British: Sepoys tied to cannons fired; just before Mutiny, conquest of the Sikhs (1848) - who during the Mutiny, helped the British, and have since been the elite of the Indian Army -, without being provoked. In 1855, the East India Company's tolerant and profitable administration by rich, orientalized English " **nabobs**" - who built country-houses "Indian style" even after returning to England, e.g. Sezincote - was abolished.

Under administration by the Crown, **India open** to all (British) investors, who modernized trade and introduced reforms aimed at enabling Indians to "cooperate" more usefully in exploiting the country; instead of trade with native princes (who, being feudalist and reactionary, were now relegated to a splendid background), Liberals - who were the first to promote free trade (v. above) - and Conservatives alike introduced profitable export of **cash-crops** (cotton for British textile industry, cereals, tea; cheap exports continued in spite of famines; rice pudding, e.g., a cheap dish for underpaid Welsh miners) to such a degree that India began to depend on Burma for food, i.e., rice:: when Burma failed to deliver enough rice, as in 1899-1900 and during the Japanese invasion in WW II, **famines** in Bengal with delivery to U.K. continuing (2 millions starved in WW II! 6 millions in 1876-1878 famine, 6 millions in 1896, 1897-1899; heavy taxation on farmers

Burma had been conquered when the Burmese attacked British India and were about to give trade concessions to the French; similarly, **Ceylon** had been taken over from the Dutch (as in **Malaya**, the Dutch had replaced the Portuguese there, and were replaced by the English; the Portuguese - under Spanish rule at the time - had to abandon most of their trading posts in India to the British in 1612): the native king admitted the British as allies against the Dutch, was then deposed; until today, comparatively peaceful exploitation of tea in the beautiful central and southern highlands.

On the other hand, **Western ideas** of liberty and progress spread with Western education of a broader Indian elite; (20th century Anglo-Indians: mixed or Christian Anglican, Westernized Indians); Gandhi said he would never have been what he was without European political thought and the Christian principle of charity; still Rudyard Kipling speaking of the "**white man's burden**" is an example of ignoring the overall context, i.e., of profits made "at home" while colonial administrators did not always have an easy life and contributed to the colonies' "progress"; certainly, costs for colonial "Pacification" and administration were high, and even though they were paid by the common **tax-payer**, government and private investors/merchants hesitated whether to **colonize or just continue trading** with the natives (to their own advantage, as they do again now); Gladstone against colonization (Liberal preference for "favourable" terms of trade rather than **Empire-building**, which was Tory idea!) at first, and in his case idealism (pacifism) was one of the main reasons; imperialism advocated by Disraeli (whose modern Conservatives mixed their Boy-Scout ideas about the tropics and medieval chivalry as a moral principle ("Young England" group) with a certain degree of concern for civilizing the poor in their own country (cf. Disraeli's "Two Nations", title of his novel "Sybil; or, The Two Nations").

Today, two nations again in England, **North and South**: traditional manufacturing industries of the North decaying, having suffered from German competition since the end of the 19th century, and, additionally, from Japanese competition since the 1960s; South "parasitical": owners and administration of companies, retired upper class; -**banking speculation**: (computer) games with numbers, money accumulated, transferred at the capitalist's will even more easily than before; and modern industry (electronics); North, and Wales, poor, high unemployment; South comparatively wealthy, with corresponding political sympathies: North - Labour, South - Conservatives; should regions receive aid, and should the government subsidize local industry regardless of profit (for whom?)? Cf. European Union; global North-South tension.

Part of the social reforms of the 1850s introduced by Disraeli, and by radical imperialist Joseph Chamberlain (20th-century Neville Chamberlain's father; his Liberal "Unionists" left Liberals when Gladstone fought for Home Rule in 1886, and represented English "**jingoism**" until 1905, demanding preferential tariffs within the Empire, against Germany's increasing trade and rivalry); both realized that poverty in Europe could be softened by colonial wealth.

The "ugly face" of imperialism was distinctly visible in the Opium Wars against **China** (1840-42), forcing China to buy opium planted in India (triangle of trade routes: manufactured goods to India from Britain, opium from India to China, tea from China to Britain; cf. earlier **triangle of passages**: a few manufactured goods from Britain to Africa, slaves from Africa to America, sugar and cotton from America to Britain, the transportation of slaves being the notorious "middle passage") and "open up" generally to European trade; other European powers joined in humiliating China, which had to accept European enclaves -- Shanghai ("International Settlement", especially British and American) etc. -- until 1930s (when the Japanese took it), cede **Hong Kong** to Britain (1842; Kowloon 1860, New Territories leased until 1997 when the entire colony became Chinese (P.R.) territory; general strike (together with Cantonese workers), 1925; Japanese 1942-45; Star Ferry Riots 1966/67). Britain invaded **Tibet** in 1903/04 to enforce trade (conditions valid until Chinese Communist take-over in 1950). Influence (like India, her successor, today, v. Suppl. 6. Kl) in **Nepal** (war in 1814/15), **Bhutan** (wars in 1772 and the 1860s) and (especially) **Sikkim** (war in the 1860s), the latter two Sino-Tibetan and Buddhist.

Anglo-Russian rivalry ("The Great Game") in **Afghanistan** and **Iran** from end of 19th century until World War II, "spheres of influence"); British wars to occupy Afghanistan (Khyber Pass into India!) ended after decades of campaigns that even included defeats (cf. Soviets in the 1980s). The North-eastern and North-western frontiers of the "Raj": continuous campaigns against mountain tribes.

(In 1825, Dutch trading post at Chinsura, near Calcutta, became British in exchange for British trading post(s) in Sumatra.)

(Between 1845 and 1850, Denmark sold her trading posts in India (Frederiksnagor = Serampore, near Calcutta, and Trankebar or Tranquebar = Tarangambadi, near Pondicherry) and in today's Ghana (Christiansborg, today's presidential palace "The Castle") to Britain.)

5. Africa

a. "Black" Africa

Around 1870, when the Industrial Revolution showed it "fruits" all over Europe, the European search for raw materials and markets led to a new wave of colonialism. Africa's interior was exploited by English, German and French expeditions, and France, Italy, Belgium and Germany joined in the "scramble" for Africa.

The imperialist policy ("inspiring" personality Cecil Rhodes made a fortune in diamond-mining, became Prime Minister of Cape Colony in 1890; annexed vast territories later named Rhodesia, today's Zambia and Zimbabwe, wanted to create a chain of English colonies "from Cairo to the Cape") could not tolerate the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, two Boer states in the interior (v. above on South Africa): the British destroyed Boer independence in the **Boer Wars** (1899-1902; 20 000 Boer women and children died in British concentration camps, allegedly an English invention), but granted self-government to the Dominion of South Africa in 1910.

In Central Africa, Livingstone was led away from route to old gold-mines by otherwise helpful Africans; another example of missionaries preparing colonialism, often against their will - though not in Uganda, where - after admitting and then persecuting Christians: Black martyrs -- royalty favoured Catholics, British troops secured Anglican triumph by bombarding, amongst others, refugees on island in Lake Victoria; royalty, representing ruling Hamitic tribe, exiled after 20th-century independence, when Bantu majority took over.

Stanley, who had "found" Livingstone, later explored the Congo for the King of Belgium, with the intention of establishing colonial rule, against Portuguese interests there: at the Berlin "Congo" Conference 1884/85 (presided over by Bismarck), Portugal lost Nyasaland to Great Britain, had to give up claims to Rhodesia: claims by Portugal "justified" by early "discovery" and trade - on almost equal terms in 15th and 16th centuries. - There still are Portuguese surnames to be found in West Africa: Some Brazilians have come (back), built houses in "Brazilian" style, and there is a strong Brazilian element in West African popular (entertainment) music.

b. North Africa

After acquiring the biggest block of shares of the company of the Suez Canal, important for the seaway to India, Disraeli cancelled the order for the statue "Europe Enlightening the Orient", which was then sold by its sculptor Bartholdi - born at Colmar - to the French, who gave it to the U.S. as the statue of "Liberty Enlightening the World", remembering French help for the American rebellion against British rule.

This was followed by an increase of British influence in **Egypt** and the **Sudan** (nominally still linked to Turkey). Egypt (upper classes) partly "Westernized"; on the other hand, resistance: insurrection 1882 "led to" massacre of Alexandria (10,000 dead) and occupation by British and Mahdist war in "Anglo-Egyptian" Sudan: Gordon -- under whose command the "Invincible" army corps raised by Western powers had helped the Emperor of China suppress the social Taiping revolution, which invoked Christian ideals, -- died at Khartoum, having failed to help (Black African) slaves (of Arabs) there and in Uganda; Austrian in (Turkish-)Egyptian service Slatin Pasha escaped, cf Emin Pasha = E. Schnitzer, from Silesia. Lord Kitchener defeated the Mahdi (Churchill there, too) and stopped French expedition at Fashoda, Anglo-Egyptian Sudan 1899-1955; British administration in Egypt passed harsh judgements at Denshawai (peasants hanged for insulting officers; Shaw protested) 1906, causing increased resistance, especially 1914-19 (World War I) -22; Egypt a British protectorate 1914, - as well as Cyprus.

6. 20th Century Decay of British Imperialism

The horrors of the Boer War, events in Egypt, and the 1919 Amritsar massacre, when British troops killed 379 Indians and wounded about 1,400 (during Punjab rising: India's campaign for self-rule was not entirely non-violent), shattered British complacency about Empire; in between, 1905/06 and 1915, insurrections at Singapore.

Still, triumph over Germany in WW I brought about the climax of British (and French) imperialism; then, to face German revenge, Britain (and France) had to accept U.S. supremacy. (What will be the fate of the "American Empire"?)

F. SUPPLEMENTS 7. KLASSE, PART 2: BRITISH (NORTH) AMERICA – U.S., IN THE 18TH AND 19TH CENTURIES

I. The Beginnings of the United States

1. The 13 Colonies

Original 13 colonies (when Dutch and - in Virginia/Delaware Swedish - colonies eliminated in 1655 and 1664) stretching as far as Alleghenies; territory beyond as far as Mississippi (Eastern Louisiana, obtained from France at the same time as Quebec (1763), when Bourbon France had to cede territory west of Mississippi - western Louisiana, including New Orleans - to Bourbon Spain (the weaker of the two Bourbon, potentially anti-British countries), which gave Florida to Britain to get Cuba back (v. above); Florida Spanish again after British defeat in 1783, v. above), reserved for Indians by Royal Proclamation, after campaign against Ottawas: British interest in **trade with Indians**, not costly wars to protect settlers going West to become wealthy; "the West" was, in fact, incorporated into Quebec by the British administration; attempts to stop "pioneers" not successful: "Indian Territory" difficult to supervise, and strong tendency of colonists to leave East when disappointed (v. above): **American "frontier"** mentality = there is always more space beyond if you are not content where you are; -- in 1783 (after War of Independence), territory east of Mississippi ceded by Britain to U.S. (Great Lakes region by 1812, cf. History of Indians): white Americans' imperialism set for "genocidal" triumph.

On the humbler side: 1741 attack on Fort George, N.Y. (C.) by slaves and free (cf. indentured) workers. The "New York Conspiracy" was crushed, however, and the "Atlantic proletariat", with free kitchens for the poor in harbour towns and English women marrying slaves (in Maryland), disappeared.

2. War of Independence

Later famous general Washington beaten by French about 1760 when tried to take Fort Duquesne, later Pittsburgh, for His Britannic Majesty.

War of Independence (American Revolution) with numerous "treasons" caused by split loyalties, almost amounting to a civil war: Loyalists in Georgia, guerrilla; Royalists in America "Tories", those favouring independence (Republic): "Whigs". Royalists partly to Canada (populated deserted Acadia (v. above), first important English settlement in Canada) and to the Bahamas (planters and slaves).

Paul Revere: of French descent (Huguenot), patriotically gave the alarm when British troops on the march against Americans, later a big manufacturer of rifles! - Huguenots (French Calvinist Protestants) had emigrated to America: 1562 two Huguenot colonies in Florida destroyed by Spanish.

3a. Early American Political Thinking

"Founding Fathers" (≠ "Pilgrim Fathers" of the "Mayflower") rather conservative, no elections during first 12 years of independence, (v. above, economic reasons for their own revolution), afraid of French Revolution, Bill of Rights (first ten Amendments) added to Constitution - text modelled on William Penn's constitution of Pennsylvania (whose name - after William Penn's father, the Admiral - was King Charles II's creation) - in 1791, after "Declaration of Human Rights" by French Revolution (inspired by 1776 Virginia Bill of Rights), originally written by Thomas Paine: "The Rights of Man"; Englishman Paine had welcomed the French Revolution but was imprisoned and almost sent to the guillotine by Robespierre for advocating clemency for the King of France; in his American exile he was not permitted to vote); U.S. though being indebted to **France** for her help to win independence, remained neutral when French Republic was attacked by the allied monarchs; U.S. neutral in Britain's war against Napoleonic France, warning France against continental blockade to stop British trade with U.S.: 1798-1800 small naval battles;

sympathy for French Revolution widespread at first; among politicians: Jefferson (whose nail-factory was, "of course", manned by slaves), Benjamin Franklin (in France, negotiated the French monarchy's military support for U.S.) for, Washington (a slave-owner), Hamilton (against slavery), Adams (John: 2nd President, John Quincy: 6th) against, leaning towards re-establishment of (British) monarchy at times, for strong federal = central = presidential power: **Federalists** = today's Republicans; their opponents, called "Subversives" by Federalists, called themselves "Republicans" (= today's Democrats), to stress their loyalty to the Republic (against British monarchy); Federalists' anti-revolutionary Aliens and Sedition Act (in view of social unrest, v. above) containing serious limitations of civic liberties made them unpopular, lost 1800 elections; central government was intended to be weak (examples for weak central government: Georgia's war against Indians without federal permission; **judiciary** organized slowly, 1st Chief Justice John Marshall 1801, who increased federal power in the judiciary, however, even in the following decades during which the Federalist party was

almost non-existent; popular (and Jefferson's) opposition to federal courts; -- today federal courts often more liberal than state (local) courts), which led to chaotic conditions, especially in **banking**, before Hamilton's project of a Federal Bank was accepted - -; "Republicans" for easy credits to small farmers, against "monetarist" control by central bank, whereas Hamilton's idea was to support big private enterprise (only), through a central bank; - the Federal Reserve Bank of today is in fact suspected of being an instrument of big business, banks being very powerful and difficult to control in general; -- influence, at the time, of "Physiocratic" ("moderate") liberals and (later) of emigrated German J. Liebig, a "liberal" economist in favour of the military and oligarchy without the people's participation; cf. John Adams: **"Natural aristocracy"**; on the other hand, demand (by "old rich" = Federalists) for government control versus chaos and crises caused by uninhibited profit-making by ("new rich") private capitalism.

Autonomy of individual states stressed by "Republicans" in the name of local freedom (Jefferson for right to secede!), gave "Republicans" strong support in the **South** (where most statesmen came from at first) wanting to preserve its own identity (plantations, slaves, trade with Britain, which had given the South economic and cultural advantages and predominance until industrialization favoured the North after 1800, with the South clinging to its traditions - partly even links with France, where some planters had come from: Mississippi, Louisiana, which kept much of its French Roman law; v. below) = traditional strength of Democrats in the South: importance of old loyalties, **party** machinery, and personalities often greater than ideological differences, which are slight, anyhow.

Hamilton killed in duel with Jefferson's vice-president A. Burr (cf. G. Vidal's "Burr"), one of the first politicians to profit from the party machinery of Tammany Hall, a club founded to resist New York's new "aristocracy" and which still provides the supporting machinery for the Democratic Party in **New York** with a strong Irish element: fraudulent activities at their height around 1870, and attempts to break it up by famous 20th-century mayor La Guardia; rivalry Burr - Jefferson, the latter impeached Burr for trying to set up an empire of his own in the West - a seemingly unimportant fact, which, however, indicates how the U.S. avoided ending up in a huge chaos of regional warlords -, dragging the Union into war with Spain, which Jefferson almost started himself over border question: 1783-1795 tension U.S. - Spain, because U.S. wanted part of Florida, although (Bourbon) Spain, like the Netherlands, had also helped America in the War of Independence; Jefferson's successor (also "Republican") Madison - who, as a lawyer, had been famous for his defence of religious tolerance (separation of Church and State!) - started bullying Spain into selling Florida, a process finished by "Republican" Monroe in 1819; after that, U.S. support for (populists, as opposed to the conservatives supported by Britain, among) South Americans fighting for independence from Spain, to gain influence there. **"Monroe Doctrine"** officially meant to recognize the newly independent states of (former) Spanish America before the British (did so, too), against Russian expansion in Mexican California, showed that Latin America was considered a U.S. domain; the "(Democratic) Republicans", or "(Republican) **Democrats**", as they were called by then (first a term of contempt applied by Federalists to a popular movement against federal excise in Western Pennsylvania, 1794: (v. above) **Western rebellions** against rich "Eastern establishment, also against a (federal) constitution, for local government and judiciary; their "moderate" representative H. Brackenridge ousted by constituency: his satirical "Modern Chivalry"), - whereas the Federalists merged with the ultra-conservative Anti-Masonic Party to form the "National **Republican Party**" - , were more expansionist (later: imperialist) than the (later) Republicans (apart from Latin America, where they both were): Jefferson bought (greater) (Western) Louisiana from Napoleon in 1803, French before 1763; (Bourbon) Spanish 1763-1800: New Orleans famous balcony architecture is really Spanish colonial style; French traders in the North until about 1820; French names: St. Louis, St. Paul, Detroit, Des Moines; the first American expedition to the far (North-)West would not have succeeded without the help of Indians and French-Indian (mixed-blood) traders.

3b. (Criticism of lack of) "Law And Order": J. F. Cooper

Criticism of the lack of "Law and Order" by famous writer James F. Cooper (whose early adventure stories reflect the **American (male) Whites' longing for nature and friendship** (- even, and here, in particular, with a "good" Indian, the doomed **"noble savage"**, cf. **American dream of innocence** ... and anti-Huron (Hurons pro-French) and pro-Iroquois view of the British Americans at war with the French and their Indian allies) in "The American Democrat"; and, more precisely orientated toward social problems, by Thomas Skidmore.

Today Americans tend to value their institutions highly - especially the judiciary, cf. 20th-century mania to go to court - as their **nation(hood) is founded on institutionalized idea(l)s** (more than Europe's feudal and "tribal" states). On the other hand, individual and group **"rebellions"** show that conflicts with the authorities are still intensely felt and can lead to violent resistance more easily than in (Western) Europe. More rational: Thoreau's "On Civil Disobedience" (19th century); anti-(Vietnam) War campaign (1960), "68" movement, to Europe.

4. 1812 War against Britain

Britain's attempt to enforce blockade against France - an additional motivation (but against Madison's will) for U.S. attempt to drive British out of America (Canada), while Britain threatened by Napoleon; Washington new capital, burnt by "Brits", government moved to Philadelphia (again), but back to Washington after war veterans' demonstration (also in 1932, and now, after Vietnam war: continuous neglect of invalids by government): thus politicians under no pressure

from "the street" (the people?); most American **state capitals** in comparatively insignificant towns; to prevent "political agitation", no representatives in Congress for Washington, D.C. until 1971, no electors (for president) until 1968, no autonomous city administration until 1967; (now 71% of inhabitants Blacks).

After peace concluded in 1814, still celebrated victory over British in Battle of New Orleans with help of French pirates (based in the Caribbean), hero Andrew Jackson, great killer of Indians (allied, as before, with the British), next **Democratic President, expansionist**, favouring small farmers, who liked expansion to get more land, and easy credits for them (inflationary crises 1836-43), popular with "poor whites" (against abolition), a "Westerner" with little sympathy for capital's ceremonies; most party caucuses (meetings of local party bosses) replaced by open **party conventions**, with candidates proclaiming a "platform": more democratic transparency, direct vote for electors (of president) and general vote for men (except in the South); at the same time, "**spoils system**", i.e., giving all jobs to party supporters after each election, changing civil servants at each change of party in government (still practised today, to a large extent; reason given: to ensure that the President's, i.e., the majority's, will is carried out; another result: constantly inexperienced politicians "at work").

5. American expansion; Latin America under British and U.S. influence

American expansion in war (1844-6) against Mexico in **Texas**, ... where American settlers had been welcomed by Mexican authorities in the "empty" prairies; when Mexico turned centralist, the settlers successfully rebelled, but Texas remained "the Lone Star State" for several years, as Northerners in the U.S. hesitated to add another state to the South, until expansion to the West - by Northerners - promised a balance; Austrian emigrant K. Postl aka Ch. Sealsfield, who later warned against American money ruling America and Europe, took a one-sided liberal view on America's = "freedom's" claims to Texas; his (German) text, by the way, contains very impressive descriptions of (man in) the wilderness... Similarly prejudiced (in favour of liberal B. Juárez): Karl May..... and in **California** (old Spanish centres: Santa Fé, San Antonio, Jesuit and Franciscan missions; Taos (New Mexico) - Mexican resistance, guerrilla in 1850s, J. Murrieta beheaded at 23); government followed illegal settlers and first, Californian, gold rush (around 1848), which destroyed integrity of **Indian territories** (in the West, on the way to California) guaranteed repeatedly by U.S. government, even by Andrew Jackson: Law of 1834, after expelling Indians from the (South) East.

1820 Britain (Quebec) ceded some land to Maine; 1867 Alaska purchased from Russia (Russian since 1821, sold to serve as a buffer zone between Siberia and the British Empire (in North America); cf. imperialist rivalry between Russia and Britain in Asia), second gold rush there around 1899; Russian influence in Oregon stopped after British-American compromise on North West border 1845 and 1846 (straight border line; Astoria, Oregon, named after Astor = newspaper baron; later: Hearst in California)

1844 trade with China, 1845 Commodore Perry "opened" Japan for trade with U.S.; expansion in Pacific; 1845 first U.S. claims to (Spanish) Cuba, where American business interests in sugar; an example of **U.S. intervention in Latin America** which has a poignant interest for Austrians is the aid given by the U.S. in 1867 to the Mexican president Benito Juárez in his war against Archduke Maximilian, who, on Napoleon III's initiative, became Emperor of Mexico: Juárez, in exchange for U.S. support, gave the U.S. the solemn permission of military intervention in Mexico at any time in order to "safeguard its interests". From 1830s, increasing American investments in Central (and South) America, rivalling Britain.

Royal Navy protected British and even American commercial interests (in the Western Hemisphere) against Spanish and French interference during first half of 19th century - after helping **South American "independence"** by destroying the Spanish fleet at Trafalgar; still considerable **British investments** in Chile, Argentina - which Britain tried to conquer (during Napoleonic wars, when Argentina was Spanish and Spain was (forced to be) an ally of the French 1806/07), but failed to conquer Buenos Aires; then she helped Uruguay to become independent: British influence in both countries still today, even in Argentina after the Falkland War: clubs in Buenos Aires, important Welsh sheep farmers in Patagonia.

Again, in the 1860s, Britain helped Brazil, -- where it had dominated trade, as in Portugal (alliance against Spain), since the 1830s, -- and Argentina in their war against **Paraguay**; P. heroically defended her independence, but was ruined; her economy was dominated by British landowners, replaced by Americans in the 20th century: support for right-wing dictator Stroessner; today, Paraguay has to use 90% of its official export income to pay its foreign debts with rich smugglers exporting the double amount.

6. German immigrants, American optimism

German immigrants (v. Suppl. 5. Kl.; and J. Liebig, above) to Pennsylvania (17th and 18th centuries) and Middle West, famous Liberals: Fr. List, who recommended tariff protection for young U.S. industry; Carl Schurz, Secretary for the Interior, tried to introduce permanent Civil Service against **corruption** of "spoils-system", pro-Lincoln, and pro-Indian, later conservative and anti-Indian; some fled after 1848 revolution: F. Hecker, leader of revolutionary farmers in Germany; some became Unionist generals in the Civil War.

American success (easy, against Indians, rich land), led to **optimism** (cf. Transcendentalists' (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.) superficial spirituality), later supported (by) Social Darwinism with Americans still believing to be the "chosen people" (**materialist variety of Calvinist predestination**): Dewey... (v. Suppl. 8. Kl.), cf. pessimism elsewhere (v. Thomas Hardy).

II. Slavery and Abolition

1. The Question of Slavery

Question of slavery revived when territories conquered from Mexico (v. above, without slavery) and gained in the West were to decide for or against slavery; 1857 conflict between Missouri and Kansas, Missouri infiltrating Kansas to introduce slavery; mutual terrorism, "Jayhawks" against bandits (Jesse James, **American myth of the outlaw**) paid by slaveholders: "**Bleeding Kansas**"; conflict sharpened by retrograde economy and rigid **social structure of South**: planters and $\frac{2}{3}$ poor whites, aggressive against those below them (Blacks), grandiose and miserable aristocratic duels in family feuds, cf. Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn" (Southern hospitality there, too); static society until recently, when electronics (computers, armament, cf. Democrats more expansionist until recently; Southern Democrats still conservative) led to economic move; (besides oil, electronics - especially in/and the arms industry and trade! - **the only industry to produce new riches today**; lots of people moving into "Sun Belt" and California).

2. Abolitionists; Republicans and the Civil War

Abolitionists: orator W. Phillips, e.g., E. Lovejoy, and (Protestant) communities of the "second Awakening": Finney founder of Oberlin College: open for women and blacks; poet Whittier, H. Beecher-Stowe ("Uncle Tom's Cabin", too sweet for today's Afro-Americans); Derek Scott and F. Douglas(s) (autobiography, cf. "Autobiography of an Ex-Coloured Man" by James Weldon Johnson) run-away slaves; Supreme Court decided against slaves gaining freedom when escaping into free states (cf. Jim in Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn"), as this would contradict principle of private property (1856); large-scale escapes organized by (white) abolitionists (also by emancipated Black woman Harriet Tubman), however, in "underground railroad" to the North; community of Nashoba, Tennessee, for former slaves, founded by famous emancipated Frances Wright; Blacks' **rebellions** 1822 (Vesey), 1831 (Nat Turner), Prosser; J. Brown (a White, attack on Harper's Ferry arms depot, executed; Thoreau's poem praising him) precipitated war: Democrats split, South with Confederate President Jefferson Davis, when electoral victory of Republicans under Abraham Lincoln.

Republicans ("newly founded"): previously, the party had united with the American ("Know Nothing") Party = against foreigners, popular isolationism; the Republicans, ironically called "Whigs" at that time because opposed strong federal government's initiatives (under Democrats: President Andrew Jackson aiming at decentralization, v. above), which, contrary to their Federalist origin, they have done ever since - after ensuring that the North(ern industrialists) predominated in the Union kept together (by force); later, the right-wing elements were represented by the "Native American Movement", e.g., the very prejudiced Morse: anti-Catholic, when great numbers of Irish immigrants (**old immigrants against new ones**) - whereas the Republicans, strong in the (Mid-)West, represent(ed) the "moderate" mainstream there, especially as they had, just before Northern and Midwestern candidate "Abe" Lincoln's victory, absorbed the (partly Democratic, originally) Free Soil Party and Liberty Party in the Midwest: for **free farmers, against big land-owning companies**, capitalists and "snobs" of the East Coast establishment, and against "aristocratic" planters: in this respect, their opinion shared by mountain farmers of West Virginia, who formed their own state when Virginia joined Confederacy; West Virginia joined Union, but kept (few) slaves; so did Missouri; other "border states": Kentucky and Maryland, which had to be prevented from joining the South, and Delaware; Tennessee and North Carolina hesitated before joining the Confederacy; European governments in general pro-Southern, especially Britain (trade with South!); not so the Lancashire cotton workers, though many lost their jobs when cotton trade stopped - praised by Lincoln (whose monument in Manchester). - "Reconstruction", "Redemption" (v. Chapter on African Americans)..

Today, tours of beautiful (neo-classical) "ante-bellum" houses in a more relaxed South.

South = "Dixieland": song of the South, origin: Mason-Dixon-Line between Maryland and Pennsylvania, fixed by Mason and Dixon in 18th century; cf. "Yankee Doodle", at first an anti-Yankee song.

3. Liberia and Sierra Leone

Liberia, capital Monrovia (Monroe), founded by American abolitionists for freed slaves; cf. **Sierra Leone**, founded by British abolitionists; here, an earlier 18th century attempt to settle freed slaves and poor whites in "natural surroundings"

to achieve high moral and social standards had failed, just as giving convicts in Australia a chance to work the soil did not improve them (v. also Suppl. 4. Kl., 5. Kl.)

III. Expansion and Growth

1. Growing Wealth

a. Fair Competition vs. Monopolies

The decades following the Civil War, ending in the triumph of the industrial North, saw prosperity growing again through gigantic industrial expansion, especially in oil, steel, and railroads. The lucky ones among the hardworking men, often starting from humble beginnings, "made it".

Often the first basis of wealth was laid by cheating (e.g., the government during Civil War): Carnegie, who was proud to have "got rid of the supernatural" through Darwinism; cf. Rockefeller: "business, a law of God"; Carnegie and Rockefeller, however, gave lots of money to (build) hospitals and museums, funds to found research institutes, as did Ford, later (the Ford Foundation, etc.). - Vanderbilt, Astor etc. became more famous for their sumptuous "cottages" in New England (R.I.) or - the Roosevelts, for instance - along the Hudson ("Dutch houses").

Soon "**free enterprise**" **limited by trusts** (- some of them giving "public shares" to a considerable number of small shareholders, who thus help finance the enterprise without, of course, having a say in conducting its business; anti-trust laws after 1900 -) and big banks; impression of anybody being able to become a millionaire, with fallacious **confusion of "anybody" and "everybody"**, still persists today (?), although riches in hands of a few families, new millions (v. above) only in a few new branches of industry: electronics & oil (: arms), agribusiness; **oil wars** in 1930s between Bolivia = (U.S.) Standard Oil, and Paraguay = (Dutch & British) Shell; and Biafra in 1960s: British (with Nigeria) against Americans (and French) for oil in Biafra; the 1930s rivalry between Standard Oil (Esso) and Shell led to the Dutch island of Curaçao (West Indies, off Venezuela oil refineries) being attacked by the Venezuelan pro-Standard Oil general Urbina, - cf. Venezuela attacked by British, German and Italian naval force in 1902, for not repaying debts.

b. Inventions for, and Consequences of, Mass Production

Inventions included "artificial" products for the market, and - after the steam-boat, telegraph and reaper (which greatly accelerated farm output) had been invented earlier in the century - the telephone (Alexander Bell, 1876), the electric light bulb and power plant (Thomas Edison, 1882). Thus electricity created huge new industries. At the end of the century, U.S. production of coal, iron, steel, and grain was soaring, exports far exceeded imports, and the gold of Alaska had stabilized the currency. The nation's standard of living rapidly improved. Instead of local self-sufficiency, trade in cash-crop products provided richer food for the urban population and machinery and household appliances for farmers (farmers' lives were made more comfortable, urban Americans were bigger and healthier than Europeans: after the 1960s, this trend has led to obesity), affordable because of mass production; on the other hand, the output of cheap products which do not last long causes a **waste of energy** and raw materials while endangering the environment by an increase of **pollution** and (/by) dumped material; at the same time, Taylorism and the assembly (or production) line (first introduced by Ford) enslaved the worker; better wages, but **alienation** of workers, and still bigger profits for enterprises, facilitating establishment of trusts; today, multinationals evading national control, in Europe, too, and trend to privatize enterprises providing service of public interest and (therefore) supported by tax money: cf. railroads, always private in U.S. Ruthless **competition** causes exaggerated speculation and expansion leading to periodical "**recessions**" (with inflation, de-, reflation - unemployment, bankruptcies) = cyclic crises: Depression 1873-78, 1893-1898; financial manoeuvres of trusts, especially after 1893 "Panic"; a way out (no more now) for Britain: colonialism (trade and emigration), for U.S.: moving further West.

2. Expansion to the West

In fact, "**the West is won**" by building railways (railway line across the entire continent completed when Union Pacific and Central Pacific joined at Ogden, Utah, in 1869): railway companies bought land at low prices (eviction orders bought from government), tensions with **small farmers ("Pioneers"!)** who also had to fight against big ranchers, or, **rather**, their cowboys.

When expansion to the West was resumed at an accelerated pace once the Civil War was over, the new territories had no slavery (of Blacks), but saw **attempted genocide of the Red Indians**. Both ranchers and pioneers "cleared" the prairies of buffalos and Indians (v. above). General Grant, later Republican President, pro-Indian (Indian Bureau at first under direction of a Seneca Indian), corruption in "Indian Ring"? (President Grant tried to "clean" the Indian service with the help of Quakers and Congregationalists, who had in vain tried to save the Cherokees from expulsion (v. above); he put Catholic Indians under Protestant control); opponent Greeley, (founder of "The New York Tribune" and "New York Herald" → "New York Herald Tribune") abolitionist, a "Liberal Republican" and presidential candidate of the Democrats: in their tradition, against Indians, because in favour of (v. above) small farmers' expansion.

3. Immigration

Immigration was the background and one of the causes of the above development: between 1845 and 1854, 4.120,000 left Great Britain; between 1820 and 1921, 34 millions immigrated to the U.S.; of these, 17% came from Germany, 12% from Austria-Hungary, 13% from Ireland; about 6% of the passengers died on the transatlantic passage due to starvation and other hardships. (Disasters for ships during these passages were comparatively rare, unlike during naval wars, when the French and British lost ships with about 14,000 men between 1778 and 1788)

4. The Arts and Society

a. Literature; the American Dream, and Loss, of Innocence

Difficulties of settlers in Mid-West, v. Hamlin Garland's "Main-Travelled Roads", "Daughter of the Middle Border".

Amorality of capitalist speculation attacked in Dickens' "Martin Chuzzlewit", by some originally pro-American liberal immigrants, e.g. Kürnberger: "Der Amerikamüde"; Melville: "The Confidence Man" (v. above): **loss of innocence**, also in Mark Twain and Warner: "The Gilded Age" (Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn": a "drop-out", who, unlike "Tom Sawyer", escapes into nature... - as Thoreau ("Walden") had tried to do in real life (not going very far away, though); and Washington Irving's "hero" in "Rip Van Winkle", in an adaptation of a European fairy-tale, runs away from town and a nagging wife (cf. Go West...) and returns from the woods after a long "sleep" to find things have changed little, although independence has come in the meantime ...); later, pessimistic H. Adams' "Democracy"; after Lincoln, political corruption at its highest, in many states only one party, links with local economic power, i.e., private business (still today, often more important than national policy of party: "strange" incoherences and changes in attitude among U.S. politicians, especially Congressmen, not a sign of individual freedom).

One of the "muckrakers" who saw the fragility of success: D. G. Phillips ("Great God Success"; "Susan Lenox, Her Fall and Rise"; Phillips killed after criticizing the rich Goldsborough family); early documentary (**investigative**) **journalism**: Ida M. Tarbell's "History of the Standard Oil Company".

b. Films, cf. Detective Stories

("Western") Film "The Gates to Heaven" about battles between **pioneers and "wood-barons"** in Wyoming and Minnesota: "absentee" land-owners ordered woods to be cut down as quickly as possible in 1870s for profitable sale, fires killed 1172 people (in scarcely populated area) in 1871; **compensation in cowboy and outlaw legends** (Hollywood films, later); in Britain, detective stories: intelligent (intelligence has always been the basis of middle-class advancement: trade, industry, as opposed to violence, for nobility) defence of property (usually without showing violent retribution, nor execution of the criminal: the detective is not a hangman: bourgeois hypocrisy?), now replaced, all over the "Western" world, by government-sanctioned violence (again, - as there is little advancement possible through clever exploitation in a world of limited natural resources and a more powerful working-class?): police thrillers replaced by Secret Service glamour (for "consumers" in age of visual mass media?) in "(sex and) violence" "action" films.

5. Reactions to Capitalism in the U.S. (Parties)

As a reaction to (late) 19th-century irresponsible capitalism (crises, no stable jobs; more responsible today . . . but only until about 1990, while the Communist threat lasted - in some regions), and as a consequence of more education and material comfort provided for workers (because of more sophisticated production methods, a greater capacity to produce and thus a greater need to sell, to find more consumers) working-class organizations were strengthened; first **labor unions** in U.S. 1827 (Philadelphia), 1831 "Mechanics Union of Trade Association", later "Working-men's Party", 1869 "Cavaliers/Knights of Labor"; **strikes**; 1872-1874 Pullman strike (quelled by troops); Haymarket incident Chicago at the end of 1884-1886 railroad strike, farmers' revolts 1896. (Cf. "cyclic" crises.)

Populist movements (v. above, Free Soil Party) with Republican Party in the South (North Carolina), where Democrats predominantly conservative; mostly within Democratic Party, temporarily as a **3rd party** (exceptional in Anglo-Saxon

countries): Grangers' (farmers') movement in the Mid-West (Kansas); (radical economist H. George, and Populist Democratic politician) W. J. Bryant (Illinois, Nebraska), presidential candidate against imperialist (in American hemisphere, v. above) Republican McKinley; Th. Roosevelt (popular because combined imperialism and, after 1902 West Virginia's miners' strike, populism: against Republican traditions; cf. not so popular 20th century Republican Taft: (v. below) a conservative, who, however, passed a great number of anti-trust injunctions.

Social work, esp. in Chicago slums, by Jane Addams, Florence Kelly and others.

IV. Colonialism

1. (Britain and) the U.S., especially with regard to Latin America

Towards 1900, during international crisis, U.S. imperialist policy more evident: to invest profitably abroad and defend investment and favourable terms of trade, a few colonies established (Cuba, Puerto Rico, the Philippines (U.S. paid 10m \$ to Spain), and Guam (Pacific, Marianas) won from Spain; Eastern Samoa and Hawaii (v. below): further expansion in the Pacific) later, and to a lesser degree than Western Europe, as U.S. economy less developed at the beginning of the age of colonialism, and more resources within its own territory; up to then, proud anti-colonialism (M. Twain: "King Leopold Talking to Himself" - Belgian Congo), which was to be the official U.S. attitude until World War II, when rivalry with UK (then losing its colonies).

U.S. the first to adopt policy in which it is now strongest: instead of colonialism, **indirect exploitation** of "independent" countries; this has always been the principle of the "special relationship" to Latin America: (v. above, and) Platt Amendment (1901, when helping Cuba to become independent from Spain, Spanish-American War 1898-1902, started as a reaction to provocations by Spain prepared by U.S.) giving U.S. privileges in business in Cuba: right to protect American-owned sugar plantations by military intervention abrogated 1934 (F.D. Roosevelt, v. below), but Cuba completely dependent on U.S. until Castro revolution of 1958; cf. early 19th century **South American independence with British support, with Liberal facade - and free trade, favouring** (cheaper, cf. trade with U.S.) **British goods** (as opposed to the limitations imposed by the former master, Spain) in South America - where **Spain and Portugal**, lacking a powerful middle-class (ideology), had been unable to corrupt the leading class (theoretically of the same origin), as the British and Americans later did, in their favour, so as to permit (indirect) exploitation and profitable trade; just as the **Catholic, Iberian** countries had not exploited the subcontinent, while it was part of their realms, in such a way as to further their own economy (industrialize, ...).

Six U.S. interventions in Panama (Colombia), 1856-1901; 1903 Panama made independent from Colombia by U.S. under Th. Roosevelt, in exchange for Canal Zone (until 1978).

1904 "Roosevelt Corollary" added to Monroe Doctrine justifying U.S. interventions to protect American investments in Western hemisphere's Southern cone: U.S. annexations and privileges in Caribbean, where debts to (private) U.S. business: Cuba occupied 1906-1908, military administration in Dominican Republic 1906, Honduras 1907; Nicaragua 1909: progressive government ousted; Mexico 1912, as resistance to negative consequences of economic liberalization (19th century, especially 2nd half, v. above) in Latin America began: Latin America too weak to hold its own in the competition with Europe and the U.S.

2. U.S. possessions

a. Philippines & Samoa

As early as 1885, two thirds of the Philippine sugar-production owned by Americans.

The Philippines took the opportunity to become independent from Spain by fighting for a republic of their own (quite successfully) during Spanish-American War, then 3 years' bitter resistance to U.S. expeditionary force of 60,000 troops; 1907 partly autonomous, 1916 independence promised (cf. Japanese expansion in Pacific as an ally against Germany), after 1931 insurrection against Republican policy, promise formally repeated 1935 (F. D. Roosevelt: autonomy), "real" 1946, after Japanese occupation - 85% R.C., Catholic clergy persecuted for protesting against social injustice (priests murdered, 4/5 of population below "poverty line"; a great number of Filipinos emigrate, looking for work elsewhere, including Europe) by an initially reformist, then corrupt (- reforms "**modernized**" the economy, **exploiting** agriculture more efficiently, thus making the poor still poorer -) **right-wing dictatorial regime (-1986) supported by U.S.** (naval bases until 1992), against ("Huk" in the 1950s, NPA (New People's Army); Communists in the Philippines, Malaysia (v. Suppl. 4. Kl.), Vietnam and Greece the only ones to seriously resist the Japanese (respectively, Germans); promised political influence by their Western allies, but were suppressed after World War II), and Muslim guerrilla,

continuing after '86, as big landowners and corruption stay; **(para-)military repression** of trade unions and opposition party (NDF) under "democratic" Aquino.

1899, Eastern Samoa occupied (Western Samoa: German, Australian/New Zealand after World War I, now independent), also Swains Island (near Tonga). - U.S. in Micronesia after WW II: v. Suppl. 6. Kl.

b. Hawaii (= Sandwich Is.)

(Russian trading post in the first quarter of the 19th century.)

Peaceful infiltration by European and predominately American missionaries, who helped the princes to modernize the country and establish a sort of Western democracy in 2nd half of 19th century; among the negative developments of that time: leprosy, with a lepers' colony (isolation!) run by Belgian R.C. priest Father Damien, who was attacked by the uncaring Protestant missionaries, and defended by R.L. Stevenson, Chinese and Japanese "imported" for white planters; when the latter too powerful, late attempt to return to traditions against American interests in sugar, pineapple etc.: conflict between reactionary prince and majority of Hawaiians, annexation by U.S.: Americanization, great number of successful Japanese immigrants (Governor of Japanese origin in 1970s after Hawaii 50th state in 1954); discriminated before, especially during World War II; a surprising number of Portuguese immigrants; still a big military base. - Johnston Island, occupied in 1858 by American "guano pirates", whose star-spangled banner was torn down shortly afterwards by a Hawaiian brig, now "serves" as an enormous deposit for U.S. radioactive waste – Midway I., Wake I., also U.S. possessions (bases).

c. Puerto Rico. Virgin Islands

P.R.: 0.5 million emigrated to U.S. (New York), 1900 status of Territory, 1952 autonomy; ¼ of island occupied by U.S. military bases.

Virgin Islands (West Indies, other part British; St. Thomas: French Creole spoken) bought from Denmark in 1917). Danish rule with relatively little racialism: Black officers in Danish (West-Indian) militia.

G. SUPPLEMENTS 8. KLASSE: THE ENGLISH-SPEAKING WORLD

I. The U.S. from the Turn of the Century to the "Thirties"

1. "Politics": Voting, Parties, Interventions Abroad

Universal suffrage (including women) 1919 (29); Theodore (not Franklin Delano; a distant relative) Roosevelt (v. above) temporarily with populist R. LaFollette & Progressive Party; Roosevelt's separatism, when conservative Taft Republican candidate, split Republicans, facilitating Democrats' victory: Wilson, to WW I with "idealist" hesitation, Progressive Movement influential in Democratic Party; after WW I, Congress against U.S. participation in League of Nations - conservative Republicans isolationist; reason given: unfair conditions imposed by "greedy" European victors (UK, France): Wilson's "14 Points" applied only against defeated countries (Austria-Hungary!); rather, American antipathy against European colonial powers, rivalry; beginning of **American predominance** through indirect exploitation (today's **neo-colonialism**), still more so after World War II, when Europe depended completely on U.S. money, having spent its own in the 2 wars.

Still less idealist: Wilson's **intervention** in Mexico 1914, occupation of Haiti 1914, 1915-34, intervention in Honduras 1914, 1918) (Honduras the most typical "banana republic" of **Central America** under U.S. (United Fruit Co.) influence; cf. also Colombia, whose government shot thousands of striking workers in 1928 to protect American banana plantations), occupation of Nicaragua 1912-16, 1917-24, of Mexico 1916/17, of the Dominican Republic 1916-24, Honduras occupied again 1924-33 and Nicaragua occupied again 1927 when leftist tendencies (Sandino, +1929: Somoza pro-U.S. dictator (family) -1979).

LaFollette like (Republican) pacifist Jeannette Rankin against World War I, 1924 presidential candidate of **3rd party**; National Progressive Republican League, lost; progressive Democrats lost 1926 elections with their (first in the U.S.) R.C. Irish candidate Ale (Alfred) Smith (Ku-Klux-Klan terror!); later 3rd party: Progressive Party under Henry A. (not George!) Wallace, in favour of detente during F(ranklin) D(elano) Roosevelt and Truman administrations.

2. Social Questions, Labor Unions

more radical than the above-mentioned AFL: Industrial Workers of the World, supported by the then anti-Establishment (today only snobbishly so) Greenwich Village, New York City; founded, under President "Big Bill" Haywood, by R.C. Father T. J. Hagerty and others, some strength 1905-1925 in U.S. and Australia, open to unskilled workers and immigrants (which AFL was not); cf. "**closed-shop**" system of admitting only members of a certain union to work in a factory: advantageous for workers stopping employers hiring unorganized workers below tariffs, disadvantageous to those not admitted by conservative unions, especially newcomers; in the U.S., at that time, especially, unions often banned from factories on the "open shop" principle (still frequent today), persecuted, although many municipal administrations Socialist around 1910; - Eugene U. Debs, Socialist candidate for 1912 elections got 1 million votes; but anti-union terrorism tolerated in when **unions' pacifism** endangered. U.S. profitably joining World War Swedish immigrant, poet and union leader Joseph Hillström ("Joe Hill") murdered in 1915;

1914 coal miners' **strike** Ludlow, Colorado, suppressed: John Reed's first famous report (later: Mexico, Soviet Union); fact-finding reports by Lincoln Steffens - beginning of **serious journalism**, documentary **literature**; - strikes again 1917/18: 8-hours day; in 1920, after Russian Revolution, "Red Scare": deportation of left-wingers.

Improvement when **CIO** (Congress of Industrial Organizations) founded 1936 (General Motors strike), less conservative than AFL, whose infighting and links to crime - Mafia - lasted until recently (conservative teamsters' leader allied with Reagan, accused of embezzlement), and which, except the Union of Mine Workers, only fought for higher wages for its own privileged members, excluding new immigrants (S/E Europe), Communists, blacks; CIO open to unskilled workers; united with AFL, 1955. At that time, America's workers enjoyed the comfort that Ford (automobiles) had wished them to have (through mass-production, of which he was the protagonist), the highest in the world (of workers); were those years America's heyday?

During the 1930s Recession (U.S. jobless 15 million in 1933; U.S. total industrial output in 1933 a quarter of what it had been during the preceding boom in 1929) and the crises of the 1970s, strikes of miners and poor whites in Alleghenies, Farm Workers' strikes 1965-76 (popular ballads, Western country music, cf. McGuire, Molly "Maguire", R.C. Irish miner

woman (and title of modern play: the "Maguires") of the 1870s strikes (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), when 20 men were hanged for belonging to a violent "Maguire conspiracy", in Pennsylvania); during crises and conservative "back-lash" of 1980s, union members decreased from 20% to 10% of the workforce.

3. Conservatism

Republican defenders of American virtues introduced prohibition in 1920s, which led to more drinking and crime (illegal distilleries, "boot-leggers"), and immigration restrictions for Irish, Slavs and Southern Europeans as well as Asians (1924, when restrictions were a big election issue that helped Republicans win, - 1952/1964; liberalized 1963 for West Indians: Democrats Kennedy and Johnson); then proclaimed **WASP** morale while inefficiently fighting gangsterism (Chicago), and carried on "business as usual" after destroying confidence in banks by **exaggerated competition: speculators' tricks** - shares offered and bought on credit, e.g. (still today), - led to New York bank crash 1929 and world depression (favouring fascism): wages dropped by 60%, 16 million jobless, while Morgan's income tax was \$18; - increase of Communists, "Mother" Ella Reeve Bloor's speeches led to riots, 30 years' imprisonment; - increase of **Ku-Klux-Klan** activities: the state government of Indiana dominated by KKK in the 1920s, against Blacks, Jews, Communists, Catholics (until mid-80s); trial and death-sentences (dubious and against world-wide protests, including Romain Rolland, Gide, Einstein, Shaw; cf. Maxwell Anderson's "Winterset", play) for anarchists Sacco and Vanzetti; - cf. anti-Communist "witch hunt" in "Cold War" period at its height under Senator Joseph McCarthy: thousands of people, especially civil servants and unionists and even artists and writers, including Hollywood, lost their jobs, although the First Amendment (to the Constitution) guarantees the right of free association; v. A. Miller's "The Crucible".

II. The United States from the New Deal to the present

1. Franklin D. Roosevelt

New Deal Democratic President F(ranklin) D(elano) Roosevelt's government: measures to give people work, especially farmers suffering from Recession and drought in central plains ("dust-bowl" -especially in Oklahoma, where big land-owners' neglect and greed pushed "Okies" into emigration (to California; cf. Steinbeck's "Grapes of Wrath")): NFA (National Farmers' Agency), TVA (Tennessee Valley Authority: dams), jobless down to 10 million, yet still 6 millions unemployed in 1937, when police fired on demonstrators, until war economy gave work to all; even then, FDR, eager to increase the American war-effort: -- (on) **Democratic presidents** (esp. FDR) **eager to lead U.S. into WW I and II** (v. Suppl. 5. Kl.); Japanese attack on Pearl Harbour after the U.S., the U.K., and the Netherlands stopped exportation of oil and iron to Japan (thereby denying it badly needed raw-materials in its war with China, which was half heartedly (?) aided by the U.S.), following Japan's occupation of (French) Indo-China., -- suppressed miners' strikes in 1941 and 1943; on the whole, however, (Churches,) government, and courts (and the media) pro-union at that period. Roosevelt enormously popular, re-elected twice, against opposition of "old" inland business which resented government interference; left-wing writers and artists in federal projects to document social conditions: famous photographers; more tolerance for Latin-American aspirations (generally, New Deal tried to avert revolution by introducing reforms; Roosevelt strongly against Fascism, which other Western politicians and business groups tolerated as an alternative to, and as an enemy of, Communism). Occupation of Honduras ended 1933; however, U.S. Marines replaced by a pro-U.S. dictator; - Cuban dictator Machado overthrown and Platt Amendment (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), humiliating Cuba, abrogated in 1933 (still, U.S. military base at Guantanamo); left-wing government in Mexico (1934-1948, when "Cold War" set in!) as well as Popular Front in Chile (1938-51) and in Costa Rica (1940-47), and progressive government in Guatemala (1944-1951) tolerated, thus preventing more nationalist, pro-Fascist revolutions during WW II (conservative nationalist President Arias of Panama ousted 1941: danger to U.S. Canal Zone, crises 1951, 1968, and in the 1990s).

2. The U.S. (and Europe) after World War II; International Involvement

After WW II – ending in Asia with atomic bombs on the two Japanese (ironically most Christian, comparatively) cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki, to **beat Japan before the Soviets** could move in, especially into **China**, Korea? Cf. **Korean War** -, contrary to isolationism (which had contributed to Hitler's rise), Truman (**Democrat**) continued policy of **expansion**: U.S. capital and allies – with (semi-)fascist Spain and Portugal among them – in Europe, ERP (European Recovery Program), linked to **anti-communism**: Communist participation in governments of Italy and France (with de Gaulle!) – due to their great numbers and anti-fascist resistance – suppressed by 1947.

Increasing government interference in economy in Europe, **international co-operation** in Communist and Western blocks; **idealism** in West after war: Keynes' (GB) and White's theories stressing fairness as the most useful long-term policy in trade and banking: foundation of IMF (International Monetary Fund) and World Bank to channel international (American) money into global (Western) investments; -- **British (war) debts** to U.S. converted into American investments to facilitate recovery of UK, in exchange for strategic Commonwealth **concessions** to U.S. (v. below) -- and U.S. economic **predominance**, like in the rest of W. Europe -- turned conservative and narrowly egoistic during 50s "**Cold War**"; since the 90s, has imposed "austerity" on **poor countries** and forced them to give up protectionism (against transnational capitalism) before giving any financial help. IMF (and World Bank) more critical of their own practices, recently.

At the same time, transnational corporations, or "**multis**", have increased their profits, especially by saving production costs (v. above); speculating with their shares, bonds, savings (deposited in banks) and currency transfers has created a huge **financiers' market** whose value often only consists in sums on paper and is prone to crises, especially as it is run by means of computerized programmes at high speed; "**trading**" in "**derivates**" (future potential), in particular, requires intuition fed by a knowledge of the history (!) of the country concerned, as decisions with international consequences are still often conditioned by the (historically grown) psychological dispositions of the people involved: in spite of clever dealers - or because of them - the IMF had to ward off losses for investors in the Mexican debt crisis (throwing in billions of member state tax money) in the 1990s, and overheated speculation led to a partial collapse of the South East Asian market.

By depositing their money "**offshore**" (within the Commonwealth: Cayman Islands, Gibraltar, Cyprus, also "laundering" money gained by criminal organizations - where even Austria is suspected to take part!) - , big business can avoid paying taxes at a great scale; government control impossible since the 1944 Bretton Woods agreement on currency supervision (guaranteeing a parity to the U.S. \$) was ended in the 1970s.

3. Democrats, Republicans, and Third Parties

When Truman favoured more **rights for Blacks**, right-wing **3rd party** threat of Governor Thurmond, North Carolina; later, George Wallace against Democratic President Johnson's **welfare** programmes ("War on Poverty", "Great Society") and campaigns for more rights for Blacks: with some (Southern) Democrats wanting to be more right-wing than Republican Nixon, G. Wallace was to be their Democratic candidate for 1972 elections, shot lame in 1968; Nixon won, resigned to avoid impeachment 1974 (Americans' naive impression that politics were clean again), Republican (Vice-)President Ford -1976, Democrat Carter -1980, **3rd party** at 1980 elections: "correct" Anderson, Republicans won (Reagan 1980 - 88, Bush sen. - 92).

In Reagan years, wealth of top 1% of population increased by 77%, **income** of lowest fifth of population decreased by 9%; during the same period, 43 million employees and workers had to change their jobs, accepting wages diminished by a third as "**outsourcing**" by big companies increases **unemployment**.

Little social security, unemployment, welfare (**taxpayer** - with indirect taxes and taxes on wages and salaries (as opposed to taxes on income and profits) the main source - paying for the losses of private enterprise) costly and not (as) efficient (as securing jobs, which would give **government "representation"** in economy, not just "taxation") curtailed by Republican administration.

In the 1990s, distinctive **life-style** of the "overclass" again, right-wing (militias - v. above: arms) resistance to the govt. (v. above: a U.S. tradition), "vigilantes" against crime, "**multi-culturalism**" (instead of "melting-pot") leading to separatism on the part of the Hispanics or Latinos (whose origins poor) and American whites opposing their group becoming a minority.

4. Kennedy J.F., and his successors' policy at home and abroad ("Third World")

Haitian Blacks' revolt against mulatto minority rule produced equally unjust Duvalier dictatorship (1957-1986); **Kennedy** tried in vain to eliminate "Papa Doc" in 1963; cf. Kennedy's successful coup against Dominican dictator Trujillo (+1961); in the same year, the Kennedy administration supported a futile attempt to overthrow Castro; on the other hand, his talks with Soviets about their missile projects on Cuba were successful; the Kennedy administration also eliminated right-wing R.C. President Diem (killed) of South Vietnam, but did not find a reformist successor and started American involvement in Vietnam – later, Cambodia and Laos were also bombed; after Kennedy's assassination (Americans freely **carry arms**, "**pioneer**" **brutality**), which shook many in the Western world, as Kennedy had seemed to be inspired by the ideal of combining freedom with social justice, caring for the poor and the Blacks ("**New Frontier**"; his conflicts with the steel industry, e.g., are known; the case of his brother Robert, assassinated soon afterwards, was similar), the narrow-minded profit-orientated policy against **Latin America** was resumed, just as it was after Roosevelt's death (v. above ; also in 1948, a reformist government in Cuba was overthrown by the United States); against the wishes of the Kennedy administration (opposed by certain business sectors), Salvadorian (1961/62) and Honduran 1956-63 progressive

governments and Trujillo's Social Democratic successor President J. Bosch ousted 1963: U.S. (Marines') intervention in Dominican Republic (1965); 1973 coup against elected government of the Popular Front of President Allende, Chile; in the 70s, guerrilla movements in Uruguay and Argentina are suppressed by pro-Western dictators who ruin the countries' economy, and, as in Brazil, "bequeath" this situation to more liberal civilians in the 1980s.

Whereas in Latin America, (**Republican**) "old rich" are involved as well as (**Democratic**) "new rich", the latter are generally keen on profits in "new", or still expanding, industries: oil, electronics - armament: this may explain increased engagement in South East Asia (Vietnam, support for right-wing dictatorship in Thailand, Indonesia - whose dictatorial regime killed between 0.7 and 1 million opponents, including East Timorese who wanted to regain the freedom obtained from the Portuguese - , the Philippines (- 1987), v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), **South Korea**: (there 1/7 Christian, R.C. Church persecuted when helping poor; 1980 Kwangju massacre, 2,300 dead), whereas Vietnam War (Laos also bombed) ended by Republican President Nixon, who - having abandoned a short-lived invasion of Cambodia ("requested" by parts of the oil lobby? Contradiction to Republican tradition mentioned above) - also approached Red China, though still supporting Taiwan (the remnant of Nationalist China, supported by U.S. against Communists during World War II); American public shocked by cruelty of U.S. soldiers in Vietnam, protests against war; general, youthful search for social alternatives of 1960s started in U.S. (California), stimulating European movements of 1968, securing civil rights (for blacks) in U.S. - an extraordinary American contribution to democracy; first actual anti-Vietnam protest at University of Michigan, Ann Arbor; "Civil Disobedience", 2 students died in Jackson, Mississippi, 4 - of whom 2 girls - at Kent State University, Ohio, Quaker student Norman Morrison burnt himself in protest; "Hippies" for alternatives in private lives (from partial frustration in politics?), 60,000 in Haight-Ashbury, San Francisco, in late 60s: **American "dream of innocence"**.

But (Dem.) Jimmy **Carter**'s idealist policy fails, thwarted by "his own" secret services and armed forces ("Irrigate"). 1980 Rep. victory, followed by suppression of reform movements in El Salvador - Archbishop Romero, (R.C.) priests, and R.C. Americans killed because they helped the poor; (80s) leftist government of Nicaragua attacked and "starved" out of power; drug-"mafia" of anti-Castrist emigrants in Florida rather a burden for Miami; invasion of Grenada 83: alleged Cuban base the reason, but Prime Minister of Grenada not even received by U.S. government when came to Washington to explain; U.S. economic pressure replaces the left-wing Peruvian government by a conservative one, guerrilla; in 1989, U.S. intervention against Panama, where former pro-U.S. dictator turned nationalist. - U.S. also intervenes in Africa: together with (Apartheid) South Africa, helps anti-socialist guerrilla in Angola, in 80s: retreat after end of Communist support for Socialist government, which turns to corruption.

In the 80s and 90s, American business seems to have become involved so much in an increasingly interdependent world economy that U.S. governments, whether Democrats or Republicans, "have to" intervene abroad to maintain the predominance of the American "super-rich": "Gulf War" (v. below), influence in Pakistan helping Afghan fundamentalists (v. below); Islamic fundamentalist volunteers, recruited by the CIA also in Egypt and other Arab countries, turn against the West, particularly the U.S.A., afterwards: waves of terrorist attacks in the late 90s increasing whenever U.S.-supported Israel humiliates the Palestinians who were given a sort of self-government in parts of Israeli-occupied West Jordan when Israel lost some of its importance as a U.S. ally after the break-up of the USSR. - After Eastern bloc breakdown, U.S. "police actions" all over the world, to protect ("her") capitalists (against others?: British, French, German; Japanese...), who, by the way, together with British (and French) firms, sell most of the world's **arms**, even to their "enemies". - **Globalization, protests** (Seattle 1999)...

III. United Kingdom, Commonwealth

1. Parties, politics until World War II

1906 Labour supports Liberals, especially with 1911 (Welsh) Liberal Prime Minister Lloyd George: 1916 welfare, against opposition of Lords who lose (more) power; great **strikes** before and after WW I: 1912, 1919, 1921 (post-war crisis), 1925/26, when army intervened (as after WW II): standing army, up to then (very) small in times of peace (v. Suppl. 5. Kl.), bigger after WW I, though Britain still insufficiently armed to meet German threats in late 1930s (army unpopular in 18th and 19th centuries, compulsory national service in WWI (1916), introduced again in 1939 (until 1963)). - (Trade unions often more radical than Labour Party at that time, cf. Cronin: "The Stars Look Down"); - decline of Liberals after WW I a result of (right-wing) Liberalism; occasionally **4th party**: "Ulster Unionists" (Protestant representatives of (Northern) Ireland, in favour of continued union with UK; after 1916 Easter Insurrection, united Free State status granted (dangers of a pro-German Ireland!) with a R.C. Viceroy; v. supplements on Ireland), joined imperialist group of Conservatives, still linked to Conservative Party. Lloyd George himself imperialist, too: against Ireland, Austria-Hungary, Germany: colonies!

(1926 last discriminatory laws against R.C.s removed by Parliament); Liberal support for Labour 1921-31 (**Liberals** either right-wing, almost like Conservatives; or left-wing, Labour tendency; - end of middle class progress; v. Suppl. 7. Kl.); first Labour governments 1924 (brought down by MI5 intrigues) and 1929-31 : R. MacDonald, who forms a coalition government in 1931 - when depression hardest, against the majority of Labour; - **coalitions** rare in Anglo-Saxon countries, and this one remembered as a particularly bad one, between parties meant to oppose one another: (Labour) + Liberals + Conservatives; only Liberals and Labour compatible); Labour government only to appease working-classes? **Depression** of (early) 30s: U.S. crisis led to American short-term credits being recalled, European crash, chaos renewed in Germany weakened by relentless reparation demands of European allies; free trade abandoned in favour of Imperial **preferential tariffs** (v. above: J. Chamberlain) for UK; cf. U.S. isolationist .

In UK, Conservative **monetarism** abandoned 1929-31, sterling gold standard abandoned to favour expansion (towards economic recovery), especially after Invergordon Mutiny of Royal Navy (1931, when Depression hardest); Conservatives again from 1935 (and government of "national concentration" during World War II, **coalition** as during WW I, but under Conservative leadership, Churchill).

2. Foreign policy

British and French (and U.S., 1918-20!) **intervention against Soviet Union** (1920/1924-27: British brutality in Azerbaijan), failed, except to strengthen militarist Communist dictatorship: **Stalin(ism)**; compare **appeasement towards Hitler**, partly prompted by hostility towards Communism; - U.K. and France neutral in **Spanish Civil War** 1936-39 (however, Republican volunteers, e.g., George Orwell ("Homage to Catalonia"), Hemingway ("For Whom the Bell Tolls"), 3000 Americans - Legion Abraham Lincoln); cf. later **show of moral indignation**, typically Anglo-Saxon? (v. above, slavery etc. - similar indignation at Germany violating Belgian neutrality (i.e., conquering British "bumper zone" at outbreak of WW I, real aim: destroy a new economic power which developed much like England in 17th and 18th centuries).

On the other hand, British troops helped Conservatives in Greece (1946-48, then U.S. 1947-49) against **Communists**, who had resisted German occupation. - Britain had been the most influential power for Greece since about 1800 (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.): to protect the way to India, and (later), British predominance in the **Middle East** (Egypt!), **bases** from Gibraltar to Cyprus. - After WW II, the **U.S. took over**.

3. Empire and Commonwealth

More attempts at (**indirect**) colonialism taking over **German colonies in Africa and the Pacific, and in the (former Turkish) Near/Middle East**: independence promise given to **Arabs** for support in WW I broken (British agent T. E. (≠ D. H.) Lawrence retired in bitterness: "The Seven Pillars of Wisdom"). Similarly, Armenians were encouraged to revolt against Turkey, then abandoned; Balfour Declaration (to Rothschild) promised home for **Jews** in British League of Nations mandate of Palestine (and Jordan -1946/8: Palestinian insurrections 1929, 1932/32, 1936-39), conflict in late 1930s and 40s, when British wanted to halt increasing Jewish immigration (often violent expulsion of Arabs by Zionist guerrillas), in order to keep good relations with Arabs against **increasing U.S. influence** (Saudi-Arabia: **oil!** American influence dates from the 1920s, when Britain defended the frontiers of its protectorates Transjordan and Iraq - where it had installed the Hashemite dynasty, its He(d)jas allies against the Turks in WW I - against Ibn Saud; as late as 1952, Britain defended its protectorate **Oman** (oil!) against Saudi-Arabia; the U.K. still has **military bases** in the Oman. (Already in 17th c. Portuguese forts there on the coast: Muscat; British influence since about 1800: on the way to India!) -

Also under British influence since the end of the 18th century, independent 1970s: **Bahrain** (oil!), **Qatar** (oil!), and Trucial Coast (oil!) = **United Arab Emirates; Kuwait** (oil!), a British protectorate (nominally, Turkish, administered from Basra) since 1899, "neutral zones" 1923, independent 1966): Iraqi claims, since the 30s (when pro-Iraq movement in Kuwait), cf. 1990s conflict; **Iraq** (oil!), where anti-British insurrections (particularly vehement in 1920, on the part of the Kurds, too, whose villages were bombed by British planes for 10 years; in 1916, by the way, the British Indian Army failed to take (Turkish) Iraq) led to formal independence in 1932, and where nationalist officers - after an alliance to counterbalance European influence had been concluded with Iran, Afghanistan, and Turkey - in vain tried to eliminate British influence by staging a coup in favour of Nazi Germany in 1941; from British to U.S. (oil!) influence to questionable Socialism (1958), ties with USSR ; after 1963, "Westernizing" - with regard to women's emancipation and education - dictator Saddam Hussein, supported by West (U.S.) in war against fundamentalist Iran; turned anti-Western; U.S. bombs when Iraqi **nationalism against Western economic interests (oil!)**, (cf. Latin America); similarly Socialist (at first): South Yemen (-1990: united with Islamic Rep. of (N.) Yemen), independent from Britain after long guerrilla war (1962-68; **Aden** British since occupied for East India Co. in 1839. Giving up all this was called Britain's retreat from "East of Suez" (the name of a play by W. Somerset Maugham, cf. J. Osborne: "West of Suez", set in the West Indies).

Still bases on **Cyprus**: a British colony 1914, resistance from 1931 uprising onwards, guerrilla after World War II to independence conflict between Greek and minority Turk Cypriots led to occupation of disproportionately big part of

Cyprus, a Commonwealth country, by NATO member (just as Greece and UK) Turkey; **Malta** independent (1964) under Lab. D. Mintoff (-1987), British naval base removed 1979; Labour government again 1996.

Anglo-French intervention against **Egypt** (in 1914 an unwilling Egypt had been made a British protectorate; in 1942, Britain forced Egypt to join the anti-Axis allies) truly independent since 1952, when Nasser nationalized Suez Canal (1956); France and U.K. stopped by United States building up influence with the Arabs (even against Israeli interests, on that occasion); the U.S., on the other hand, intervened in Lebanon 1958, 1983, when predominance of rich pro-Western Christians (now armed Phalangists) menaced; - **Sudan**: - Anglo-Egyptian condominium since the end of the 19th century, with British predominance, independent in 1956, soon pro-American, Islamic "fundamentalist" government suppresses Communists as well as Christian Blacks in the South; protracted violence has caused their struggle for freedom to degenerate.

British **Somaliland**: suppression of revolt against British rule 1890-1902, after British campaign against Ethiopia, 1865-7; Italian 1940-1, when the British freed British and Italian Somaliland, Eritrea and Ethiopia - united to former Italian Somalia. independent, 1960; attempts to set up a government of its own in the 90s, as clan fighting destroys Somalia.

Libya: an Italian colony 1912-45, then British, (French) and U.S. influence until Qaddafi's revolution); after WW II, the U.S. took over from impoverished Britain: - **Iran**, occupied by Britain in 1917, Anglo-Soviet zones of influence in WW II (as before WW I), left-wing government Mossadegh toppled by Britain and the CIA when Mossadegh wanted more money for Iranian oil, but American firms predominant with the Shah afterwards. After the Shah's fall, **Communists suppressed in favour of Islamic fundamentalists**.

Cf. **Afghanistan**: there, a "holy war" had reduced Western influence in the 20s; in the 80s, after the king's downfall, (Pakistan and) the U.S. - through internationally laundered money (cf. drugs paying guerrilla movements, especially in South America) - helped cruel **Islamic fundamentalists** to win a civil war against **Marxist "Westernizers"** supported by Soviet troops -

The fight for independence in **Asia** after the war was encouraged by Japanese conquests in WW II (especially of Singapore; "besides", other European colonies: Vichy French Indochina, Dutch East India); of **Malaya** (Malayan rebellion against British rule in 1928 - mine and plantation workers, mainly Chinese and Indian): (Chinese) **Communists'** (only) resistance to Japanese occupants → "Emergency" after WW II: Communist guerrilla defeated by British, 1948-60 (cf. Greece, Philippines, Vietnam, Solomon Is.); of (part of) New Guinea; Hong Kong (Br.) and (v. above) the Philippines, Guam (U.S.), the Solomon Is., the Gilbert Is., Nauru (British); and the Japanese bombed Darwin (Australia, in the Northern part); their advance was stopped in India (with the participation of the (British) Indian Army, in spite of Gandhi's non-cooperation and Bose's -- Chandra Bose had been a "grass-roots" politician too radical for the "old guard" of the Congress Party - pro-German and pro-Japanese **nationalism**: his movement was very popular in India, and part of the British Indian Army (especially the prisoners-of-war taken after the fall of Singapore) formed the (pro-Japanese) anti-British Indian National Army; this and the naval mutiny of 1946 greatly contributed to making the British "quit India"-), when they attacked from **Burma** (where an "Independence Army" and the Burmese National Army were pro-Japanese, Burma "independent" 1943-45; Burmese nationalists were later accepted by the British to lead their country to independence (again); one of them, however, Aung San, was assassinated; he had defected to the British towards the end of the war. His daughter is Aung San Sun Ky, a popular (in the West) opponent of today's regime in Myanmar. – Japan gave its ally Thailand the Shan (Thai) territory of Northern Burma and four Northern states of the Malayan Federation, which had been part of Siam before 1909. – Burma and Thailand suffered from Allied bombing, as did the Philippines (Manila!).

4. U.K. Home Affairs

Perhaps remarkable for **English political thinking**: Churchill's (the Prime Minister led Britain to V(ictory)-Day!) defeat at elections after WW II: considered a "warmonger", too powerful? Economy ruined by war, people wanted social security, with the necessary austerity, **Labour** (Attlee) gave both: NHS (National Health Service and housing: Aneurin Bevan (Welsh, ≠ Bevin) responsible), the "**Welfare State**", free education (in state schools), and nationalization, only steel industry denationalized by Churchill in 1951, renationalized by Labour (though industry still depends on international Western economy, i.e., American private business), decolonization (India), accepted U.S. help (ERP) and bases, NATO; 1951 Conservatives again, stationing of U.S. nuclear missiles and Britain's own nuclear armament (curiously not included by West in disarmament talks of 80s) against Labour opposition with H. Gaitskell; Wilson later accepted nuclear arms: CND (Campaign for Nuclear Disarmament) Aldermaston marches in 1950s and 60s, again in 80s, especially against neutron bomb: saves property, destroying "only" human life (or, lives of those exposed; cf. U.S. government, i.e., tax-payer, paid American companies' recompensation for losses their establishments in Germany's war

industry had suffered through allied bombing); - Labour again 1966-70: Comprehensive Schools, and 1974-79 Liberal-Labour: further reforms, new counties (1977/78), **devolution** proposed to Wales (unrest: v. above) rejected; Scotland accepted by 54%, ignored by the government, increase of . SNP (Scottish National Part), Labour victory 1997 → devolution to Scotland (a parliament of its own), Wales. Otherwise, "**New Labour**" a sham(?), hardly intent on saving "England's heart" destroyed by "**Thatcherism**", a process opposed by earlier "caring" Conservative prime ministers Macmillan and Heath. (-- Similar process now, in Austria?) - Labour first opposed to Common Market, in EFTA, economic decay since 1960s, when (London) "swinging", crisis and strikes in early 70s; 1979 Conservative government, **monetarism** (1% of the population in possession of 43% of the nation's capital), inflation of 16% down to low single numbers (1980: 8%), **unemployment** from 8% 1980 (i.e., 16% in Scotland, 25% in parts of Wales and Northern Ireland, 1983: 30%; worst-hit area in England: Lancashire, cotton industry) to 12%; cf. Ireland: 11%, 23% **inflation** in late 70s, but recovering in the 80s/90s. - Peace movement, as in other countries (U.K.: secretary R.C. Monsignor Kent -1987), on the other hand, right-wing National Front, spreading racial hatred, with the government **restricting immigration for coloured Commonwealth citizens; riots (Brixton)**; foundation of **4th party**: SDP (Social Democratic Party: dissident Labour, others), "Alliance" with Liberals (in 80s), now: "(Liberal) Democrats" and "Liberals" (90s increase of votes); wide-spread **strikes** against Conservative government in 1984, 13.5% unemployed, 1988: again; Conservatives sell – **privatize** – profitable branches of nationalized industry. Poll tax: riots, 90s. - Greens.

1990s fresh "**boom**" based on London **financial services**; inflation down; - in the war between **international finance (speculators)** and the U.S. (\$) on the one hand and the "Euro" zone (EU) on the other, Britain has so far sided with the former, keeping the traditional £.

However, as "**merry old England**" disappeared with the Reformation, "good old England" (fairness etc.) disappeared in the 1980s and 90s. The government even began to sell – "liberalize" – services of public interest, which had been financed by taxes justified by this interest: water, railways ... As capitalist greed does not tolerate a decrease of the annual increase (!) rates of profit, "saving", i.e. cutting maintenance costs has led to water shortage, deteriorating water quality (further cost-saving deterioration only stopped when epidemics were imminent), trains running late or being cancelled, a sharp increase in rail accidents.

IV. The Arts

1. Architecture and Applied Arts

a. Periods until 1700

Styles: **Norman** (English Romanesque, e.g. St. John's Chapel in the Tower, after the Norman Conquest), **Gothic** (early Gothic: "Early English", then ("Geometrical" or "Decorated" style; in the late Gothic period (15th century), "Perpendicular Style", vertical lines and rib-like vaultings; e.g., Henry VII's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, not to be confused with R.C. Westminster Cathedral; among the other beautiful, originally R.C. cathedrals in England, with glorious stained glass windows and rich ceilings: Exeter, Wells, Winchester, Salisbury, Canterbury, Norwich, Peterborough, Ely, Gloucester, Lincoln, York, Durham) and **Tudor** (transitional style between Gothic and Renaissance (16th century), e.g. Hampton Court Palace and many Elizabethan or "Jacobean" (from James I) manor houses), the **Classical and Baroque** (e.g., St. Paul's Cathedral by Christopher Wren; Blenheim Palace and Castle Howard, Yorkshire, by Sir John Vanbrugh of the 17th and 18th centuries). English towns owe a good deal of their character to the work of architects such as Inigo Jones (Palladian classical style).

b. 18th century

(v. Suppl. 6. Kl., 7. Kl.): Hogarth - caricatures of society, also Rowlandson - praised the curved lines of **Rococo** as being natural: Rococo considered "naturalistic", cf. Romantics: realist!

Architecture and interior decoration: **Palladian**, cf. (more modest, lighter) "Queen Anne" style (of country houses, brick with stone ornaments) (cf. contemporary French "Régence", ≠ English "Regency!"), then simpler "**Georgian**" elegance, which is, besides the Gothic and Tudor (traditional Gothic lines in Renaissance proportions, chiefly for country houses), still the most highly appreciated (and most frequently imitated) style in Anglo-Saxon countries: "Early" = George I = (American) "Colonial", "tropical Georgian" in other colonies, especially in the West Indies (plantation/country houses: Jamaica, Barbados; fine 18th-century French houses in St. George's, Grenada's capital) may be associated with a very moderate Baroque, "George II" with Rococo elements, whereas the purest expression of the classical style: "Late" = George III = (American) "Federal"; continued during the "Enlightenment", 18th (until 19th) century: Dublin (where, as all over Ireland, medieval architecture had been largely destroyed by the English Puritans); Edinburgh's New Town; Washington, D. C., planned by the French architect L'Enfant, with the (black) Banneker appointed to the planning

commission by Jefferson -- (the rational "**grid-iron**" pattern of streets, however, so frequent in America, is a product of Continental Renaissance and Baroque town planning - evident in some Latin-American towns) -- , the architect of Monticello; classical style often a homage to ancient Greek democracy. . Initially, in America, clapboard (and block -) houses: Scandinavian influence; the Early Colonial Style of the 17th century, a simple version of early Tudor Style (in the North) and the 18th century Colonial Style (= Queen Anne and Georgian – lovely small white-washed wooden churches in New England (and eastern N.Y. state) , merchant settlers in New England: classical brick ("Colonial style", compact in Williamsburg, Virginia)-, with Greek Neo-Classical "Southern Colonial" (whitewashed wooden porch columns) , for gentlemen planters : classical mansions and plantation houses in "Tropical Georgian", including the town-houses of Charleston, South Carolina (a "jewel"), and continued until the Civil War: "ante bellum" houses ; the late 18th-century "Federal Style" (= George III and Regency) : more grandiose elegance in the same manner , continued well into the next century and is still alive (is this graceful and dignified style so frequent in America because it reflects the Enlightenment traditions of the period of the Republic's foundation?). - Good furniture by, e.g., D. Phyfe ..

In "French" New Orleans : The "Vieux Carré" balconies: Spanish influence, however; Spanish: simple Baroque mission churches in California.

The **country-house**, still the favourite object of English architecture, then at its best; even today, most people aspire to **live like the "gentry"**: (semi-detached) houses, or at least separate entrances in terraces, and even to flats in modern apartment blocks (Council houses, Estates); - elegant 18th-century and early 19th-century terraces, especially crescents (like bows, a favourite feature of Regency architecture): Bath (a spa; another one Cheltenham, a favourite with retired (English) Indian Civil Servants), where "Beau" R. Nash and, afterwards, "Beau" Brummel determined what was fashionable: the dandy adopted the new earnest middle-class gentleman's simplicity. - English **gardens** by L. Brown (Blenheim...), William Kent (Palladian architecture and baroque furniture); often linked to ideas of the "Enlightenment" and Free-masonry; of philosophical and romantic inspiration: Stourhead; and "Capability" Brown; earlier landscape gardens: Stowe, Chiswick, Kensington royal gardens at Richmond (Ch. Bridgeman); later: exotic Kew Gardens (Chambers).

Applied and decorative arts of European fame : Chippendale furniture; in the heavy (French, as opposed to German/Austrian) "Rococo" style (with "rational", classical proportions and Chinese structures : Chinese furniture had been made known in Europe by the Portuguese; later, the fashion of Chinese-style furniture came back to Portugal from England; (v. above on political and economic links between England and Portugal) characteristic of George II's reign; more neo-classical, of a finer structure: Hepplewhite; gracious, simple elegance: Sheraton; - (neo-)classical (architects etc.) Adams; Wedg(e)wood: (in The Potteries, Staffs = Staffordshire) china and earthenware; plasterwork (Ireland!). - Axminster carpets.

(Wood) carving: Grimling Gibbons (17th c.)

(NB. "Georgian poets" = during reign of George V = around/after World War I)

c. 19th century

During the **Regency** of George III's son (later George IV), "R." style: more frivolous, phantastic "Empire" with Romantic neo-Gothic or exotic - Chinese (Chambers), Indian - elements: Brighton Pavilion, "Gothic Revival" already in Pre-romantic writer Horace (son of politician Sir Robert) Walpole's late 18th-century house "Strawberry Hill"; "Regency" furniture resembles Biedermeier, but is more ornate, with smaller rounded forms.; its most picturesque architecture -- introducing Indian elements of fairy-tale character (in the outside aspects of buildings; inside, Chinese elements), but also including majestic terraces, crescents -- was designed by John Nash (not R. N. (v. above), nor Ogden N., American poet, satirist; not Paul N. (v. below); not Th. Nashe: 16th-century satires). Gradually, then,

Victorian eclectic imitation of Gothic (cf. Romantic "Gothic Revival") - opposed by "Greek" Thomson - and Renaissance-Baroque ("Italianate") styles; a deeper understanding of the Middle Ages in the "**Arts and Crafts**" movement of Morris (Communist), who also was an engraver and printer; still better: Cobden-Sanderson; Doves Press (Co.), Pater, and Ruskin (an Owenite, against Bentham's "Laissez faire"), which led to "**Art Nouveau**" and influenced **Art Déco**, later; (v. Suppl. 6./7. Kl., rejection of Classicism); Morris wanted to combine industrial production (with reformed methods) and artistic design - together with Pugin, Webb, and Mackmurdo, his decorative school renewed the fame of English applied arts; jobless persons were trained and employed. As society and profit-orientated industry (increase of mechanized mass-production) did not change, however, "Arts and Crafts" petered out in the "**Edwardian**" (Edward VII) style, a mixture of the traditional elements of English art: Gothic, Tudor (i.e., heavily Gothic) Renaissance, and fanciful ("Queen Anne") classicism, in (upper) middle-class houses with a dash of "Arts and Crafts" decorative details (the "Decorative Tradition"), still predominant in British and American (except the South) residential areas, heavily decorated in the "gingerbread" houses of New England; the idyllic rows built by E. Lutyens who designed much of New Delhi; also in India: rationalist town planning and hill-station follies, i.e., cottages in mountain summer resorts: Simla, Darjeeling...; bungalows in India, Ceylon, Malaysia, and Singapore... and especially the "garden towns" of R. N. Shaw

and Sir Ebenezer Howard continued an English tradition that Morris had emphasized as an aim of Marxism: to **integrate (or destroy?) country and town** into a truly human way of dwelling; cf. 18th-century model villages of Milton Abbas (built by the Dorchesters), Edensor nr. Chatsworth (Devonshires); 19th century: New Lanark and Saltair (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.); 20th century: Port Sunlight (Lord Leverhulme, of (Uni)lever) - Public buildings in the "Grand Empire Gothic" especially in India: (Bombay), or the (Neo-) Byzantine or "Venetian" (Ruskin) (R.C. Westminster Cathedral, London) styles. (Around that time, London's architects introduced imperial greatness in the city centre - Edwardian period: Regent St. - as Paris, Vienna, and even Washington had already done before.)

"Art Nouveau" in Britain meant new daring architectural concepts (of Scotsman R. Mackintosh, who influenced Viennese "Art Nouveau"; and Voysey, who also did some Art Déco furniture) rather than the decorative style that marked "Art Nouveau" (elsewhere) on the Continent and in America .

In America, only a few examples of the neo-baroque town houses of the 19th-century "newly rich" in New York City have survived, protected now by our all-embracing nostalgia; besides, sumptuous Hudson River villas, and "cottages" at Newport, R.I. - "Arts and Crafts" and "Art Nouveau" produced Tiffany's glass (floral style) the decorative industrial design, especially of the first sky-scrapers 1848, New York City; Sullivan; Chicago School, whose decorated functionalism also suited the "Art Déco" of the 1920s and 30s: Miami's South Beach and splendid corporation buildings in the business centres ("city"), surrounded by slums: remarkably little town planning since the beginning of America's economic heyday, "laissez-faire" urbanism still today, except for the (many, since 1976 bicentenary) "national historic sites"; some public buildings in Pseudo-Egyptian or Pseudo-Persian styles, the revered tradition for public buildings in the U.S. still being the neo-classical style of Washington (i.e., the period of the War of Independence), though.

(A tropical version of) the neo-classical public style is also alive in the Commonwealth (the West Indies, India, Malaysia, Australia, South Africa) : Univ. of Cape Town; St. Andrew's churches in Madras, Calcutta, Singapore, ...; Hong Kong, Singapore, and – after independence - Kuala Lumpur: remarkable skyscrapers.

d. 20th century

New interest for the village architecture of early (American) sects (interior: Shakers, v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), especially of the Rappites (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.): Old Economy near Pittsburgh as a model for Britain's New Towns, where the purely "functional" architecture of the 1930s-60s, determined by Bauhaus concepts - which continued to be the fashion in the Anglo-Saxon world after the Bauhaus school (Gropius; cf. Austrian-born R. Neutra, to Los Angeles 1925) was exiled by the Nazi government and went to North Carolina (Black Mountain School) - and by Adolf Loos' principle of undecorated architecture, has been questioned after being used as a pretext for **profitable cheapness in big residential buildings**: sometimes artistically remarkable: "(New) Brutalism" in Britain (and U.S.: Kahn) - cf. "brutal" elements in some "Art Déco" buildings and the architecture of Fascism -, or the bare elegance of Le Corbusier, Mies van der Rohe etc., but mostly shabby, always "dehumanizing"; new residential areas: Ham Common, "modern Edwardian" village of Letchworth in U.K., and Milton Keynes. - At the beginning of the 20th century, the "Bloomsbury Group" of poets and artists - succeeded by those of the Chelsea and Hampstead (Heath) areas - built, and later painted, Charleston Farm in Sussex, in a friendly, poetic, "amateurish" expressionist style; more grandiose and cold "Art Déco": the Courtaulds' (cf. C. Gallery, London) villa next to old Eltham Palace, Art Déco interiors, also the Savoy and other hotels (London), Midlands Hotel (Morecambe). -- In India , some of the many sumptuous Maharajahs' palaces, and Bombay's Back Bay.

One of the most remarkable houses in the - today, endearingly - parsimonious **style of the 1950s**: Goldfinger's House in Hampstead (Goldfinger's mother from the "greater Austria".) - Basil Spence (born 1907), the designer of Coventry Cathedral, leading modern architect.

United States: architect Ch. Moore to consider inhabitants' needs and wishes; splendid modern villas in the country by Frank Lloyd Wright (influenced by Japanese houses); impressive Art Déco, functionalist rooms by Desky: Radio Music City Hall etc. in Rockefeller Center, N.Y.C.; alternative "hand-made" houses (Drop City, Colorado, California); - **post-modernism**: revival of styles of 20s (Edwardian, Art Déco, nostalgically cosy or "military"); Miami's 20 blocks of Art Déco houses (hotels) restored.

2. Sculpture

Famous **British sculptors** of the 20th century: R. Butler, Sir Jacob Epstein (1880-1959, St. Michael outside Coventry Cathedral), who was influenced by the French sculptor Rodin (1841-1917), is known for his highly individual style of portraiture and his large allegorical figures. Abstract British sculpture: Henry Moore, Barbara Hepworth.

American sculptors: Alexander Calder (abstract constructions: "Mobiles")

3a. Painting

British painting first dominated by foreign immigrant artists such as Hans Holbein (the Younger), Van Dyck (1599-1641), - who inspired the first brilliant British painter of modern times, W. Dobson -; a native English school in 18th century mainly portraiture: Sir Joshua Reynolds, Gainsborough. Early 19th-century **landscapes** by Constable (1776-1837) and Turner (1775-1851). - 19th-century "Norwich School" landscape painters. Victorian paintings: realism, high moral contents. 19th-century **Pre-Raphaelites** (mediaeval revival, cf. Arts and Crafts; influence of German "Nazarener"); W. Holman Hunt, Millais (born on the Channel Is.), D. G. Rossetti (poetess Christina R.); "**Arts and Crafts**" paintings (murals in villas) by (Belgian-born) Brangwyn, (programmatic realism of) Ford Madox Brown; Burne-Jones (towards Symbolism). - Changes with Americans James A. Whistler, John Singer Sargent (portraits), influenced by the French impressionists. - **Art Nouveau**: W. Crane, Beardsley; **Impressionist**: Gilman; **Realists and (Post-)Impressionists**: Sickert, Camden Town (= working-class district, northern London) Group, Steer; **Realists**: Atkinson, Grimshaw, L. Walden, - 20th-century Realists Graham Bell (Euston Road Group", 30s), L. S. Lowry (North); "magic realism": "**Neo-romantics**" Paul Nash (at first: surrealism) and G. Sutherland; Wyndham Lewis (Canadian-born): "**Vorticism**" (affinities with Italian Futurism, including pro-Fascist sympathies); St. Ives School. J. Bratby (50s expressionism), P. Horton; "pop": D. Hockney, R. Hamilton

United States: early 19th-century Romantic painters (impressed by **landscapes**): Church; (by the West): Bingham, Bierstadt (Indians); 2nd half of 19th century landscapes painters - Hudson River School: (Th. Cole), G. Innes. Genre: Catlin. Impressionists: W. Chase, Mary Cassatt (also influenced by the French school of Barbizon). - 20th-century **realism, American scene**: W. Homer, Th. Eakins. - "Ash-can" school of 20s-30s: J. Sloan, R. Marsh; E. Hopper, the great painter of **urban loneliness**. Andrew Wyeth (American mood). - Regionalism: Grant Wood; Benton. Forerunner of today's naive/folk art: Grandma Moses.

Modern art brought to U.S. by 1912-13 "Armory Show" New York City, Stieglitz Gallery (photography!) formed modern artists, encouraged by European emigrants (WW II), especially abstract art: Rothko, Pollock, Georgi(n)a O'Keeffe. - Cubism: Lyonel Feininger. - Pop/op art: Oldenburg, Rauschenberg, Lichtenstein.

Super-realism (linked to photography, urban scene), especially in U.S.

(Painting in Australia, New Zealand, Canada, South Africa, India and Pakistan, Malaysia, the Philippines: v. under these countries' headings).

West Indies important (not just fashionably naive) painters: K. Critchlow (Trinidad), M. Cabral (Grenada).

3b. Cartoons, caricature

(Anglo-Saxons excel in them)

Britain: (v. above, 18th century: Hogarth, Rowlandson); 19th century: J. Gillray, R. Newton, E. Cruikshank, often in "Punch" - at that time progressive: published Th. Hood's "Song of the Shirt" (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), soon turned to conservative amusement, "English humour", artists left: Thackeray ("Phiz", anti-colonialist) went to more progressive "Western Gazette". (R.C., Irish) Doyle, Meadows, Newman, W. Crane (v. above), - 20th century: less respectful again, with (early 20th-century) Max Beerbohm (writer, delightful "Zuleika Dobson"); contemporary D. Lowe; Ingram's "Private Eye", very satirical.

United States: cartoonists critical of society, often famous painters as well: Whistler (v. above), Sloan, Marsh, Hopper; Jim Dine; - **modern cartoons** often show modern man's difficulties to adapt to the "rat race" of Western society: clumsy fellows among the "fit", either ridiculed or unexpectedly triumphant in a funny way, both to the (negative or positive) relief of the reader, who is helped to survive his frustrations without being shown their real causes, and to conform.

4. Photography

(relevant of everyday life, which is the aspect Britain and America excelled in)

Britain 19th/20th centuries: J. Thomas (Scot), Bill Brandt (30s), F. P. Sutcliffe, R. H. Emerson (U.S.-born); high society, colour: C. Beaton. More recent: D. McCullin.

U.S.: (again, of special importance for realism; early 20th century: J. A. Riis "How The Other Half Lives", L. Hine; (1930s-50s): R. Capa, Margaret Bourke-White: with "Life", FSA (Franklin D. Roosevelt's Farm Security Association). working there with E. Caldwell, writer: "Tobacco Road".

Also with FSA: W. Evans, who did the photographs in J. Agee's "Let Us Now Praise Famous Men" (Alabama **sharecroppers**), Dorothea Lange, Ben Shan (painter), R. Lee, R. Stryker, E. Smith: pictures of Western farming still famous; many of these also with Photo League (1930s-50s, dissolved by Committee of Un-American Activities in McCarthy era), which taught artistic photography pioneers' (A. Stieglitz and Steichen, also in modern painting, v. above) principles at reunions, expositions: Strand, Abbot, Weston, A. Feininger (≠ Lyonel Feininger, writer and painter); few without **interest in social conditions, even in fashion photography**: R. Avedon. - Excellent quality and simple technique developed by American photo industry.

New Zealand: Burton Brothers (Walter Burton, of Maori wars and misery, ostracized) late 19th-century. - Australia: Max Dupain, realist.

5. Museums

a. Britain (and Ireland)

In London, the British Museum, the Victoria and Albert Museum, the National Gallery, and the Tate Gallery, (The National Portrait Gallery). In Edinburgh, the National Gallery of Scotland, (the National Portrait Gallery). Also Birmingham, Newcastle, Liverpool, Southampton, Manchester, Bristol, Glasgow. - Ireland: Dublin.

b. U.S.A.

In New York, the Metropolitan Museum, the Museum of Modern Art, the Guggenheim Museum; Washington, D.C.: National Gallery, and others; Boston, Philadelphia, Los Angeles, San Francisco, Seattle, Minneapolis; Kansas City, Houston.

6. Music

Britain's music flourished until the end of the Stuart period (Celtic ballads and folk songs, chamber music, and sacred music), from the compositions of J. Dunstable, a modernizer of mediaeval music, to the Renaissance madrigals, especially by Bird and Dowland, culminating in Henry Purcell 1658-95. In the 18th century, foreign composers: Italian opera, Handel (English spelling). In the 19th century: Gilbert (humorist and playwright) and (composer) Sullivan's (light) operas. 19th/20th centuries: Elgar (Neo-romantic, "Pomp and Circumstance"). Frederick Delius (1862-1934, of German parentage); modern: Benjamin Britten (born 1913), R. Bennett.

Classical music in America enriched by (descendants of) immigrants: George Gershwin, Gian-Carlo Menotti (born in 1911, in U.S.A. since 1928), Leonard Bernstein, Yehudi Menuhin; opera singers Grace Bumbry and James King.

Orchestras: Royal Philharmonic, London Symphony, Halle (M/c); Boston Symphony, Cleveland Symphony.

Festivals in Britain: Aldeburgh, Glyndebourne (opera), Bath (music), Chichester (drama), and Edinburgh (drama, music, opera). - In America, New York's Broadway and the Lincoln Center: excellent places for music and drama.

7. "Entertainment"

19th century (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) vaudeville, music-halls, U.S.: minstrel shows; (no "Kabarett"); 20th century: **musicals** (more intellectual/critical than operettas, which are not a genuine Anglo-Saxon genre), one of America's cultural contributions that have become internationally successful (cf. (often too) light satire and entertainment in standard English comedy, from the Restoration comedy to this day: S. Maugham, Noël Coward):

"Of Thee I Sing" (30s, critical of corruption during Republican administration of President Hoover); "The Cradle Will Rock" (social reforms during F. D. Roosevelt's administration), "Face the Music", "A Thousand Cheers" very popular, "Pins and Needles" (New York garment district around 50th Street), "West Side Story" (Puerto Ricans, Americanized, just as Blacks in) Gershwin's "Porgy and Bess"; "Showboat" ("Ol' Man River" sung by black actor P. Robeson, left-wing, active in Civil Rights movements of 30s and 40s); "South Pacific"; "Ain't Misbehaving" (first performed in the avant-garde "Manhattan Theater Club").

(American) **Folk ballads**, often realistic and critical: Bob Dylan, Peter Seegers; country music "Western style" ("hill-billy") of Mississippi, West Virginia, Pennsylvania, origins in Iro-Scottish farmhands' dances and songs (Celtic), with African elements - worksongs of slaves commercialized in Rock and Pop.

Black slaves' religiosity produced gospel songs, spirituals in 19th century; more "worldly", political (from 1930s): soul (Ray Charles a.o.; original center: Detroit); 18th and 19th centuries worksongs led to 19th-century blues (some musicians, e.g. R. Johnson, said they felt the African god "of the crossways" had shown them how to play, cf. the "Hoochie-Coochie Man" song) - **jazz** (first in New Orleans; a way of rhythmical arrangement); 19th-century barrelhouse (workers' recreation) music to Ragtime and Boogie-Woogie. - Blues commercialized (by Whites) after Blacks moved to North (Chicago second centre of jazz, second biggest black community after New York City: (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) Harlem Renaissance), best performers still black: great singers of 20s: Bessie Smith (died after being refused admission to the emergency ward of a "white" hospital). Other famous performers (instruments): Louis Armstrong, Duke Ellington. - Swing (played by whites and blacks together in a band); "white" jazz (bigbands) led to Dixieland and, on the other hand, to "cool" jazz (as opposed to traditional, more melodious, jazz); Rock 'n Roll soon commercialized and dominated by Whites.

Modern jazz = "bebop" (not the same as the dance "b."), "hard bebop" leading to "soul-jazz" and "free-jazz".

1960s: revival of "soul" and blues; blues and jazz combined: "Think" (one of its major figures, (another) J. Brown, considered it his form of partaking in "Black Power"); 1970s: "Funk" (G. Clinton a.o.), 1980s: hip-hop, rap (cf. "Punk" in England); "hard metal" (in slums at first). Innovations from (English) immigrants. 1990s: Triphop, Acid Jazz. - "Degenerate" disco music. On the other hand: Prince...

Earlier innovations from Jamaica. **West Indies:** (v. above) "reggae", and steelbands, texts about social conditions, characters...

African contribution to modern dancing: Cakewalk (also in Debussy), Jitterbug (to Rock 'n' Roll), etc.

Protest songs (in folk tradition): "Woody" Guthrie (30s), etc., Joan Baez. Sophisticated songs about "Cheap motels, dead-end jobs, neon-lit landscapes": Tom Waits.

British entertainment: the Liverpoolian (cf. Manchester - Mancunian) group "The Beatles", etc. Enormous influence of "Anglo-Saxon" element in rest of Europe, world-wide.

8. Theatres and Operas

Britain: London theatres famous, provincial ones relatively poor; National Theatre developed from Joan Littlewood's Workshop Theatre (1945-73); outside London: The Royal Exchange, Manchester... Some excellent actors/actresses: M., L., V. and C. Redgrave and other well-known ones, also starring in films (also American ones).

Ireland: Abbey (traditional) and Focus Theatres in Dublin; the latter was part of the "fringe" theatre. (Cf. **"lunatic fringe"** (musicians, etc.) and **Celtic fringe** (Wales, Northwest Scotland) in Britain. Cf. the word "rim", more positive, especially in politics: "Pacific rim" (countries), "New Pacific": Singapore, Malaysia, (Philippines), (South) Korea, Taiwan, P.R. China?)

U.S. theatres on Broadway/New York City, and Off-Broadway -42nd Street! - and Off-off Broadway; highly commercialized (in Britain as well: successful plays running for months and years, boring); besides, New York Living Theatre, Caravan Theatre (New York City), remarkable avant-garde.

Opera: Covent Garden, London (where, for concerts: Royal Albert Hall); New York: the Met

9. The Cinema

another sector of modern culture where British and, above all, American contributions have been most important, the latter for their realist quality, Hollywood commercialism notwithstanding;

U.S.: down-to-earth picture of America presented in documentaries of Franklin D. Roosevelt's administration and in pre-war films of J. Losey: (later: "The Go-Between", script by H. Pinter, after novel by L. P. Hartley; British authors) persecuted, like many important artists, under **McCarthyism**: e.g. Humphrey Bogart and his wife Lauren Bacall (who campaigned for Eisenhower's (one of America's numerous **generals turned presidents**) Democratic rival Adlai Stevenson), W. Wellman ("The Ox-Bow Incident", after W. Tilbury Clark's novel), H. Robson ("The Horn of the Brave"), J. Mankiewicz ("No Way Out", post-war); all of them had a decisive **influence on European post-war films** (Italian "neo-verismo"); Orson Welles ("Citizen Kane", a political tycoon), P. Sturges ("The Great McGinty": naive provincial politician's vain attempts to avoid corruption), Pakula: "All the President's Men". cf. recent re-make of early films of **political criticism** by Leo T. Hurwitz: "Sweet Land of Liberty"; H. Biberman ("Salt of the Earth", women in industrial disputes), even police thrillers such as Don Siegel's "Riot of Cell Block", (French) Dassin's "The Naked City" (New York City), Bill Wilder (Austrian emigrant): "Sunset Boulevard"; R. Walsh "The Roaring Twenties".

New type of gripping documentaries: F. Wiseman (influenced by TV and helping to create TV feature films), cf. famous John Huston and Altman: "Nashville"; Robert Young; and films based on experiences of contemporaries and/or novels: (Austrian-born) Fred Zinneman's "Redes" (Mexico, after A. Segher's novel "The Seventh Cross"), "High Noon" (transforming the genre of the "**Western**", screenplay by C. Foreman, after novel "The Tin Star" by J. W. Cunningham, intended as an allegory of democracy endangered by McCarthyism), "From Here to Eternity" (after James Jones' novel); - R. Brooks ("A Catered Affair", "The Blackboard Jungle": school), P. Bogdanovich: "The Last Picture Show" (set in a small Midwestern town, youngsters bored; after novel by L. McMurtry); sophisticated, sometimes humorous, films on the Western "rat race" preventing enjoyment of a "full" life, alienation: Woody Allen, Dustin Hoffman: (in) "The Graduate"; Hal Ashley: "Coming Home" (from Vietnam); Dennis Hopper: "Easy Rider"; "independent cinema", some of it realistic (Errol Morris). - Films about 68 ff.: Chris. Marker, William Klein.

Splendid entertainment since 1930s, dancers Fred Astaire (of Austrian descent) and Ginger Rogers; even sex comedies far better than most European productions; stylistic quality of realist film heightened, however, by **European emigrants** of 1930s: Austrians e.g. J. von Sternberg ("The Docks of New York"), Germans: E. v. Stroheim ("Greed" after Norris' "McTeague"), Charles Chaplin (England; v. above, Britons often work in **financially stronger U.S.**; sometimes Americans in British films). – U.S./GB: S. Kubrick ("Dr Strangelove").

Britain: Excellent 20s' **documentaries**: Grierson "Drifters" and with Flaherty (U.S.): "Industrial Britain". (Flaherty's own films more poetic: "Nanook" (Eskimo), "Louisiana Story", "Men of Aran" - Ireland). - Great **humour** in post-war films such as "Kind Hearts and Coronets" (A. Guinness), the "Carry on, .." series. - Free Cinema of 50s supported by playwright J. Osborne, films on **social conditions** (sometimes filmed versions of modern novels, short stories), especially T. Richardson "A Taste of Honey" (remarkable play by Shelagh Delaney), Anderson's "If" (school); K. Loach "Looks and Smiles" (unemployed youth), "Navigators" (the decline of British railwaymen and traffic safety after privatisation), Ken Russell, Lindsay; films sponsored by the British Film Institute, e.g., E. Bennett "Ascendancy" (Northern Ireland in the 20s), M. Shabazz "Burning an Illusion" (Blacks in Britain); "Seacoal", "Boy Soldier" (80s) - Popularity of film actors, earlier discrimination, cf. question whether they should go into politics, e.g.: Reagan; Jane Fonda (U.S.) in protest movements, like Vanessa Redgrave and Glenda Jackson (Labour) in Britain.

Australia: only recently a suddenly increasing number of good films: K. Harman ("Sunday Too Far Away", sheep-shearers), J. Hyers ("Back of Beyond"), O. Cox ("Kostas", immigrants), F. Schepisi ("The Ballad of Jimmy Blacksmith"), Ch. Chauvel ("Jedda", abos), C. Holmes ("Three in One", unions), Ann Turner ("Celia", growing up in Melbourne in the 50s.), Hogan ("Muriel's Wedding"); "Getting Wisdom" after a novel by ("H. H. Richardson")

New Zealand: P. Maunder ("The Sons Return Home", after novel by A. Wendt), J. Laing ("pictures" about the Burton Brothers), R. Donaldson ("Sleeping Dogs").

Canada: v. chapters on Canada

India: (besides innumerable trashy and beautiful "Bollywood" (= Bombay & Hollywood) films for South (East) Asian market), directors Barua ("His Right"), R. Kapoor ("The Tramp"), M. Sen, B. Roy, N. Bose ("The Wedding"), Satyajit Ray ("Apu Trilogy", "Charulata": upper class matrimonial life), Chakraborty ("Chokh" = "Eyes", Calcutta); Ghatak; Gopolkrishnan (Kerala); G. Nihilane, S. Benegar; S. Mirza, K. Shah, K. Mehta.

Pakistan: Kadar: "At Dawn" (Bangla Desh).

Sri Lanka: Lester James Peries.

10. (Arts and) Schools

During 2nd half of 19th century, **separation of arts and sciences**; still sad conditions in teaching (worse than on Continent, until Education Act 1902): after dissolution (of monasteries) no general concern for education, only for upper (middle) classes:

(Why should there only be a few "gifted" children from the numerous working-class population, whereas almost all children of upper-class origin are sent to school? Today's knowledge of the influence of **environment and education** supports Christian attitude of helping; talents wasted through elitism based on **Darwinist assumption** of purely "biological" inheritance of capabilities: determinist view of evolution, - i.e., without interference of human activity, conscience, soul - **turned liberal dynamism into a rigid, brutal process** (felt by Thomas Hardy, whose regional "Wessex" novels are depressing in spite of their lyrical intensity) and finally into immobilism, thus **servicing to defend the "status quo"** favouring the rulers, leading to **racialism** (quite a respectable ideology in late 19th-century England - H. S. Chamberlain, ≠ J. and N. Chamberlain, v. below) and even fascism.)

Teachers, poorly paid by the rich on a private basis, (still) less respected than today; **private schools**: after 1840 reforms admitted middle-class pupils; (v. Suppl 7. Kl.): spread of "**gentlemanlike behaviour**" and "religious" discipline (between about 1780 and 1850); public school reforms by Thomas Arnold (Rugby), father of the poet Matthew Arnold; upper **middle-class growth of the "psychological ritualism"** of "typically English" (not really working-class, though) behaviour (Renier), (cf. "Religious Revival", below); before, when "Public Schools" reserved for nobility (cf. "snob"), low-standard: Eton, e.g., famous for whoring, drinking, beating in 17th and 18th centuries; schools good occasionally, bad when established by untrained men trying to make a living out of poor or lower middle-class pupil (cf. scenes in Dickens' "Nicholas Nickleby"); (still) little government supervision and subsidies; in **Middle Ages**, more schools per head than in Victorian age, even after first reforms: education compulsory 1880, free 1891 (later than Austria), six years "national Schools", where **Standard English** is taught: increasing prestige of "Queen's (King's)" English, later RP (=received pronunciation), especially in public schools; - (cf. "How to get a job"): "**Old Boy**" system, persons with right accent, but not particularly able, in high "posish" still, contribute to present **crisis**; (advantages of amateurish approach: art criticism and research publications not so "dry" as on Continent, **gentlemen** "unassuming" - but also boring, invariably sportsman-like, hidden arrogance, ignoring really different people;) - Southern "**U**" **BBC accent**, changed now, however: **regional accents** welcome, especially Northern, Scottish and Welsh accents on regional programmes; BBC Cymru: bilingual.

V. Literature in the 19th and 20th Centuries

1. Victorian Literature

a. Romantic Tradition

Tennyson (Poet Laureate) - Emily Brontë's and Charlotte Brontë's novels.

Adventure novels: Robert Louis Stevenson ("Treasure Island"); Rudyard Kipling (v. above, "Jungle Book") also wrote excellent short tales (about animals, for children) are excellent. - Detective novels (A. Conan Doyle, v. above): English ones world-famous.

b. Realism

Humanitarian writers demanded social reform. Most important: Charles Dickens, "immortal" to a great number of readers, who liked Dickens's mixture of the tragic and the comical, and his picturesque descriptions because of "Oliver Twist", "David Copperfield" and "Christmas Carol". Other, less humorous, realists: Thomas Hood; Charles Kingsley.

Psychological realism: Robert Browning (poet, often a Romantic), W. M. Thackeray (novelist: "Vanity Fair") gives us large and small pictures of society in the satirical moralizing, or sentimental moods of the 18th century; George Eliot (= Mary Ann Evans: "The Mill on the Floss", "Middlemarch"), a prominent female author of psychological novels, examples of the "very English" ability to observe the shades of varying individual behaviour; Thomas Hardy, influenced by Charles Darwin, regrets the cruel workings of Nature ("Tess of the d'Urbervilles") in his Wessex novels (the poetic landscape of the South West of England: regional novel).

Oscar Wilde (of Irish origin): witty comedies, satires of upper class life – particularly good: "The Importance of Being Earnest" – and "The Picture of Dorian Gray", often – wrongly – considered as *l'art pour l'art*: its moral is as harsh as Wilde's moral "fairy tales" are kind and moving ("The Happy Prince", "The Selfish Giant").

c. Text: Examples of English Humour/ Nonsense Verse:: Limericks (19th/20th centuries):

There was once a lady of Riga,
Who rode with a smile on a tiger.
They came back from the ride
With the lady inside
And the smile on the face of the tiger.

(C. Monkhouse)

There was once a man who said, "God
 Must think it exceedingly odd
 If He finds that this tree
 Continues to be
 When there's no one around in the Quad"

(R. Knox)

(Quad(rangle): rectangular courtyard of Oxbridge college bldg.)

2. 20th-century English and American Literature

a. English Literature

Few outspoken authors of **naturalism**: Arnold Bennett's "The Old Wives' Tale" (?), Samuel Butler: "Way of All Flesh" (against religious hypocrisy); some aspects in G. B. Shaw's (of Irish origin) plays and of John Galsworthy's pictures of the life of the upper classes ("The Forsyte Saga"). Like in France, socialist ideas of most of these authors: H. G. Wells in his utopias ("The Time Machine") and his novels of lower class ("Kipps") and business life ("Tono-Bungay"); G. Moore (Anglo-Irish) "Esther Waters" (cf. Reading List).

A remarkable writer on foreign "adventure", the (lack of) courage in men (at sea) and the crises of Northern Europeans in the tropics: Joseph Conrad ("Lord Jim"): psychological realism (?), exact observation of S. E. Asian life!

Poetry: Rupert Brooke, John Masfield... Impressive war poems by Wilfred Owen and Siegfried Sassoon.

Between the wars: D. H. Lawrence against social mechanisms, open about (sexual) love; James Joyce (Irish, "Ulysses"), Virginia Woolf ("To the Lighthouse"): "stream of consciousness technique"; Aldous Huxley (grandson of the zoologist; his brothers scientists, too); sharp warnings in utopias ("Brave New World"). - On sympathy (or its perversions): E. M. Forster ("A Passage to India", "Howards End"), J. B. Priestley ("The Good Companions") and Somerset Maugham ("The Moon and Sixpence", "The Painted Veil", "Cakes and Ale": also frequently about Britons in (tropical) Asia).

"Mystery fiction": Chesterton (Father Brown novels); thrillers (Agatha Christie).

Poets: W. B. Yeats (Anglo-Irish) and T. S. Eliot: "symbolists"; left-wing W. H. Auden: social and political poetry.

After WW II, utopias again: George Orwell ("Animal Farm", "1984"). Evelyn Waugh: sympathy and irony for his (English) society, black humour in "The Loved One" (American funeral rites); Graham Greene, another R.C., reflects moral preoccupations in realistic stories; similar, in a more matter-of-fact way: Angus Wilson.

Modern (verse) drama by T. S. Eliot ("Murder in the Cathedral", "The Cocktail Party") and Christopher Fry ("The Lady Is Not For Burning"): impressive imagery. - Younger playwrights (Harold Pinter, John Osborne) to psycho-sociological problems in naturalistic style; J. Osborne (et al: "Angry Young Men") more realistic than French contemporaries (Existentialists). - New realists in Britain and elsewhere (v. Reading List). - Samuel Beckett (of Irish origin; "Waiting for Godot"): "drama of the absurd".

b. American Literature

20th-century American literature: **realism; humanitarian aims** often limited to socialism and/or influenced by psychoanalysis.

By the 1890s criticism of big business and the extremes of wealth and poverty (v. above): Theodore Dreiser ("Sister Carrie"; "An American Tragedy", 1925), Upton Sinclair ("The Jungle"). On the other hand, Henry James: Americans in Europe ("The Ambassadors"), examines the American identity. - American literature excels in **short stories**: O. Henry.

Poets: Robert Frost, Carl Sandburg: everyday situations, simplicity of style.

Experimental poetry: Ezra Pound, E. E. Cummings (between the wars; later:) Theodore Roethke, Robert Lowell.

Between the wars: confidence in technical progress (Carl Sandburg); Sherwood Anderson; and discontent caused by the War, the Depression. Great novels: Sinclair Lewis examines small-town life ("Babbitt"); John Dos Passos, living conditions in the cities; Thomas Wolfe, William Faulkner, (and Margaret Mitchell: best-seller "Gone with the Wind"): the South and its problems, in very different ways.

Another master of the short story: Ernest Hemingway ("For Whom the Bell Tolls"; "A Farewell to Arms"; "The Old Man and the Sea", 1954). - Thornton Wilder's plays and novels on Man and God: "The Bridge of San Luis Rey"; plays "Our Town", "The Skin of Our Teeth".

Perhaps typical of European taste: high esteem for Eugene O'Neill, whose tragedies show characters who live in the isolation of their dream-worlds ("Emperor Jones", "Mourning Becomes Electra", "A Long Day's Journey into Night", 1955). - Tennessee Williams' anti-heroes are **psychological studies** of the individual in an unsympathetic society ("A Streetcar Named Desire", "The Glass Menagerie", "The Night of the Iguana").

Arthur Miller attacks capitalist profit-making in his plays ("All My Sons").

John Steinbeck writes (novels) about the poor ("The Grapes of Wrath") and outcasts of society ("Of Mice and Men"); subtle realism in the novels and short stories of William Saroyan. - Good-natured or satirical **humour** in James Thurber.

Jerome D. Salinger: "cult" novel "Catcher in the Rye" about a youngster languidly, almost self-complacently, disgusted with the conformism of the adults of the 50s, a modern "**American innocent**"? Or a "global", i.e. "Western", one? Cf. Mark Twain's less self-important and more radical **Huck Finn**, who helps Jim to escape from slavery; and J. Kerouac's tramps and the "American innocence" of the Flower Power people and protest movements. - Saul Bellow: vivid portraits of adolescence and mid-life crises.

Black writers have become important because of their seriousness and precision (e.g., James Baldwin, R. Ellison).

3. Literary criticism

"New Criticism" (T. S. Eliot - U.S. emigrant to UK -, F. R. Leavis, I. A. Richards): formal "inherent" qualities of works stressed (as opposed to sociological, psychological interpretation; v. above); style, and reception by readers. Perhaps more relevant to writers: Gertrude Stein's "A rose is a rose is a rose": **realism and everyday language** the most remarkable qualities of U.S. literature, inspired European post-war (WW II) literature.

4. Science fiction

Science fiction, a successor of the "Gothic novel" rather than of earlier utopian writing (which aimed at progress through (hidden) criticism), reflects the technological optimism of the 19th and 20th centuries, ignoring the problems of society (**escapist**), or a pessimistic view of modern developments; both attitudes neglect the possibilities of further change and social progress, presenting the world in an immobile situation (reached by some Darwinist evolution); some books of the second group, however, want to warn us against such developments (H.G. Wells: "The Time Machine").

5. Text: C. Northcote Parkinson's "How to Get a Job" (from Parkinson's Law)

When an Englishman applies for a position, he is usually interviewed by his prospective employer or by a selection committee which can estimate him. The following satirical article shows that there are often circumstances other than ability by which the employer's decision may be influenced, although political affiliations are of little importance, even today.

The British method (old pattern) depended upon an interview in which the candidate had to establish his identity. He would be confronted by elderly gentlemen seated round a mahogany table who would presently ask his name. Let us suppose that the candidate replied, "John Seymour" (surname of the Duke of Somerset). One of the gentlemen would then say, "Any relation to the Duke of Somerset?" To this the candidate would say, quite possibly, "No, sir." Then another gentleman would say, "Perhaps you are related, in that case, to the Bishop of Westminster?" If he said, "No, sir" again, a third would ask in despair, "To whom then are you related?" In the event of the candidate's saying, "Well, my father is a fishmonger in Cheapside" (low-class borough in London), the interview was virtually over. The members of the Board would exchange significant glances, one would press the bell and another tell the footman, "Throw this person out." One name could be crossed off the list without further discussion. Supposing the next candidate was Henry Molyneux and a nephew of the Earl of Setton, his chances remained fair up to the moment when George Howard arrived and proved to be the grandson of the Duke of Norfolk.

So their choice was made and often with the best results.

The Admiralty version of this British method was different only in its more restricted scope. The Board of Admirals was unimpressed by titled relatives as such. What they sought to establish was a service connection. The ideal candidate

would reply to the second question, "Yes, Admiral Parker is my uncle. My father is Captain Foley, my grandfather Commodore Foley, my mother's father was Admiral Hardy. Commander Hardy is my uncle. My elder brother is a lieutenant in the Royal Marines, and my younger brother wears a sailor suit."

Given a choice between two candidates, both equally acceptable by birth, a member of the Board would ask suddenly, "What was the number of the taxi you came in?". The candidate who said, "I came by bus," was then thrown out. The candidate who said, truthfully, "I don't know," was rejected, and the candidate who said, "Number 2531" (lying), was promptly admitted to the service as a boy with initiative. This method often produced excellent results. The British method (new pattern) was evolved in the 19th century as something more suitable for a democratic country. The Selection Committee would ask briskly, "What school were you at?" and would be told Harrow, Haileybury, Rugby, as the case might be. "What games do you play?" would be the next and invariable question. A promising candidate would reply, "I have played tennis for England, cricket for Yorkshire, and rugby for the Harlequins." The next question would then be "Do you play polo?" - just to prevent the candidate's thinking too highly of himself. Even without playing polo, however, he was evidently worth serious consideration. Little time, by contrast, was wasted on the man who admitted to having been educated at Wigglesworth. "Where?" the chairman would ask in astonishment, and "Where's that?" after the name had been repeated. "Oh, in Lancashire!" he would say at last. Just for the matter of form, some member might ask, "What games do you play?" But the reply "Table tennis for Wigan, cycling for Blackpool, and snooker for Wigglesworth," would finally delete his name from the list. There might even be some muttered comment upon people who deliberately wasted the committee's time. Here again was a method which produced good results.

VI. Philosophy and Religion

1. Philosophy in the 17th and 18th Centuries

Locke (who said mankind should not let respect for nature interfere with exploiting it ...!) against (earlier) Hobbes' political theory (supporting absolutism out of a pessimistic view of man, fearing disorder to result in robbery and warfare, "Leviathan"); characteristic of the "Age of Reason" (a title by Thomas Paine): scepticism, empiricism, tolerance, belief in innate goodness and the possibility of a "**pursuit of happiness**" (American Declaration of Independence) by each individual without thinking too much about the rights of other individuals (to be protected not so much by the government of the community as by the free consent of every individual, this consent being "naturally" guaranteed by the persuasive power of reason, which establishes - or is established by? - "**Common Sense**" (another title by Paine), i.e., what is thought to be reasonable (by "all"); deism (later, agnosticism), "practical morals" (later, utilitarianism), the love of mathematics (later, of positivist natural sciences), progress through inventions, social reforms, and "government by (the) consent" (of all well-to-do, educated people - or, rather, of their majority: good "**nature**" would not allow most people to be wrong most of the time; today, the concept of "democratic" decisions being also the correct ones has been replaced by the concept of such decisions as the ones that make most people feel happy; political manipulation therefore concentrates on these feelings rather than on arguments); - other philosophers: Hume ("positivist" Scot, believed in the importance of sensations and associations for originating our **ideas** - and in **slavery**, justified by the alleged "lack of intelligence" of Blacks, despite evidence to the contrary: in literature, Francis Williams, Ignatius Sancho, Phyllis Wheatley, etc.); Berkeley (a bishop, maintained that ideas were of Divine origin), and Shaftesbury (the third earl, - the first being the 17th-century politician; the 7th being the 19th-century philanthropist who gave his name to Shaftesbury Avenue in London, and in whose honour the statue of Eros in Piccadilly Circus was intended to be a monument to charity), who contributed to the Pre-Romantic aesthetic theory of truly deep impressions responding to creative works of art spontaneously, independently of traditional rules (especially the "cold" classical ones, elaborated since the Renaissance and, "characteristically", in 17th- and 18th-century France, and imitated in "Augustan" England - the true English gentleman is still "tolerant" and amateurish!), feeling the sublime through emotion; Addison, Burke, Hume: main representatives of Pre-Romanticism in **literary criticism**; Romantic criticism: Coleridge, Lamb (**enthusiasm**, especially for Shakespeare), Hazlitt (impressionism). Both this new element in literary criticism and English political liberalism were, by the way, greatly admired by the French "philosophes"; - German philosopher Leibnitz (English spelling) attracted to England by House of Hanover; - "**Anglomania**" on Continent (France: for liberal politics, open justice (juries), and in fashion).

2. The Religious Revival and Philosophy (18th and 19th Centuries)

a. Rationalism and Religion

Towards the end of "Age of Reason", Pre-Romanticism (v. above) and the abandoned working classes called for a religious revival whose most important result was the "Methodism" of John Wesley (1703-1791), who wanted (the Church) to preach among the poorer classes, even outside churches, and with pious enthusiasm (a Pre-Romantic

concept, v. above). As the Anglican Church did not accept his ideas, he founded the Methodist Church. John's brother Charles (1708-88) wrote a great number of well-known hymns such as the famous English Christmas carol "Hark...".

18th-century Enlightenment, rationalism; deism; in Anglican Church: Latitudinarians; Nonconformism: Unitarians (against Trinity), Universalists (unifying minimalists, i.e., concentrating on fundamental aspects common to all Christians; **fundamentalist** attitude very different today: literal meaning of Biblical text, generally conservative, e.g., Adventists, who have missions in Latin America and schools for the poor; fundamentalists considering modern Israel as a sign of Christ's second coming -- (cf. Protestants, esp. Puritans, rejecting the Catholic tradition and founding their beliefs on their own interpretations of Biblical texts, esp. the Old Testament, from which they also take many of their "Christian" names; v. above, Puritan respect for successful -- give U.S. capitalists' support for Israel a spiritual background and check antisemitism, esp. in the South).

Tolerance: at the end of the 18th century, moving toward **R. C. emancipation**, advocated by Liberal politician Wilkes and (more aristocratic, a friend of the Prince Regent's, until the latter betrayed the Liberals) Charles James Fox, who, together with Wilberforce, a "convert" to a more severe brand of Christianity (v. (Arts and) Schools), also favoured **abolition (of slavery; slave-trade** abolished in 1807 (v. above), slavery abolished 1833-37: "compensation"), supported (earlier) by Defoe, Sidney Smith (Anglican vicar), Sheridan (Anglo-Irish playwright, comedies satirizing upper classes, more "serious" than Restoration comedy, "The School for Scandal"), "Junius" (letters), and Lord Holland (cf. Holland House in London: Lady Holland's social and literary receptions a famous example of the 18th-century and (early) 19th-century "**drawing room**"); - the "Gordon Riots" ("No Popery!") against Catholic emancipation, and, as an intrigue, against Wilkes; sailors for Wilkes (v. Suppl. 7. Kl).

At the same time (as a reaction to rationalism? cf. later Pre-romanticism in literature; earlier "Pietism" in Germany) more "inner light": Presbyterian theologian and preacher Jonathan Edwards in British North America (U.S.), "**The Great Awakening**": spontaneous devotion, - Quakers sometimes mixed with the Shakers (pacifist brother of founder Anne Lee killed by mob when refusing to take part in the "American War of Independence", abolitionist, communist), communities for simple life, producing their own **furniture**, now famous for elegant simplicity, at New Jerusalem 1780, Mount Lebanon, N(ew) Y(ork), influenced by French Inspirationists, (17th century, who had emigrated to America in 18th century); Shakers invented circular saw, clothespin, etc.

Moravian Brethren (origins: Waldensians, Hussites, Comenius, anti-capitalist; from Moravia to protection in Poland, the Baltic countries, Saxony (17th)/18th centuries, Count Zinzendorf: Herrenhut(er)= ("Böhmische)/ Mährische) Brüder", part of them emigrated to America with Bishop Sax, founded (Winston-)Salem, N(orth) C(arolina), and Schoenbrunn, Ind(iana), inspired J. Wesley; still important, missions in Hawaii and among South American Indians, Eskimos (Danish Greenland since the end of the 18th century: to Denmark from Herrnhut; today affiliated with other Protestants, even in Moravia again?); missions have schools, offer medical help (18th century: Brethren active to help **slaves** in the West Indies - especially Danish (today: U.S.) Virgin Islands, v. above) and training facilities for artisan skills. (Original workshops still thriving in the G.D.R. - after 1990, Saxony)

b. (Free)masonry

Freemasons still important in Britain, linked to deism and enlightenment (18th century) by Chubb, (secretly) progressive, (soon banned by R.C. Church, on the Continent), more and more exclusively for wealthy people in the 19th century, today a respectable club with members even among royalty; (- charges of **corruption** in the police in the 1980s; - links with Orange Order of Northern Ireland.) Large numbers in U. S., including Pres. Washington and other founders; (v. symbols on dollar bills); today conservatives who "know the ropes"; new importance in "united" Europe? Other masons: B. Franklin, Monroe, A. Lincoln, Th. and F. D. Roosevelt, Taft, Truman; in GB: Kipling, Sir A. Fleming, Churchill, ...

c. Religious Revival Movements

During 19th century, John Wesley's and W. Law's Methodism continued, particularly strong in Wales: Griffith Jones, famous preachers, beautiful hymns; "method" of preaching, cf. modern "evangelists", "evangelical revivals", especially in US; 1811 break between Anglicans and Methodists; (many neo-classical chapels built around 1830).

New sects in 19th century: in U.S. Mormons = Latter Day Saints (J. Smith, persecuted), communities in Nauvoo, Ill(inois), then Utah (1847; Ute Indians; recognized as a state in 1896 only when polygamy abandoned; 1890: only 3%); now very conservative, orderly, well-to-do towns in arid surroundings (good settlers).

2nd half of 19th century, R.C. more important in Great Britain: (later Cardinal) Newman's followers in "Oxford (I) Group", Puseyism, Tractarian Movement often became R.C. - Cardinal Manning, originally an Anglican, was another remarkable R.C. "convert" widely respected in prominently Protestant (Victorian) England; very conservative (an "Ultra-montanism", against Newman) in theological matters, he defended the (Irish R.C.?) workers (London dockers); though Manning far less spiritual than Newman, even his soul-searching very impressive. - Anglicans in favour of (R.C.)

ceremonies: "High Church". - Those Anglicans who moved nearer to Dissenters, stressing simplicity and concern with social questions: "evangelical", Low Church; Anglicans accepting theological varieties, so as to include "scientific" thought: Broad Church (cf. "Modernismus");-impressive poems of profound, vexed (Protestant) religiosity by Matthew Arnold.

3. Reform movements (including the Arts)

a. United Kingdom

Christian reformists much more concerned with suffering classes than Liberals (apart from Shaftesbury): humanitarian Dickens, Christian Socialists (often linked to "Broad Church"): Kingsley in literature, whose "Water Babies" helped the (reading) public to allow for more understanding for **animals and children** (however, K. also showed a crude anti-Catholic "English" nationalism and racial prejudice against Blacks: cf. the concoctions of nationalism, anti-semitism and social involvement on the Continent...); **nurses** Florence Nightingale, who got her professional training at German (Protestant) "Diakonissen" institute, (no such thing in Britain at the time), "Black Nightingale" Mary Seacole, (and v. Suppl. 7. Kl., earlier) **important women (emancipation through dedication to important issues)**; Queen Victoria's Prince Consort Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, intelligent and pious, favoured reforms.

Christian and Socialist inspiration of two great writers on, and promoters of, contemporary culture: J. Ruskin, W. Morris (v.above), against artificial "high" culture, especially at universities (Ruskin, v. above), and stupefying **mass production**; tried to revive artisan production, idealizing **medieval culture** as opposed to irreligious, and therefore profoundly un-artistic, boastful Renaissance, which had evolved into cold elegance of Neo-classicism, both serving to show off riches of the few by technical perfection of famous artists, instead of religiously exalting community ideals and human worries in the often imperfect, but "living" art of the self-effacing artist of the Gothic period (Ruskin); leading to "Gothic Revival" in architecture corresponding to "Pre-Raphaelite" (artificial medievalism; inhibited intensity behind decorative composure) school of painting, and presenting an alternative to the (German) Liberal concept of the "**great individual**": -- (Carlyle: "Hero and Hero Worship"; Carlyle, however, against "laissez-faire" liberalism: perhaps a substitute for religion, developed from the Romantic emphasis on (individual) emotion and an admixture of the supposedly "great" man of Antiquity as well as the "strong man" of Darwinism, who found his way even into late "Romantic" (R. L. Stevenson) and often imperialist writers (Kipling)) -- in Morris' artisan productivity (ideally) available to everybody: "Arts and Crafts" movement, with prominent Walter Crane and C. F. A. Voysey, contributing to "**art nouveau**" or "**decorative art**" at the turn of the century, and to "**Edwardian**" architecture in the first decade(s) of the 20th century; -- the writer Oscar Wilde (v.above) , representative of the "decadent" turn of the century: however, his "Picture of Dorian Gray" an indictment of "l'art pour l'art"; cf. his "Ballad of Reading Gaol"!

b. United States

In U.S., Boston group of Transcendentalists (1830-1850): breakaway from classical "English" 18th-century "public" writing to Romantic accent on the individual in the universe, more thorough but not more profound (?) than in England, being inspired by (German) idealism and "**American**" optimism: introducing, in the same inspiration, the first great period of genuinely American literature, characterized by an openness for universal theories to be found in Continental (European) culture rather than in England, and by (superficial?) optimism, especially in Emerson and Whitman, though Hawthorne, Melville, and above all, Henry Adams saw the darker side of "nature", later commonly perceived (by 20th century authors; among them, wider (than English) horizon "even" in "naturalized" (British) American T.S. Eliot; American universities influenced by German idealist philosophy and "Romantic" reforms (Humboldt ...).

Romantic poets: Hawthorne, Thoreau; philosopher R. W. Emerson, inspired by German idealist philosophers (Fichte, Schelling, Kant): "Idealist Fellowship" (cf. Fabians in Britain), "Concord Summer School (!) of Philosophy" with philosopher H. James (the writer's father) and Margaret Fuller (on emancipation of women),- and by evangelical revivalists, against formal religion (cf. Puritans), leaning towards Unitarians; lovers of nature, radical Liberals (Thoreau: "**On Civil Disobedience**", "**Walden**"); retreat into unspoiled interior, **American "dream of innocence"**, **communities**: Brook Farm (1840-47) near Boston, and Fruitlands near Concord, Massachusetts, on co-operative lines, with Christian Socialist Alcott (later idyllicized, Alcott sisters); other communities by pacifists from Württemberg, Rapp(ites) founded Harmony, Economy, New Harmony (1824) in N(ew) Y(ork) and Indiana, later Aurora, Ore(gon); - Catholic Socialists: O. A. Brownson; Am(m)ana colony, Iowa, 18th century German Inspirationists, emigrated to U.S. in mid-19th century, Communist -1932, conformed to Capitalism, today archaically conservative; preachers of French origin A. Ballou: Hopedale (1841-56), "Practical Christian Society", (abolitionist), and J. Noyes: founded "Perfect" at Oneida, N(ew) Y(ork), a "Bible Communion" studying eugenics (**genetic engineering**; cf. G. Hauptmann "Vor Sonnenaufgang") and practising **group therapy** in "Mutual Criticism", 1834-79, then conforming, towards Capitalism; French Utopian Socialist Fourier's disciple V. Considérant founded "Phalanstères" in U.S. (near Dallas, helped by Democrat Greeley (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.), their members later greatly contributed to making cultural life in Dallas interesting.) French E. Calvet, author of the utopian "Voyage en Icarie", moved to Nauvoo, Ill(inois), after the Mormons had left: Icarie (1848-78), secession of radicals: Nouvelle Icarie/New Icaria (-1886); J. Warren, **anarchist** "Modern Times" settlement..

c. Co-operatives and Escapism; American self-interpretation

More practical as an alternative to exploitation by capitalist industrialization: R. Owen (v. above), bought New Harmony from Rappites; yet, even his enterprise suffered from the illusion that just the individual example, without general change achieved by political means, could be a generally valid experience; **communities** remained isolated, extravagant, dissolved as individualistic aspirations were disappointed; (cf. modern escapist communities, "Hippies" etc., especially in U.S.); - emigration to America, and there across the **Western "frontier"**, into the allegedly untouched country of unlimited possibilities, or of **social innocence**, typical of these movements, - and an essential part of **American self-interpretation**, e.g., Mark Twain's "Huckleberry Finn", and in Mark Twain's and Warner's "Gilded Age" (an attack on the **loss of this innocence** in business, towns, the law), and in Whitman (a Quaker! - "class-less" heroic American pioneers); Melville's "Confidence Man" and modern realists reacting against "myth of innocence", H. James (Americans in Europe, on a sophisticated level), Th. Wolfe; cf. American generosity, squandering of energy, indignation at corruption at home, at being disliked abroad, ...

Another point open to discussion: is the **anarcho-syndicalist** option, as exemplified by the above, i.e., of (federations of) small units administering themselves, without a central government, an illusion? ("Guild Socialism" in Britain). Does it mean "regressing" towards "tribal life", cf. **anti-educational** attitude of I. Illich et al(ii) (ethnologists!) in proposing solutions for the Third World?

4. Philosophy and Science

a. 19th-century Philosophers (on Society)

Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832): Utilitarianism: "the greatest happiness of the greatest number should be considered as the measure of right or wrong".

Robert Malthus (1766-1834): poverty will increase unless the birth rate is artificially lowered.

Karl Marx, a refugee from Germany - like many other Germans who went to the U.S. and Britain after the failure of the mid-(19th-) century revolutions on the Continent; in Britain, they enriched cultural and social life e.g., they brought the Frobel kindergarten concept to Britain -, published "The Capital" in London in 1867; however, English reformers have always preferred the "soft approach" (Fabians ...).

Sensational, yet in tune with the "spirit" of the times, **Charles Darwin's** Theory of Evolution and the principle of natural selection ("The Origin of Species"). - In support of evolutionism: the geologist Lyell's "actualism". This corresponded to, and accelerated, the development of liberal thought in 19th century towards the scientific pretence of biological dynamism as the essential ("moral") condition of mankind; this "**social Darwinism**" popular in parts of (upper) middle class, "idealized" by H. Spencer ("the survival of the fittest"; sciences, for Spencer, are truly religious) and determinists (v. above, -- in their vanity of establishing a uniform, imposing theory, these empiricist Darwinists "forgot" to examine human nature, or they would have found that the weak thinker and caring for the weak (as thinking had superseded instincts) were essential features of the human species to explain its particular and enormous success story); besides, individual pleasure optimistically proclaimed as guiding principle, but **utilitarianism's** (J. Bentham) greatest possible "happiness" for the greatest (possible) number was to be ensured only by voluntary co-operation as an alternative to socialist dirigism; cf. John Stuart Mill (influenced by French positivist Comte in his theories about thought, but stressing the importance of "associations" and their "quality": is that not admitting the existence of "thought" also beyond matter?): individual against (religious and communal) authority, - but being prominent in the East India Co. turned somewhat racialist: Mill did not think democratic rights should be given to coloured people.

Controversy about Fuegians (primitive Indian inhabitants of Tierra del Fuego with monotheistic views, argument against anti-religious theory that primitive polytheism as well as "decadent" monotheism just human self-deceit), and about the (still) "missing link" in Darwinist theory of uniformly continuous evolution.

b. Women's Emancipation, Feminism

J. St. Mill, Pankhurst (MP, wife and daughter) in favour of **women's emancipation** (cf. Defoe). Also (towards beginning of 20th century) Keir Hardie (v. Suppl. 7. Kl.) and suffragettes (Mrs. Fawcett, Emily Davidson, killed during a demonstration).

Feminism has veered, from its (partly fulfilled) political and social demands towards a sort of "culturalism" (cf. **multi-culturalism** in the globalizing West, a gratuitous attitude as long as it does not become a problem in a multi-ethnic society!), which insists on equality in semiotics (symbols, languages), constituting an important area of "political correctness"; after the militancy of the successors of Betty Friedan's NOW (1966) in "Women's lib", feminism thus seems to have abandoned its early emphasis on social conditions and working women. Some feminists even appreciate

career women following recent trends towards more aggressiveness, especially in the (even more strenuously competitive) private economy of the 1990 ; increasing neglect of "Third World" women's problems.

VII. Medicine, Science, and Mathematics

1. Medicine

today (cf. Shaw on doctors; on the other hand, transmission of tropical diseases discovered at the end of the 19th c.: P. Masson, in Chinese services) still expensive, cures symptoms mainly, not causes, little "preventive" medicine; **experiments on animals** to prove that slight difference introduced in new pharmaceutical product (to justify competition between really identical products) is harmless; does killing animals prepare us for killing human beings? Or, at least, did it "in the beginning"?

P.S.: Shouldn't medicine be cheaper, instead of being more expensive, in Third World countries, monopolized by Europe and America? – Beginning co-operation between NGOs and some pharmaceutical companies to fight (tropical) diseases.

2. Science

early American inventors B. Franklin, Edison, Morse; 20th century British inventors/scientists: Rutherford, New Zealand-born; Chadwick, Anderson (atomic fission); emigrants to U.S. Teller (Hungary), Fermi (Italy): atomic bomb, also Einstein; Oppenheimer (Jewish diamonds dynasty of South Africa: opposed to H-bomb, lost job): **moral obligations of scientists**.

Generally, **U.S. scientific progress** greatest because of enormous material support from business and (taxpayers through) government agencies (NASA, Air Force etc.), and **team-work**: at University of Michigan, 30 years earlier than Cambridge (U.K.); Continent only recently free from illusion that quality shown only by single achievement (of "genius").

Bio-chemistry: discovery of DNA (genetics), genetic engineering, cf. eugenics. - Dangers of data processing; again, no (more) moral "neutrality" of science (C. P. Snow, UK scientist and writer). -Biologist and writer Rachel Carson against pesticides abuse ("Silent Spring", 1962).

Well-known U.S. astronauts; Indian astronomer Chandrasekhar, mathematician G. V. Raman.

VIII. Religion (in the late 19th and 20th centuries), Society, and Sociology

1. Developments within Protestantism

Modern example of Calvinist belief in worldly success and of American "rational" righteousness: Christian Science (founded 1879 by Mary Baker-Eddy); - others seek escape in ecstatical religion: Pentecost Churches, Church of the Living God; or (v. above) fundamentalism: Southern Baptists (U.S.), Adventists; often conservative, even though some are pacifists: Witnesses of Jehova (Russell, in U.S.), Plymouth Brethren (J. N. Darby, cf. Darbysters); Lutherans in U.S. (rare in Great Britain), conservative (quietist; and cf. Pietist tradition), partly joined Reformed Church to form United Church of Christ; Unitarians and Universalists united in Universalist Unitarian Church. -**Working with the workers**: Iona community (founded by pacifist Labour member George MacLeod, later Moderator of the Church of Scotland)

2. Calvinist social attitudes and their opponents

Dull, barren lives of Calvinists (v. above; "Puritan work ethic") bent on success, more and more shrewd and **materialist** and, thus, **racialist**: belief in predestination to belief in "natural" selection through (pre-)determined genetic matter in the course of the 19th and 20th centuries (cf. literature), - depend on outward signs of wealth, even women (not against their will) as showpieces (1899 Thorstein Veblen: Theory of the Leisure Class); materialism of Western society, in U.S, often ignored with the help of "**eccentric**" **religious zeal**, good conscience by (**occasional**) **charity**, or with the help of

extremely conservative, sometimes racist (vulgarized Darwinism), ideology, and at times even both: John Birch Society.) Thus, idealist feelings combined with consumerism, (Vance Packard: "The Hidden Persuaders"; K. Galbraith: "The Affluent Society"); seduced by **private manipulation** more than by (somehow controllable) government, **advertising by "multis"**, (cf. Mintz's and Cohen's book "America Incorporated"); against supermarkets killing small shops: Co-op movement (Great Britain first: Rochdale, 1927) and **consumers' protection** agencies (Ralph Nader, safety regulations/indications); cf. E. F. Schumacher: "Small is Beautiful" (Austrian Leopold Kohr at the origin of this concept), American left-wing social democrat, like sociologist R. H. Tawney.

Energy consumption of developed countries: Third World = 10:1, US: Austria = 2:1!

This wealth of resources may explain the generosity one often finds among (middle-class) Americans; combined with the English tradition of humour and fairness and the pioneers' neighbourly spirit, this results in a sort of probity which is certainly an attractive trait of **"the American way of life"** (for Americans); and, together with a good-humoured freshness – perhaps the result of an **educational attitude**, in parents and (largely female) elementary school teachers, of tolerance and encouragement - , it may be attractive for visitors too.

3. Social conditions in 20th-century U.S.A.

At the same time, poverty in U.S.: high costs of medical care, low benefits in pension schemes, little job security leading to low **work morale**, with the possibility of "going West" gone: 22%, or 30-35 millions **poor** (according to U.S. standards; whites 10%, blacks 30%, Indians 40%), crime and drinking, 12 millions suffering from malnutrition, before welfare increased under Democratic Kennedy's ("New Frontier (!)", educational "Headstart" programme) and Johnson's administrations: poverty down to 16%, 11% jobless to (1974) 5.4%, **crisis** (produced, in the rich United States, by **exaggerated competition** (for cheap imports etc.) rather than by a lack of natural resources) brought **unemployment** up to 8.9%, or 11 millions, in one year (1975: lack of control by government!), 1983: 9.5% (15% among blacks, 4.5% in best places, 26% in worst-hit areas, i.e., urban slums, Appalachians, especially in West Virginia, Kentucky, "old South", North Woods area in Northern Minnesota and Western Michigan); 10% illiterate; Republican Reagan's "back-lash" against education, environment, welfare... (cf. F. Lundberg: "The Rich and the Super-Rich");

distribution of wealth and influence (U.S., in the 70s):

upper 10% - 29% of total income, 56% of total wealth, cf. lowest 20% - 4.6% of income (in Britain: 5%; Latin America: 3.1%), similar situation almost everywhere (in the "West"), even in "classless" Australia!

upper 5% - 40% of total wealth, 86% of all shares

upper 1.6% - 82% of all shares (usually 5% of the shares of a company are sufficient to control this company: illusion of taking part in decision-making for (many) small shareholders)

upper 1% - 26% of total wealth

upper 0.5% of all adults - 25% of total wealth

upper 0.1% of all adults - 12% of total wealth

50% of total population - 8.3% of total wealth

Similar percentages in the "Third World": comparatively great wealth in "First World" not because of a more equal distribution of wealth, but because of its increase thanks to industrialization, (based on) the exploitation of the "Third World" and agronomics.

(**Mobility** – from poor to well-to-do, not from one white-collar job to another, nor from blue-collar jobs to unemployment: capitalists dispose of the workforce in great "freedom" today - a legend now that most sources of wealth are "taken" by big business and times of technologically unsophisticated enterprise which everybody could afford are gone).

Sociology, Economists: v. above (Galbraith, etc.), 1930s: Chicago school, R. Park, (**criminals' reform**, in improved prisons and afterwards), Jane Addams (Hall House settlement) ≠ neo-liberal economists of the "Chicago school" of the 1980s and 90s (Friedman etc.)!

4. Drugs and the "fate" of the middle classes

Drugs today a means of escaping reality for middle-class youth, as middle-class prospects dim? (Trade and **industry limited** by necessity of ecological restraint and working-class advancement; middle-class, formerly under-privileged, "has

made it"; unless new idealism - of helping the underprivileged of today - spreads, no true purpose of life for middle-class?) Discuss.

More danger for the middle-class: "**globalization**" by TNCs with the help of a limited number of top **managers** (whose salaries tripled from about 1975-95, as they carried out "**downsizing**" and rationalization for the owners of companies "in crisis"), broad intelligent middle class not needed anymore, replaced by a mixture of former "proletarians" and neglected bourgeois lacking education, easy to manipulate, in unstable jobs, described as "flexible" in the increasingly **manipulative language** of the 1990s (ff.?). - Increasingly since the 1990s, resentment of all this has been channelled into populist movements which seem to favour order and solidarity (through nationalist slogans, racialism against poor immigrants) while really supporting radically liberal -- chaotic -- economic policies (cf. Austria!).

IX. Philosophy (and Psychology, Ethnology) in the 20th century. Linguistics

US psychology (turn of the century) W. James (elder brother of writer Henry James, cf. father Henry James sen.: philosopher): value of experience in religious life, of the results of idea(l)s ("**pragmatism**"), and of bodily reactions in behaviour, to 30s "Behaviorist" school of psycholinguists (Bloomfield): materialist (typical of Western liberalism, cf. 19th century) principle of nerve response to surroundings forming (inescapable) habits; similar conclusion of U.S. ethnologists working on "dying" Indians (folklore museum point of view!): from absence of certain abstract terms (irrelevant for their way of life) to (biological) inability to think (in abstractions) - links to **racialist** ideas of 19th-century Liberals and Nazism, ... only philosophically, of course. (Cf. conservative Liberalism today).

Similar U.S. 30s philosophical pragmatists: adaptation to dynamic principle of life (still an important tenet of modern psychology/psychiatry -- opposed by Anti-psychiatrists (R. C. Laing/UK), who explain madness through the deformations of society and work for an improved (more liberal) treatment of the mentally ill) -- i.e., action more important than (abstract) truth (cf. post-war Existentialism and earlier French philosophers, Fascist philosophy); optimistic element of Enlightenment in Anglo-Saxon schools, however, Ch. S. Peirce: man adapts to society through "scientifically orientated" liberal education; -- J. Dewey's "creative activity" (essential in modern pedagogical psychology), views supported by findings of ethnologists such as Margaret Mead about "relaxed" **primitive societies** (Pacific), meanwhile found to be idealizing. -- These opinions, especially Dewey's substitution of "truth" by "warranted assertability", strengthened the American tradition of thoughtless activity and ignorant optimism.

UK philosopher and mathematician (with A. N. Whitehead) B. Russell (3rd Lord) radical, fighting injustice, as opposed to other British philosophers involved in (escaping into?) hermeneutics attempting to find logical structures of thinking: Carnap, influenced by "exiled" Austrian Wittgenstein (another contemporary ex-Austrian: Sir Karl Popper insisting on falsification of ideologies), formalizing communicative problems with a disregard for substance that prevents contributing to the solution of problems, produces positivist, conservative attitudes. Similarly, post-war structural linguistics attempt to formalize processes of communication (useful for computerizing!) disregarding its substance: founder (U.S.) N. Chomsky abandoned linguistics to become politically involved (on the left), others insist on avoiding research on values/sense, style.

Philosophically speaking, liberal agnosticism turned to "despair" of (early) Existentialists and/or to a predilection for Eastern religions or philosophy: Zen (sustaining that no individual, no sense in universal (ideally, "non-") substance; trying to find = lose one's "self" in meditation contributed to utterly conventional behaviour in East, without redeeming religious relations and caring for others (except in "superstition" and often in individual practice), with the inexorable fear of "losing one's face"; the latter principles of no importance to Western cult of **absurdity** (caused by cruelties of modern life and war?) in absurd theatre, abstract art.

Absurdity in Existentialism partly to "heroic" ("aimless") resistance to society based on "sense", sometimes against injustice of social conditions: political involvement (preferably in an anarchical version of leftism): U.S. (California) Marcuse's psychological/activist "liberation" of (middle-class) students, Hippies (v. above) and/or alternative/Socialist communities again (cf. Upton Sinclair's - U.S. writer famous for his 30s attacks on capitalist practices: "King Coal", "The Jungle" - community of "Helicon Hall", New Jersey); subculture (especially in Greenwich Village (New York City), now profitable "pop" culture; still good: "Village Voice", a periodical), in U. S. literature: Ferlinghetti publishes Allen Ginsberg's "Howl"; Jack (Jean-Louis Lebris de) Kerouac (Franco-Canadian origins): "On the Road" (pro-Negro, cf. student protest movements for justice and peace), similar (crossing the wide country in search for tolerance) film "Easy Rider", admiration for left-wing black Angela Davis.

These tendencies of the 60s and 70s reduced by late 70s and 80s **conservative "back-lash"**, increase of "sects" and **religious exoticism**: "Jesus People", de-luxe Buddhism, "Moonites" = Unification Church, Temple Sect (1978 mass suicide); among adults, astrology, spiritualism; in films and literature: fantastic and/or sentimental vision, beside/instead

of ("classic") science-fiction; on the other hand, R.C.s for peace (Archbishop of Chicago in the 70s); "**Alternative living**" now stresses health food...

Linguistics: A few items (for discussion?)

Humans have "always" been capable of **abstract thinking**, otherwise they would have been unable to create (so many) words from the relatively few sounds they are able to make: many words (have to) sound very much alike, and only abstraction allows us to use forms so similar as conventional signs for very diverse meanings. – Another argument against materialist Behaviorism, which sees humans only as bundles of (nervous) matter (**fallacy** of considering the latest discovery of mostly "primitive" facts to be the "ultimate" truth – objects we see are really only ... atoms etc.): language learners know the different irregular verb forms much sooner than they could if they only "responded" to "stimuli", as the total of all regular forms they meet with is bigger than (each of) the irregular forms (Bierwisch).

Signs may contain something of what they signify (instead of remaining just "forms") for their users: also, the "object" you think of is present in your **thought** (again, apart from – often – existing outside your thoughts): thought "exists". "Potentiality" also exists: note the English use of "either" in "May I take a flower?" (There are two.) – "Yes, take either", meaning "one of the two", not "both"; but in both; the quality of being eligible (to be taken) "exists" (which is, in fact, stressed by the use of "either" instead of "one") – until one flower is taken, when the quality of being "eligible" ceases to exist in both flowers.

We can all understand this concept, yet we do not have to express it; not all languages do: the spirit seems to be free. Thought/ the human being exists in relative freedom: individual behaviour cannot be foreseen with certainty: only predictions of probability are possible, being based on statistics, and they can really only relate to large quantities (of humans).

Would thoughts and moral preoccupations be possible at all (especially from a materialist point of view) if they were not "natural" for humans? (In fact, is not what we call "artificial" a product of our "natural" capabilities?) Would thoughts exist, if they corresponded to nothing, if they were just "nonsense" (again especially from the Darwinist point of view, as a continuous characteristic in a "species" that has "survived" so well)? And what about the moral preoccupations of humans, if they were baseless, just a big hindrance?

H. READING LIST

SV = simplified version

pl = play

n = novel

s = short story

c = century

GB = Great Britain

US = United States

(19th and 20th centuries unless stated otherwise)

I. Klassenlektüre

(Meist Teillektüre)

(Autoren aus dem 20. Jh., wenn nicht anders angegeben bzw. bekannte Ausnahmen)

5. Klasse

- H. Davies: Here We Go Round the Mulberry Bush (GB, n) (young people's lives and love in Northern England)
- Sillitoe: The Loneliness of the Long-Distance Runner (GB, n) (SV) (a Borstal boy and grammar school boys)
- Priestley: An Inspector Calls (GB, pl)
- Wright: Black Boy (US, n) (SV)
- P. Abrahams: Tell Freedom (in: Black African Reader) (S. Africa, n) (SV)

6. Klasse

- Arthur Miller: All My Sons (US, pl)
- W. Inge: The Dark At the Top of the Stairs (US, pl) (family, especially adolescents' drama in the Mid-West; "upstairs" being the bedrooms in British and American houses)
- C. Waite-Smith: African Sling Shot (in: "Carray!") (West Indies: Jamaica, pl)
- George Orwell: Burmese Days (GB, n)
- M. Anand: Untouchable (India, n)

Poems:

- Suckling (GB, 17th c.)
- Masters: Spoon River Anthology (US)

7. Klasse

- S. O'Casey: The Shadow of a Gunman (Ireland, pl)
- Galsworthy: Strife (GB, pl)
- Braine: Room At The Top (GB, n)
- Sinclair Lewis: Babbitt (US, n) (small-town American businessman suffering from being sensitive and loyal to an ostracised friend)
- Shakespeare: King Lear, The Taming of the Shrew (extracts)

Poems:

- Goldsmith: The Deserted Village (GB, 18th c.) (extracts)
- Byron: Dedication to "Don Juan" (GB, 19th c.)
- Wordsworth (GB, 19th c.)
- M. Arnold: Self-Dependence, Dover Beach (GB, 19th c.)

- Kipling (19th/20th c.)

8. Klasse

- Ch. Achebe: No Longer At Ease (Nigeria, n) (traditional prejudice and modern corruption hit idealist African back from university in England)
- Seymour: The One Day of the Year (Australia, pl) (father and son, and the latter's upper-class girlfriend confronted when father celebrates Anzac Day)
- Lawler: Summer of the Seventeenth Doll (Australia, pl) (problems of sheep-shearer "mates" with their girlfriends during their off-season stays together)
- N. Mailer: The Naked and the Dead (US, n) (WW II in the Pacific: a group of American soldiers and their different pre-war lives)

II. Referate

1. Britain

- Fielding: Tom Jones (n, 18th c.)
- Thackeray: Vanity Fair (n) (two women and "their" men, love and illusion; English society and travels to Continent: The English were the great travellers of the 19th c.)
- Dickens: Dombey & Son (n); Hard Times (n); Bleak House (n)
- Elisabeth Gaskell: North and South (n) (in England's social life)
- Gissing: New Grub Street (n) (the misery of being a writer); The Year of the Jubilee (n) (of Queen Victoria)
- Galsworthy: The Man of Property (n) (from the Forsythe Saga: rich businessman's family and beautiful wife who rebels against what she had, however, wanted herself: being married to a rich man)
- Tressell: Ragged-trousered Philanthropists (n)
- Wells: Tono-Bungay (n)
- J. Conrad: Lord Jim; Almayer's Folly (the tropics' tragic possibilities for "the white man"); Heart of Darkness; Typhoon (all n; set in Malaya, Africa, and the Pacific, respectively; J.C. - his pen-name - of Polish origin)
- Forster: Howards End (n) (class differences against cordiality); A Passage To India (n) (calamitous results from whites and Indians attempting togetherness) (in both novels, "Englishness" prevents communication)
- Cronin: The Stars Look Down (n) (miners and early Labour MPs)
- Greenwood: Love on the Dole (n) (v. below)
- C.P. Snow: Corridors of Power (n) (intrigues in politics); The Masters (n) (intrigues at "Oxbridge")

Non-fiction

- George Orwell: The Road to Wigan Pier (Merseyside)
- Prebble: Highland Clearances

2. Ireland

- Swift: satires (18th c.)
- Maria Edgeworth: The Absentee (n) ("absentee" landlords between 1750 and 1820)
- Joyce: Dubliners (s)
- Behan: Borstal Boy (autobiographical n)

3. United States

- Melville: Redburn (n); The Confidence Man (n) ("American innocents" at sea)
- Howells: The Rise of Silas Lapham (n) ("American innocence" in business)
- Sinclair Lewis: Main Street (n) ("middle America" and a woman's cultural aspirations)

- Steinbeck: The Winter of Our Discontent (a man of integrity from an old New England family breaks down under 20th c. pressures)
- F. Scott Fitzgerald: Tender Is The Night (a man is drained as he tries to please a schizophrenic woman)
- Dos Passos: Manhattan Transfer (n); The Big Money
- J. Conroy: The Disinherited (n); cf. P. Conroy: The Lords of Discipline (n, "life" at a military college) (!)

Non-fiction

- Thoreau: Walden (essay); On Civil Disobedience (essay)
- Vidal: Burr (historical n) (about Jefferson's Vice-President)

(Black American literature)

- Johnson, J.W.: The Autobiography of an Ex-Coloured Man

4. Canada

- Canadian Short Stories (Grove, Callaghan, Garner, Laurence, Richler)

5. West Indies

- George Lamming: In the Castle of My Skin (Barbados) (n)
- G. Greene: The Comedians (n, by famous English author)
- V. S. Naipaul: Mimic Men (Trinidad) (n) (excellent characterisation of upper-class life in a post-colonial West-Indian island)

Non-fiction

- V. S. Naipaul: The Middle Passage (non-fiction, on the infamous "triangle" of trading "passages": European (luxury) goods to Africa to buy slaves there, who were taken to the West Indies and exchanged for the products of plantations (tended by slaves!): coffee, sugar, rum, taken to Europe... Bristol and Liverpool were England's main ports in this "triangle")

6. India

- Premchand: Godan (n)

Non-fiction

- V. S. Naipaul: An Area of Darkness (very critical and pertinent "travelogue" by West Indian author of Indian descent)

7. Australia

- M. Clarke: For the Term of His Natural Life (historical n)

8. Africa

- Peter Abrahams: Mine Boy (South Africa) (n)
- Ngugi wa Thiongo: Petals of Blood (Kenia) (n) (corruption and cruelty of post-colonial "elite")
- G. Greene (English, v. above): The Heart of the Matter (n) (passion and Catholic morals among Whites in Africa)

III. Lektüre deutscher Übersetzungen von Kurzgeschichten

erschienen im Verlag Erdmann "Moderne Erzähler der Welt", z.B. Bänden:

- Australien: Morrison
- Westindien: Wynter (Jamaica)

- Westafrika: Th. Chigbo (Nigeria)
- Ostafrika: M. Gicaru (Kenia), E. Seruma (Uganda, "Die Kalebasse")
- Indien: A. K. Gupta ("Der Bambusstrick"), H. Kabir ("Prestige")
- sowie: Pakistan, Birma, Philippinen, Kanada, Neuseeland

Aus "Ich verstehe die Trommel nicht mehr" - Erzählungen aus Afrika, übersetzt und herausgegeben von R. Welsh:

- Kenia: H. Abidy ("Hakuna Kazi")
- Südafrika: J. B. Dunjwa ("Farbiger Freitag")

IV. More Suggestions for Your English Reading List

1. Britain and Ireland

Elizabethan and Jacobean (plays about everyday life)

- Middleton and Dekker: The Roaring Girl
- Dekker: Shoemaker's Holiday
- Ph. Massinger (R. C.): A New Day to Pay Old Debts (usurers' malpractice); The Bondman (farmers' sufferings)

Restoration comedy (of manners)

- Farquhar (Anglo-Irish), Congreve (b. in Wales), Etherege, Wycherley

18th century

("domestic tragedy":)

- Lillo: George Barnard, or the London Merchant

(novels:)

- H. Fielding: Joseph Andrews; Jonathan Wild the Great
- Smollett (of Scottish origin): Roderick Random; Humphrey Clinker

(non-fiction:)

- (18th century:) J. Arbuthnot: The History of John Bull (polemical, against Marlborough)
- J. Boswell: The Life of Dr. Johnson (biography and "travelogue")
- (18th/19th centuries:) Galt: Annals of the Parish (early "documentary novel")

19th century

(poetry:)

- John Clare (son of a farmhand): Poems (about rural life)
- Elizabeth Barrett-Browning: The Cry of the Children
- G. M. Hopkins (R. C.)
- A. Clough

(humour and "nonsense":)

- L. Carroll: Alice in Wonderland (illustrated by Tenniel)
- Limericks (anon., E. Lear)

(idyllic and psychological realism:)

- A. Trollope: Barchester Towers (?); The Way We Live Now (attack on Victorian attitudes)

(the psychology of "sentimental egoism":)

- G. Meredith: *The Ordeal of Richard Feverel*; *The Egoist*

(Naturalism:)

- G. Moore (Anglo-Irish): *Esther Waters* (a maid-servant's story); *A Drama in Muslin* (young generation of Irish middle-class family turns nationalist)

(Victorian puritanism:)

- M. Rutherford (aka W. H. White): *Autobiography*; *Deliverance*

- E. Gosse: *Father and Son* (autobiographical; United Brethren = Moravian Brethren)

20th century

(human relations:)

- L. P. Hartley: *The Go-Between* (adolescence and later)

- Granville-Barker: *The Voysey Inheritance* (play); *The Madras House* (play)

- Rattigan: *Winslow Boy* (play)

- W. Somerset Maugham: short stories (some set in (South) East Asia and the Pacific)

- E. Waugh (a nasty Catholic): *Men at Arms* (WW II); *Brideshead Revisited* (rot sets in after the war)

- G. Greene (also R. C., v. above): *Brighton Rock* (criminal youth in the "hell" of the seaside resort: the seamy side of life, and spiritual redemption?)

(Neo-realism; contemporary social and psychological conditions:)

- Muriel Spark: *The Prime of Miss Jean Brodie* (Scotland in the 30s)

- Stan Barstow: *A Kind of Loving* (human relationships under stress, working class)

- D. Storey: *This Sporting Life*; *In Celebration* (play) (the world of sports)

- M. Bradbury: *The History Man* (trendy university people)

- K. Waterhouse: *The Bucket Shop* (swinging London of the 60s); *There Is a Happy Land* (children)

- W. Golding: *Lord of the Flies* (children's cruelty...)

- Margaret Drabble: *The Ice Age*; *The Radiant City* (1980s)

(poetry:)

- John Betjeman (poet laureate; besides, a competent British spy in Ireland during World War II, who developed sympathies for the Irish and was spared by the IRA)

(drama:)

- A. Wesker: "Kitchen-sink" plays

- Ayckbourn: *Just Between Ourselves* (play)

(humorous prose:)

- P. G. Wodehouse: the "Jeeves" series, highly amusing, style!

(Black immigrants from the West Indies in Britain:)

- S. Selvon (v. Trinidad): *Lonely Londoners*

- Joan Riley: *The Unbelonging*

(non-fiction:)

- "Pioneers of the Black Atlantic", ed. H. L. Gates, W. L. Andrews (Civitas, Washington D.C.) An edition (with an interesting introduction) of 18th century Black authors "at home" in Britain and North America, former slaves.

(Irish 20th century:)

- B. Behan: *The Hostage* (play); (IRA)

- J. Keane: Many Young Men of Twenty (play); The Matchmaker (play; also the title of a play by Thornton Wilder, on which the musical "Hello Dolly" was based)
- Short stories: S. O'Kelly, F. O'Connor, O'Faolain, O'Flaherty
- Brian Moore: The Secret Passion of Judith Hearne
- J. Plunkett: Strumpet City
- R. Doyle: The Snapper (1980s Dublin)
- Frank McCourt: Angela's Ashes

2. United States

(non-fiction:)

- In Their Own Words: The Colonizers, ed. T. L. Stiles, introd. D.B. Botkin (North America, 17th and 18th centuries)

19th century

(Realism, Romantic:)

- Cable: The Grandissimes (New Orleans)
 - Tourg e: Bricks Without Straw (anti-slavery novel about the South after the Civil War)
 - Eggleston: The Hoosier Schoolmaster (Indiana small town before the Civil War)
 - Garland: A Daughter of the Middle Border (Midwest social ills)
 - Kate Chopin: The Awakening (women's emancipation)
 - S. Crane: "The Red Badge of Courage" (on the American Civil War, excellent descriptions, psychological interest)
- (Puritanism:)
- H. Frederic: The Damnation of Theron Ware, or Illumination

20th century

(about New England's upper class around 1900:)

- G. Santayana: The Last Puritan
- J.P. Marquard: The Late George Apley (Boston)
- F. Norris: McTeague (naturalism)

(middle class and business life:)

- R. Herrick: The Memoirs of an American Citizen
- Th. Dreiser: The Financier (about businessmen)

(novels, about working-class life:)

- M. Gold: 120 million
- E. Poole: The Harbor
- A. Halper: The Chute
- U. Sinclair: The Jungle
- J. Steinbeck: Of Mice and Men

(Regionalism:)

- Sherwood Anderson: Winesburg, Ohio (Midwest, small town); Poor White (not the ones in the South)
- Ellen Glasgow: Barren Ground (South)

(also set in the South, but concentrating on psychological aspects:)

- C. McCullers: *The Heart is a Lonely Hunter*; *The Member of a Wedding* (adolescence)
- Thomas Wolfe: *Look Homeward Angel*; *You Can't Go Home Again* (set in the Appalachians and New York City, also about adolescence, affection for parents, being a writer, social conditions; autobiographical)

(childhood and adolescence:)

- P. Marks: *The Plastic Age* (college student life)
- John Steinbeck: *East of Eden* (wider moral issues in family saga)

(psychologically extravagant:)

- Floyd Dell: *The Moon Calf*; *Were You Ever A Baby?*

(plays about marriage/society:)

- G. Kelly: *Craig's Wife* (marriage)
- S. Howard: *She Knew What She Wanted* (marriage)
- Ph. Harry: *Holiday* (marriage)
- S. Kingsley: *Men in White* (doctors); *Dead End* (slum-life)
- J.H. Law: *The Loud Speaker* (about politics), *Success Story* (about business)
- Elmer Rice: *The Adding Machine* (Expressionist play about business, "white collar" drudge:)
- Clifford Odets: *The Big Knife* (theatre and the film industry). - Also poetry.

(The "Golden Twenties", about upper (middle) class people, glittering, mundane, or caring:)

- F. Scott Fitzgerald: *The Great Gatsby*; short stories
- Thornton Wilder: *Theophilus North*

(Chicago youngsters during Prohibition:)

- J.T. Farrell: *Studs Lonigan*

(about the Recession:)

- H. McCoy: *They Shoot Horses, Don't They?* (dance marathon, cf. film)
- J.R. Gover: *One Hundred Dollar Misunderstanding*; *Poorboy at the Party*
- J. Steinbeck: *Grapes of Wrath* (farmers from the "dust bowl" to California)

(poetry:)

- E.L. Masters: *Spoon River Anthology* (a "typology" of American social life and problems)
- Ezra Pound (learned allusions in combinations of forms)

(tender humour, elegant satire:)

- Dorothy Parker

((satiric) realism:)

- Lillian Hellman: *Little Foxes* (satirical, against greed, materialism)
- Sloan Wilson: *The Man in the Grey Flannel Suit* (conformism in the 1950s)
- J. Heller: *Catch 22* (satire, WWII)

- H. Wouk: The Caine Mutiny (also in WWII, navy in the Pacific)
- R. Penn Warren: All the King's Men (corrupt politics) (play, originally a novel)
- J. O'Hara: Ten North Frederick (a.o.)
- E. Albee: Who Is Afraid of Virginia Woolf? (play) (disconcerting insights into relationships among (university) people depending on one another for their vanities); The American Dream (play)
- R. Jarrell: Pictures from an Institution (very witty and tender, about teachers at a girls' college)
- Mary McCarthy: The Groves of Academe (university people, the psychology of their intrigues)
- Scott Turow: One L (about the hard studying and exams of a law class at an American elite university)
- J. C. Oates: Them (low classes)
- J. Updike (short stories, New England liberals' private lives)
- B. Schulberg: What Makes Sammy Run? (slums and Hollywood); The Harder They Fall (managers' greed in the world of boxing; film by Robson)
- Tom Wolfe: The Bonfire of the Vanities (American society in the 80s)
- B. Malamud: The Assistant (New York Jewish lower class)
- S. Bellow (Canadian-born): Herzog (American intellectual - Jewish, middle-class - in "midlife" crisis); The Adventures of Augie March
- more exclusively concerned with Jewish (immigrants from Eastern Europe, Yiddish): I.B. and I.J. Singer

(American Blacks)

- R.J. Webb: The Garies and Their Friends (19th-century Old South family with mixed marriage; contacts with North)
- L. Hughes: Not Without Laughter (first half of 20th century)
- Countee Cullen: One Way to Heaven (first half of 20th century)
- Wright: Native Son
- J. Baldwin: Another Country
- R. Ellison: Invisible Man (during post-war fight for civil rights)
- E. Cleaver: Soul On Ice (during post-war fight for civil rights)
- LeRoi Jones = Amiri Baraka: Dutchman (play)

(American Indians)

- S.N. Momaday: House Made of Dawn
- Louise Erdrich (part Chippewa): "Love Medicine" ("dysfunctional" families on reservation)

(Puerto Rico, in English)

- R. Marques: Palm Sunday

3. Canada

19th century

- Th. Haliburton: The Clockmaker

20th century

- St. Leacock (born in England): Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town
- N. Benson: The Leather Medal (on patronage) (play)
- S. Ross: As For Me And My House (complex human relationship in puritanical prairie province during Depression)
- H. MacLennan: Two Solitudes (English and French Canadians); The Precipice (US and Canada); Each Man's Son (Puritanism among the Scots of Cape Breton)
- Irene Baird: Waste Heritage (Vancouver in the 30s)
- M. Richler: The Apprenticeship of Duddy Kravitz (Jewish career around/in Montreal)

- Robertson Davies: *The Rebel Angels* (university life); *Murder and Walking Spirits* (Canadian history in a family's life spanning several generations)
- D. French: *Leaving Home* (play) (working-class Toronto in the late 1950s); *Jitters* (comedy about staging plays, actors)

Feminism

- Margaret Laurence: *The Stone Angel*; (other) Manitoba ("Manawaka") novels
- Alice Munro: *The Lives of Girls and Wives*
- Margaret Atwood

4. Australia

19th century

- H. Savery: *Quintus Servinton: A Tale Founded Upon Incidents of Real Occurrence* (autobiographical novel)

19th / 20th centuries

H. Lawson: short stories

- Barbara Baynton: *Studies of Bush Life* (grim outback)
- "Henry Handel Richardson" (Ethel Florence Lindesay Robertson): *The Fortunes of Richard Mahoney* (ostracized by Australian society for holding larger views and for inadmissible behaviour); *The Getting of Wisdom* (by "the artist as a young woman" at the Presbyterian Ladies College, Melbourne – which the author attended in the 1880s – , being treated well, she depicted the school with the dishonesty called "artistic freedom"; also, however, with many interesting observations, which may be truthful in a more general way)

20th century

- Katherine S. Prichard: *The Roaring Nineties*, etc. (trilogy, gold rush); *Kiss on the Lips* (short stories); *Golden Miles* (1920s, 30s)
- L. Esson: *The Time Is Not Yet Ripe* (play)
- J. Furphy ("Tom Collins"): *Such is Life* ("stream of consciousness" on bush life)
- Vance Palmer (between the World Wars; short stories)
- L. Stone (about life in the cities)
- N. Franklin: *All That Swagger*
- Ruth Park: *A Power of Roses*; *Poor Man's Orange*
- X. Herbert: *Capricornia*
- P. White: *The Tree of Man*
- F. Hardy: *Power Without Glory* (political background)
- N. Shute: *On the Beach* (imagined reality after nuclear attack)
- E. Dyson: short stories
- J. Morrison (after WWII; everyday heroes in town and country; short stories)
- Henrietta Drake-Brockman (short stories, plays)
- Thelma Forshaw (short stories)
- D. Williamson: *Don's Party* (play); *The Cot Man* (play)
- D. Malouf (Lebanese father): *12 Edmondstone Street* (and other short stories)

"Black" literature (Aboriginal life)

- Kath Walker, R. J. Merrit, D. Roughsey, K. Gilbert, J. Davis

5. New Zealand

- Robin Hyde (=Iris Guiver Wilkinson): *The Godwits Fly*
- F. Sargeson: short stories
- John A. Lee: *Children of the Poor*; *Shiner Slattery*

- Jane Frame: Owls Do Cry
- D. Davin: Roads from Home (fine remarks on people's feelings in the R.C. community of Invercargill, N.Z.); Brides of Price (N.Z. academic at Oxford, considering (his) life)
- B. Grace-Smith: Haruru mai (life of a Maori veteran)

Maoris

- W. Ihimaera: Whanau (marriage)

6. Papua-Niugini

- "Voices of Independence", ed. U. Baier (of special interest: presentation of village movement started by John Kasaipwalova, to blend modern and traditional cultures)

7. West Samoa

- A. Wendt: Leaves of the Banyan Tree (dt.: Der Clan von Samoa) (very good novel on the impact of white influence on the new generation(s) of Samoans)

8. South Africa

- Olive Schreiner (a feminist): The Story of an African Farm
- W. Plomer: Turbott Wolfe (satirical on "his own" whites in S. Africa)
- Nadine Gordimer: Burger's Daughter (whites in S. Africa); Some Monday For Sure (short stories)
- Ezekiel Mphahlele: Down Second Avenue (life in early townships)
- Doris Lessing (Rhodesia): African Stories; Going Home; Winter in July
- Bessie Head: A Question of Power; When Rain Clouds Gather (both set in Botswana, her country of exile)

9. West Africa

(criticizing black "élite" after independence)

- (Nigeria:)
- W. Soyinka: Interpreters
- Cyprian Ekwensi: People of the City (Nigeria just before independence; a young man in Lagos who does not lose ideals he has but gets some after experiencing modern urban life)
- Ben Okri: The Famished Road
(Ghana:)
- Cameron Duodu: The Gab Boys (would-be "yuppies")
- A. K. Armah: The Beautiful Ones Are Not Yet Born (corruption of post-colonial native "elites")
- Margaret Laurence (the Canadian writer): The Tomorrow-Tamer (set in Ghana)

10. East Africa

- (Kenya:)
- G. Ogot: Short Stories
- M. Ruheri: No Bride Price

11. West Indies

- (Jamaica:)
- Claude McKay: Banana Bottom
- Roger Mais: Brother Man
- John Hearne: Voices Under the Window
(Barbados:)

- A. Clarke: The Prime Minister (intrigues in newly “independent” island, a small Commonwealth state)
(Trinidad:)
- Samuel Selvon: A Brighter Sun
- Earl Lovelace: The Dragon Can't Dance (temptations of a local “pop” band)
(Belize:)
- Lee Edgell: Beka Lamb (“everyday life” of a girl, her family, friends...)
(Guyana:)
- E. Mittelholzer: A Morning at the Office (in Port-of-Spain, Trinidad)

(St. Kitts > England:)
- Caryl Phillips: The Final Passage (migration); A State of Independence (“roots”)

12. India

- Bandyopadhyay (Bannerji): Bimeval and Other Stories
- Sarat Chandra Chatterji: Mothers and Sons
- K. Markandaya: A Handful of Rice
- T. S. Pillai: Crabs (Chemmeen)
- Anita Desai: Games at Twilight (short stories, esp. “Scholar and Gypsy”, “The Farewell Party”)
- R. Mistry: A Fine Balance (urbanized families in recent political turmoil)

13. Pakistan

- Short stories: S. H. Manto, A. N. Qasmi, G. Abbas, A. R. Siddiqui

14. Bangla Desh (at the time, East Pakistan)

- S. Waliullah (short stories)

15. Sri Lanka

- C. V. Velupillai: Born to Labour (Tamils on tea plantations)
- P. Wijenaik: The Rebel (unrest after independence)

16. Philippines

- N. M. V. Gonzales: A Season of Grace; Short stories
- G. C. Brillantes: The Pretenders; Short stories
- N. Joaquín: Short stories
- F. Sionil Jose: Short stories
- Philippine Contemporary Literature, ed. Asunción David-Maramba

17. Malaysia and Singapore

- (v. especially Heinemann Publications: Malaysian Short-Stories, Singapore Short Stories)
- Tan Kok Sen: Son of Singapore; Man of Malaysia
- Short stories: S. Kon, Arthur Yap, Catherine Lim, Lee Kok Liang (all of Chinese origin); K. Ahmad, K. Mas, Shahnnon Ahmad
- A. Burgess (the famous English author, R.C.): Malayan Trilogy (Whites among Asians, just before “independence”, decay of idealists)

18. Hong Kong

- Lee Ding Fai: Running Dog

Remember the names and titles mentioned in the "Supplements" text.

- Ireland, GB: Sheridan, Sterne, J. Austen, O. Wilde, Delaney, etc.
- US: J. F. Cooper, Mark Twain, Ch. D. Warner, D. G. Phillips, W. Cather, Caldwell, Kerouac
- Australia: Beynon, etc.

V. Background Information (Travel etc.)

1. United Kingdom

- (Austria:) Österreich und die angelsächsische Welt (ed. Hietsch)
-
- (19th century; on art and society:) J. Ruskin: The Stones of Venice; The Nature of the Gothic; Unto This Last
-
- Sellar and Yeatman: 1066 and All That (humorous)
- R. Buckle: U and Non-U Revisited (humorous) ("U" = upper class)
- Nancy Mitford: Noblesse Oblige (humorous)
- G. J. Renier: The English - Are They Human? (their "psychological ritualism")
- H.-D. Gelfert: Typisch englisch
- D. Lieven: The Aristocracy in Europe (1815-1914). London 1992.
- Muriel Jaeger: Before Victoria (changing standards of behaviour, from aristocratic to middle-class England)
- Lytton Strachey: Eminent Victorians
- D. Cannadine: The Invention of the British Monarchy, in: Hobsbawm and Ranger, eds.: "The Invention of Tradition"
- Langford, P.: Englishness Identified. Manners and Character, 1650 - 1850
- Ackroyd et al.: The Technology of Political Control (Penguin)
- B. Sedgemoor: The Secret Constitution
- E. P. Thompson: The Making of the English Working Class (Penguin)
- A. L. Morton: A People's History of England
- Jack London: The People of the Abyss (dt.: Menschen vom Abgrund)
- J. C. Kincaid: Poverty and Equality in Britain (Penguin)
- Abrams, Fram: Living on the Minimum Wage (new poverty)
- W. Samson: The Passionate North (travelling in Scotland)

2. Cyprus

- L. Durrell(English) : Bitter Lemons(novel)

3. Overseas rivalry among Western powers

- W. R. Louis: Imperialism at Bay; The U.S. and the Decolonization of the British Empire 1941-45 (OUP)
- H. Ritchie: The Last Pink Bits – Travels through the remnants of the British Empire

4. Australia

- M. Clark: A Short History of Australia
- J. King: Waltzing Materialism
- R. Conway: The Great Australian Stupor
- L. Christmas: The Ribbon and the Ragged Square (travelogue & background)
- Kisch: Landung in Australien

5. New Zealand

- D. Bedggood: Rich and Poor in New Zealand

6. Pacific

- R. L. Stevenson: In the South Sea (19th century)
- J. A. Michener: Return to Paradise
- P. Theroux: The Happy Isles of Oceania (a travelogue)
- Father W. Lini: Pandemonium and Back (New Hebrides – Vanuatu; “pandaemonium: a derisory term for the Anglo-French colonial “condominium”)
- Mamak and Ali: Race, Class, and Rebellion in the South Pacific
- B. Finney: Polynesian Peasants and Proletarians
- Catherine A. Lutz: “Unnatural Emotions”: Everyday Sentiments on a Micronesian Atoll (ethnology, very good on the high prestige of compassion and worrying about others leading to mutual help, in communal life)

7. India

- Mehta: Portrait of India
- Ramu: Family and Caste in Urban India
- C. Blaise and B. Mukherjee: Days and Nights in Calcutta
- G. Moorhouse: India Britannica
- Charles Allen: Plain Tales from the Raj
- Britain and India, ed. Musman (in the series "Britain in Focus")
- N. Chauduri: A Passage to England (positive aspects of English and European life seen by an Indian)

8. Sri Lanka

- Jiggins: Caste and Family in the Politics of the Singhalese 1947-78
- Morrison et al.: The Disintegrating Village

9. Malaysia

- Hua Wun Yin: Class and Communalism in Malaysia (communalism: insistence on differences between racial communities – Malays, Chinese, Indians,...)-

Ch. Allen: Tales from the South China Seas

10. Mauritius

- Rangoolam: Our Struggle

11. West Indies

- R. Heath: Shadows around the Moon (childhood in Guayana - then a British colony)

- P. Leigh Fermor: The Traveller's Tree ("travelogue")

12. Africa

- Peil with Sada: African Urban Society
- Last, M. - Richards, P. - Fyfe, C.: Sierra Leone 1787-1987- G. Greene: Journey Without Maps; In Search of a Character (travels in West Africa: journals)
- L. van der Post (white South African): Venture to the Interior (expedition in Nyasaland)
- N. Jabavu (South African black middle class): The Ochre People; Drawn in Colour (comparison with East Africa)
- Shiva Naipaul: North of South (sceptical observation about East Africa)
-
- (Bitter observations of Blacks from abroad looking for their roots:)
- Eddy L. Harris (U.S.A.): Native Stranger (mainly in West Africa)
- A. Maja-Pearce (G.B.-Nigeria): In My Father's Country
-
- Ch. Allen: Tales from the Dark Continent
- G. Bell: An Imperial Twilight (autobiography of the last British governor of Northern Nigeria, also active in the Middle East and in the Pacific)

13. United States

- Chestnut: A Diary from Dixie (19th century; autobiography)
- Frances Trollope (Anthony T.'s mother) (19th century): The Domestic Manners of the Americans
- Dickens: American Notes
- G. K. Chesterton (!): What I Saw In America
- H. James: The American Scene
- N. W. Aldrich, Jr.: Old Money
- Harlem, USA (ed. Seven Seas)
- W. J. Cash: The Mind of the South
- Ludwig and Santibañez: The Chicanos
- Foreman: The Five Civilized Tribes
- U. Sinclair: Jimmie Higgins
- Federal Writers' Project: These Are Our Lives (30s)
- Terkel: Chicago
- Father D. Berrigan, S.J.: Non Bars to Manhood (civil rights)
- G. Jackson: Soledad Brother (prisons)
- B. Bryson: The Lost Continent (travelogue, pertinent and fun to read)
- Ehrenreich, Barbara: Nickle and Dimed (new poverty)
- Kisch: Paradies Amerika
- American Indians*
- Jonathan Carver's Travels through America, 1766-68
- Dee Brown: Bury My Heart at Wounded Knee (dt.: Begrabt mein Herz an der Biegung des Flusses)

14. Recommended, in German

Sachbücher im Piper Verlag, besonders:

- T. Gray: 5mal Irland
- R. Cartier: 50mal Amerika

- R. Woller: Kanada
- K. Viedebantt: Australien und Neuseeland, Neuseeland und Polynesien
- Bilger: 111mal Südafrika
- W. Holzer: 26mal Afrika
- D. Rothermund: Indien

15. On Journalism

- Francis Williams: The Right to Know (comprehensive)

16. On Art

- D. Mitter: Art and Nationalism in Colonial India
- "Our Art" (series, vol. 1-3) (South Africa)
- Chr. Allen: Art in Australia
- Harbison et al.: Irish Art and Architecture
- N. Pevsner: The Englishness of English Art (Penguin 1964)
- D. Watkin: The English Vision. The Picturesque in Architecture, Landscape and Garden Design (London 1982)

17. On Literature

Various books on English and American literature

e.g., The Oxford Companions to English literature, to American literature, to Canadian literature, to Australian literature

- B. King: The New English Literatures (about the importance of new developments outside the U.K. and U.S.)
- (also:) Bock, H. - Wertheim, A. (eds.): Essays on Contemporary Post-Colonial Fiction (hueber)
- P. Quennell, ed.: Genius in the Drawing-Room
- E. Auerbach: Mimesis
(*literary landscapes*)
- P. Ackroyd: Dickens' London
- D. Daiches and J. Flower: Literary Landscapes of the British Isles
- G. and E. Bass: U.S. Guide to Literary Landmarks
- Ehrlich and Carmth: The Oxford Illustrated Literary Guide to the United States
- F. Delaney: James Joyce's Odyssey

18. On Language

- Mc Crum, Cran, MacNeil: The Story of English
- Hughes and Trudgill: English Accents and Dialects
- Sharpe: Language in Bilingual Communities (Wales)
- O'Muirithe: The English Language in Ireland
- O'Grady: Aussie English
- Reed: Dialects of American English
- Dillard: Black English
- Sey: Ghanaian English
- D. Taylor: Languages in the West Indies

19. On Law

(U.K.):

- A. P. Herbert: Uncommon Law (humorous)

- W. A. Robson: Justice and Administrative Law (U.S.)
- G. Marshall and G. C. Moodie: Some Problems of the Constitution
- J. R. Schmidhauser: The Supreme Court as Final Arbiter in Federal-State Relations
- B. Schwartz: Constitutional Revolution in Retrospect
- A. de Garcia: Public and Republic
- J. W. Hurst: The Growth of American Law, The Law Makers
- A. H. Chroust: The Rise of the Legal Profession in America (comparative:)
- B. Schwartz: French Administrative Law and the Common-Law World

20. On the (Roman Catholic) Church

- W. Ullathorne (1806-89): The Devil Is A Jackass (memoirs of the first R.C. Bishop of Birmingham, who started as a priest among Australian convicts)
- C. Langley: Worlock Archive (the secret diaries of Derek Worlock, the R.C. Archbishop of Liverpool 1975-95 and secretary to several cardinals during the second Vatican Council)

21. On Environmental Issues

- Rachel Carson (U.S.A.): Silent Spring

22. Travelling

- The Oxford Book of Travel Stories: (Dickens, J. Kerouac, Anita Desais, Penelope Lively...)
- D. Jacobson: A Long Way from London
- P. Theroux: The Great Railway Bazaar
- Margaret Laurence: The Prophet's Camel Bell (on – then -- British Somalia)
- (v. above) Dickens, Stevenson, L. v. d. Post, Leigh Fermor, Greene, Naipaul S. and V.S., Harris, Maja Pearce, Bryson, Ritchie, Christmas
- (mentioned in the text): M. A. Taleb (Britain Ireland), Karamsin (Britain), G. Forster (Pacific),...
- (another foreign visitor; in German:) Fürst Pückler-Muskau: Reisebriefe aus Irland

Consult the titles mentioned in the Supplements text:

Veblen, Galbraith, Parkinson, ... (sociology, economics, philosophy, psychology);
and: under "Referate": Prebble, Vidal, Naipaul

For discussions: especially "Viewpoints" (by R. O'Neill / R. Scott, ed., Eurocentre Longman)